NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY

UMASIPALA WASENQUTHU



FIVE YEAR
2012/2013 to 2016/17
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 7

1.1 INTRODUCTION 7
1.2 BACKGROUND 7
1.3 THE NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY 9
1.4 PRIORITY ISSUES 10
1.5 OPPORTUNITIES 11
1.6 SECTOR PLANS 11
1.7 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK 12
1.8 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM 13
1.9 THE 2011/12 REVIEW 13

SECTION B: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

2.0 SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS 17

2.1 INTRODUCTION 17
2.2 DATA SOURCES USED FOR THE 2011/12 IDP REVIEW 19
2.3 THE IDP PROCESS 19

2.3.1 Background 19
2.3.2 Legislative Requirements 20
2.3.3 Approach 20
2.3.4 The Process Plan 21
2.3.5 The Alignment Process 21
2.3.6 Comments on the IDP Review Document 22

2.4 BASIC FACTS AND FIGURES 23

2.4.1 Total Population 23
2.4.2 Densities 24
2.4.3 Age Profile 24
2.4.4 Gender Profile 24
2.4.5 Education Levels 25
2.4.6 HIV/ Aids 25

2.5 THE ECONOMY 27

2.5.1 Introduction 27
2.5.2 Basic Facts and Figures 27
2.5.3 LED Strategies and Sector Plans 34
2.5.4 LED Institutional Factors 35
2.5.5 LED Linkages 36
2.5.6 Support for SMME's and the Second Economy 36
2.5.7 LED in the Spatial Context 37

2.6 PROVISION OF BASIC INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES 37

2.6.1 Introduction 37
2.6.2 Water 37
2.6.3 Sanitation 38
2.6.4 Energy for Lighting 39
2.6.5 Refuse Removal 40
2.6.6 Roads 40
2.6.7 Extended Public Works Programme 40
2.6.8 Free Basic Services 40

2.7 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS 41

2.7.1 Wetlands 41
2.7.2 Green Space System 41
2.7.3 Areas of Cultural Significance 42

2.8 LAND REFORM 42

2.9 INSTITUTIONAL ANALYSIS 43

2.9.1 Staff Component of the Municipality 44
2.9.2 Municipal Office Buildings 45
2.9.3 Committees 46
2.9.4 Employment Equity 46
2.9.5 Skills Development 46
2.9.6 Intergovernmental Relations Structures 46
2.9.7 Public Participation Structures 47
2.9.8 Powers and Functions 48
2.9.9 Internal Audit Functions and the Audit Committee 48
2.9.10 Human Resource Strategies 48

2.10 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL STRATEGIC GUIDELINES 48

2.10.1 The National Spatial Development Perspective 48
2.10.2 The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy 50
2.10.3 The Provincial Spatial Economic Development Perspective 51
2.10.4 The Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for SA 53

2.11 STRATEGIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE MUNICIPALITY 54

2.11.1 Challenges Facing the Municipality 54
2.11.2 Summary of Priority Needs 54
2.11.3 Areas of Growth Potential 55
2.11.4 Constraints to Development 55

SECTION C: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

3.0 DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES 56

3.1 INTRODUCTION 56
3.2 VISION AND MISSION OF THE MUNICIPALITY 56

3.2.1 Municipal Vision 56
3.2.2 Mission Statement 56
3.2.3 Core Values 57
3.2.4 Key developmental Priorities 57
3.2.5 SWOT Analysis 58

3.3 DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES 58

3.3.1 Access to Basic Services and Infrastructure 60
3.3.2 Local Economic Development 64
3.3.3 Good Governance and Community Participation 65
3.3.4 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development 68
3.3.5 Financial Management 69

3.4 NQUTHU TURN AROUND STRATEGY 72
3.5 NQUTHU HIV/AIDS STRATEGY 72
3.6 NEW GROWTH PATH 74
3.7 ALIGNMENT TO OUTCOME 9 74

SECTION D: HIGH LEVEL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

4.0 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK 75

4.1 BACKGROUND AND AMENDMENTS DURING THE IDP REVIEW 2010/11 75
4.2 THE SETTLEMENT AND TRANSPORTATIONAL HIERARCHY 76

4.2.1 Background 76
4.2.2 The Rural Service System Model 76
4.2.3 The Settlement Hierarchy 76
4.2.4 The Transportational Hierarchy 78
4.2.5 Areas of Environmental Concern 79
4.2.6 Agricultural Potential 80

4.3 LOCATION OF FUTURE SETTLEMENT 81

4.3.1 Housing Delivery 81
4.3.2 Urban Edge 81

4.4 ALIGNMENT OF THE SDF WITH KEY PROVINCIAL AND NATIONAL POLICIES 82

4.4.1 The National Spatial Development Perspective 82
4.4.2 The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy 82

4.4.3 The Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy 83

4.5 STRATEGIES FOR SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC INTEGRATION 85
4.6 THE ENVIRONMENT 85
4.7 THE LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM 85

SECTION E: SECTOR INVOLVEMENT

5.0 SECTOR INVOLVEMENT 87

SECTION F: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

6.0 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 99

SECTION G: PROJECTS

7.0 PROJECTS 103

7.1 INTRODUCTION 103
7.2 PROJECT PRIORITISATION MODEL 103
7.3 2011/12 PROJECTS 103

SECTION H: FINANCIAL PLAN AND SDBIP

8.0 FINANCIAL PLAN AND SDBIP 105

8.1 FINANCIAL PLAN 105

8.1.1 Legislative Framework 105
8.1.2 Finance 105
8.1.3 Municipal Income 109
8.1.4 Grant Funding Source 112
8.1.5 Expenditure 113

8.2 RECONCILLIATION OF IDP AND BUDGET 114
8.3 BUDGET STRATEGY AND ASSUMPTIONS 115

SECTION I: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

9.0 ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM 118

9.1 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM 118
9.2 PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES OF NQUTHU PMS 119

SECTION J: ANNEXURES

10.0 SECTOR PLANS 122

10.1 CURRENT STATUS OF SECTOR PLANS 122

SECTION J.1 DETAILED SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
SECTION J.2 DETAILED DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN
SECTION J.3 TOWN PLANNING SCHEME

SECTION K: APPENDICES

SECTION K.1 ORGANOGRAM
SECTION K.2 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS
SECTION K.3 PROJECTS IDENTIFIED BY COMMUNITY MEMBERS
SECTION K.4 AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORT AND RESPONSES
SECTION K.5 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS &
PARTICIPATION PLAN LAP and CBP
SECTION K.6 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLAN
SECTION K.7 IDP PROCESS PLAN

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 1: Summary of Basic Facts and Figures
TABLE 2: IDP Priority issues
TABLE 3: Current Status of IDP Sector Plans
TABLE 4: Nquthu Settlement Hierarch for 2011/12
TABLE 5: Comments from the MEC on the 2010/11 IDP
TABLE 6: IDP Representative Forum Meetings
TABLE 7: Income and Expenditure
TABLE 8: Basic facts and figures
TABLE 9: Total Population
TABLE 10: Persons by Population Group
TABLE 11: Population by Age Group, Average Age and Dependency ratio
TABLE 12: Persons by Sex and Sex Ratio
TABLE 13: Educational Levels
TABLE 14: Employment status
TABLE 15: Most deprived wards
TABLE 16: Occupation
TABLE 17: Households by Tenure Status
TABLE 18: Households by Main Source of Water
TABLE 19: Backlog Data for Water Provision in the Nquthu municipality
TABLE 20: Water Backlog Data per Ward
TABLE 21: Backlog Data for Sanitation Provision in the Nquthu municipality
TABLE 22: Households by Type of Toilet Facility
TABLE 23: Sanitation Backlog per Ward
TABLE 24: Backlog Data for Electricity for Lighting in the Nquthu municipality

TABLE 25: Electricity Backlogs per Ward
TABLE 26: Backlog Data for Refuse Removal in the Nquthu municipality
TABLE 27: Municipal Staff Component
TABLE 28: Departmental Functions
TABLE 29: Strategic Framework
TABLE 30: Current and Planned Housing Projects
TABLE 31: Agriculture Projects
TABLE 32: Extension Officers
TABLE 33: Clinics upgrades
TABLE 34:Housing projects
TABLE35: Housing projects
TABLE 36: Public works Projects
TABLE 37: ESKOM Projects
TABLE 38: Implementation Plan
TABLE 39: MIG Projects
TABLE 40: Salaries
TABLE 41: Total Oprating Budget
TABLE 42: Project prioritastion Model
TABLE 43: Oprational Plan
TABLE 44: Financial Statements
TABLE 45: Captial Budget
TABLE 46: Total Municipal Income
TABLE 47: Income Grant
TABLE 48: Municipal Income
TABLE 49: Oprational income
TABLE 50: Grants and Subsidies
TABLE 51: Oprational and capital income
TABLE 52: Reconciliation of IDP and Budget
TABLE 53: Cashflow
TABLE 54: Current Status of uMzinyathi Sector Plans
TABLE 55: Current Status of Nquthu Sector Plans

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE 1: Nquthu Institutional Structure
FIGURE 2: IDP, Budget and PMS linkages
FIGURE 3: Organogram
FIGURE 4: Summary of the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
FIGURE 5: Spatial Planning Approach

SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 Introduction

Integrated Development Plans (IDP's) are regularly seen as being nothing more than "wish-lists" which articulate the needs of community members and are all too frequently not aligned to resources. To address this and to make the IDP more effective and implementable, the Nquthu IDP has the following focuses:

- The development of sustainable and integrated human settlements within the limited resources of the municipality;
- The stimulation of the local economy to make it more robust in line with the LED plan for the district;
- Nation building leading to greater social cohesion;
- A greater focus on environmental sustainability in the municipality's strategies and programmes; and
- The strengthening of inter-governmental relations thereby attracting development and governmental-support for initiatives in the municipality.

This is the third five-year cycle of the IDP preparation for the Nquthu municipality, which will be reviewed on annual basis until 2017. It is therefore critical that a more outcome based and operational IDP is evedinent with this third generation IDP, which the intention of achieving the desired results.

1.2 Background

In order to produce a credible IDP, and a proper coordination between and within spheres of government, the preparation of the Process Plan has been regulated in terms of the MSA.

The 2012/13 to 2016/17 IDP seeks to have the following key impacts:

- A programme specifying the time frames for the different planning steps;
- Integrated and sustainable settlement;
- Appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures for consultation and participation of local communities, organs of state, traditional authorities, and other role players in the IDP drafting process;
- Environmental Sustainability; and
- Mechanisms and procedures for vertical and horizontal alignment and therefore a strengthening of inter-governmental relationships.

As part of the IDP preparation process, Council resolved to establish an IDP Steering Committee which was comprised of the following members:

- Nquthu Management Committee,
- Community Services Sub Committee, which act as a support to the IDP Representative Forum,
- The Municipal Manager, and
- The IDP Manager.

The IDP Representative Forum (IDP RF) was constituted as part of the preparation phase of the IDP and continued its functions throughout the IDP development processes. The IDP RF adopted a Code of conduct framework that formalizes the forum and specifies the role and responsibility of each stakeholder. TheIDP RF comprised of the following members:

- The EXCO members,
- Councillors,
- Traditional leaders,
- Ward Committee Chairperson,
- Senior municipal officials,
- Stakeholder representatives of organized groups,
- Advocates of unorganised groups,
- Resource persons,
- Other community representatives, and
- National and Provincial Departments regional representatives,
- NGO's, Parastatal organisations, Chamber of Business, Tourism Association and Agricultural Association

During this comprehensive IDP process, the main roles and responsibilities allocated to each of the role players have been set out in the IDP Terms of reference. Four major functions can be aligned with the public participation process namely:

- Needs orientation and prioritization;
- Appropriateness of solutions;
- Community ownership; and
- Empowerment.

The Nquthu Local Municipality seeked to actualize and make real the principles of the Constitution, the Freedom Charter and the KwaZulu-Natal's Citizen's Charter through the IDP. As such, through the IDP and its processes, the Municipality seeks to:

- Actively engage with citizens of the Municipality and its partners;
- Operate fairly and be accessible to everyone;
- Promote choice within the area;
- Continuously develop and improve the quality of life of all its citizens;
- Effectively and efficiently utilize resources allocated to it; and
- Improve the opportunities and quality of life in the communities it serve.

1.3 The Nquthu Municipality

In terms of answering the question of "Who are we?", the following is applicable:

Nquthu Local Municipality is one of the four local municipalities within Umzinyathi District. It is located along the north eastern boundary of the district and is boarded by eMadlangeni and Abaqulusi on the north, Ulundi on the east, Nkandla on the south and Msinga and Endumeni on the west. It covers an area of approximately 1451km², and is predominantly rural in nature with expansive low-density rural settlements being one of the major features. Nquthu Town, and Nondweni to a limited extent, are the only notable urban centres within the municipality. The primary access to Nquthu Municipality is through R68 linking Ulundi and Newcastle/ Dundee. Another important Provincial road that runs through the municipality is the R33, passing through the northern areas, passing east of Nondweni before linking Vryheid with the R68.

The town of Nquthu is a small but stable urban area that has established itself as the primary commercial, administrative and service centre for the Municipality as a whole. The town is an old Japie Uys town established in terms of Proclamation 67 of 1983. The majority of the land in Nquthu is under Ingonyama Trust land and the municipality does not have any land registered under its own name. The municipality is about to conclude a process towards the transfer of state land under its name.

In terms of the various statistics for the Municipality and the District, the STATSSA Census data for 2001 has in many cases proved to be inaccurate and the Department of C-operative Governance and Traditional Affiars has advised the use of Community Survey of 2007 as the latest issued data by STATS SA. The STATS SA recently undertaken census during 2011 but the results will only be available during March 2013.

The following table briefly summarizes the key facts and figures for the Municipality as per the Community Survey of 2007. Nquthu has a total population of 164 887, with the community spread unevenly among the 17 municipal wards with the majority being resident within the 9 traditional authority areas.

TABLE 1: Summary of Basic Facts and Figures

Basic Facts	Figures
Total Population	164 887
Number of Households	32 169
Total population of District	495 737
% of Total Population Urbanised	33
Age Profile 0-9 10-19 20-29 30-39 40-49 50+	 46 918 (28%) 44 812 (27%) 25 639 (16%) 15 433 (9%) 11 084 (7%) 20 997 (13%)
Unemployed (% of income earning population)	53.6% in 2007 47% (23 364)
HIV/Aids Rates	KZN: 32% Provincial Average **DM:** 39.4% National HIV & Syphilis Prevalence Survey SA (2007)

(Source: Stats SA Community Survey 2007)

More information in this regard will be highlighted under the Analysis Phase later in this report.

1.4 Priority Issues

In terms of answering the question of "What are the issues we face?" the following is applicable:

The following issues were identified as part of the 2012/13 to 2016/17 IDP and confirmed by management, councillors and the community as applicable, namely:

TABLE 2: IDP Priority issues

Priority	Issue	Section in the IDP
1	Basic Service Delivery	Section B and E
2	Local Economic Development	Section B and E
3	Good Govenance and Public participation	Section B and E
4	Municipal Institutional development and transformation	Section B and E to I
5	Municipal finacia Vability and management	Section C, D, E, I and J
6	Spatial Planning and Environmental Management	Section B, D and E

1.5 Opportunities

In terms of answering the question of "What opportunities do we offer?" the following is applicable:

The Municipality is situated on three major provincial corridors, which opens up various opportunities such as the expansion of the agricultural sector through agro processing and benefication of products, as well as trade, construction and transport opportunities. The following projects of growth potential have been identified in the IDP, namely:

- Masotsheni Tourism and conference Cluster;
- Mdlenevini Soya Bean project linked to bio-diesel;
- Qhudeni Nursery;
- Airstrip at Isandlwana Battle Field; and
- Umzinyathi Game Reserve in Nquthu Public Private Partnership.

1.6 Sector Plans

In terms of answering the question of "What are we doing to improve ourselves?" the following is applicable:

The following Sector Plans have been prepared by either the District or the Municipality since 2001 and are aligned to the IDP:

TABLE 3: Current Status of IDP Sector Plans

Sector Plan	Date	Status and Comments
Land Reform Area Based Plan	2009	Local Level
Urban Development Framework	2011	Local Level
Housing Plan	2006	Local level
Nquthu LED strategy	2012	Draft
Land Use Management Scheme	2012	Draft
Services Backlog Study (respect to Water; Sanitation, Roads, Electricity, and Refuse)	March 2007	District level
Integrated Waste Management Plan	January 2006	District level
Water Services Development Plan	February 2007	District level
Public Transport Plan	April 2006	District level
Tourism Plan	2007	District level
uMzinyathi LED strategy	2009	District Level

The IDP incorporates and aligns itself to the Sector Plans in the following ways:

- The Section B incorporates information from the Sector Plans;
- The Sector Plans and their contents are summarized in the Section C of the IDP; and
- Section J and K include all projects identified in the Sector Plans.

1.7 Spatial Development Framework

In terms of the question "What can you expect from us over the next 5 Years?", the following is applicable.

The municipality's SDF was reviewed as part of the new five year IDP with the aim of developing a rural-specific SDF which will addresses spatial, environmental and economic issues confronting the municipality. The SDF will facilitate the implementation of the IDP, government intentions to fight poverty and basic service delivery.

The SDF complies with the MSA and the Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations, 2001, read together with the White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land use Management, 2001. The SDF therefore

1. Gives effect to the principles contained in chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act 1995
2. sets out objectives that reflect desired-spatial form of the rural character of the municipality
3. contains strategies, policies and plans which must-
   - Indicate desired patterns of land use within the municipality
   - Address the spatial reconstruction of the location and nature of development within the municipality and
   - provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality
4. set out basic guidelines for a land use management system in the municipality
5. contains a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the SDF
6. identifies programs and projects for the development of land within the municipality
7. is aligned with the SDFs of surrounding municipalities
8. provides a visual representation of the desired spatial form of the municipality

Section D of the IDP contains a summary of the SDF and Annexure J.1 contains the complete SDF. The settlement hierarchy for the municipality is based on the DM's settlement hierarchy and is summarized as follows:

TABLE 4: Nquthu Settlement Hierarch

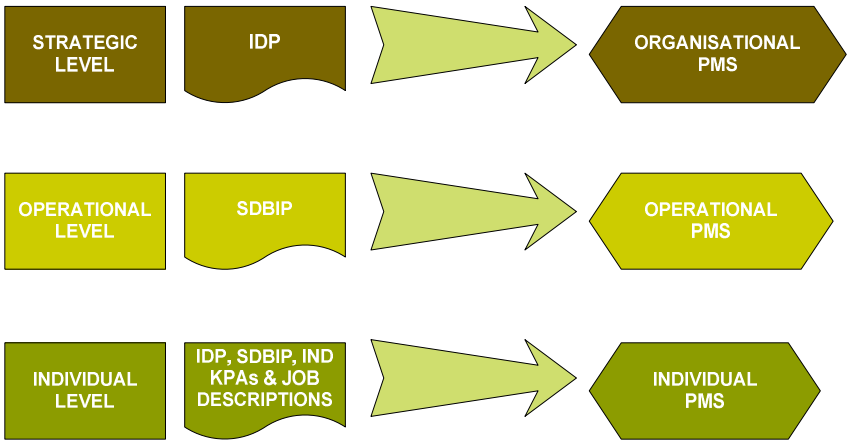
Type of Node	Name of Node
Secondary	Nquthu
Tertiary	Nondweni, Ngolokodo, Isandlwana, Qhudeni, Masotsheni and Jama
Smaller	Ncepheni, Hlazakazi, Jabavu, Ndindindi, Potsoane, Mphazima, Mkhonjane, Mafitleng, Hlathi Dam, Silutshana, Maduladula and Haladu

The approach that needs to be followed is that Nquthu Municipality, together with uMzinyathi District Municipality, balance the provision of basic services, with the need to create economic opportunities for Local Economic Development. With greater potential incomes and levels of employment, community members are better able to pay for services this making the roll-out of services quicker and more effective.

1.8 The Performance Management System

In terms of answering the question of "How will our performance be measured?", the Nquthu Municipality has implemented it PMS framework as required.

The municipality applies performance management at various levels of the organisation. Performance management is applied at an organisational (sometimes also referred to as municipal, corporate or strategic) level, operational (also referred to as services, departmental or section/team level) and lastly, at individual level. However the individual level is currently limited to the Municipal Manger and S56 Manager level.



1.9 The 2011/12 IDP review

1.9.1 Issues to be addressed in the IDP Review

The issues to be addressed in the third generation IDP are summarized as follows:

(i) Assessment issues

a. Comments received from the various role-players in the assessment of the IDP Review documentation for 2011/12, particularly during the "IDP meetings" conducted by COGTA, as well as feedback from the MEC's Assessments; and

b. Shortcomings and weaknesses identified through self-assessment.
c. The Nquthu strategic planning session held on 2nd and 3rd of February 2012

(ii) Review of the Strategic elements of the IDP in terms of Priorities of Council and the Objectives of Management

a. Review of the Strategic elements of the IDP; and
b. Review of elements of the Spatial Development Framework.

(iii) Inclusion of new information where necessary, including:

a. Alignment of the IDP with newly completed Sector Plans;
b. Review of the Strategic elements of the IDP;
c. The ongoing alignment of the Performance Management System (PMS), in terms of Chapter 6 of the MSA, with the IDP;
d. The update of the Financial Plan, the list of projects (both internal and external funded), and the capital investment framework.
e. The new Provincial Growth and development Strategy (PGDS)
f. The draft National Development Plan by the National Planning Commission

The following comments were received from the MEC on the 2011/12 IDP, namely:

TABLE 5: Comments from the MEC on the 2011/12 IDP

Focus Area	Issues Raised	Response / Development off:
Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	• Include the OPMS Scorecard • Align OPMS, IDP and Budget	The PMS scorecard has been aligned to the IDP and Budget and included in the IDP
Local Economic Development	• Highlight the comparative and competitive LED initatives	The comperative and competitive advantages have been included as part of the IDP
Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	• Improve waste management with the municipal area • Infrastructe investment plan	• Funding from DAEA • Sourcing funding
Financial Viability and Management	• Align OPMS, IDP and Budget • Clarity on developed financial polices • Improve the adequacy of the financial vability KPA	• OPMS/IDP/Budget aligned • All adopted as part of budget and table included
Good Governance and Public	• Improve the partctpation of sector departments in the IDP process	• Participation improved through

Participation	• More comprehensive analysis of sector departmental projects	the District LED/IDP forums
Spatial Framework	• Include a more comprehensive guidelines for LUMS	• Adopted town planning scheme for the urban area and the wall to wall scheme funding to be sourced

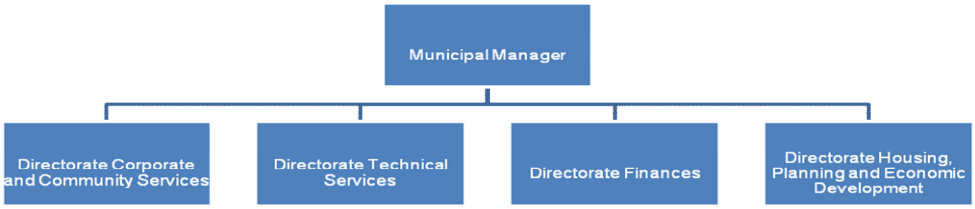
During early April 2011, the Municipal IDP's were assessed as a "family of municipalities" in Durban by COGTA and a multi-sectoral assessment panel. Results of the assessment were not municipality- specific but were general comments on the "family's" IDP's. General areas for improvement can thus be extrapolated from these comments and these are summarised below.

1.9.2 Institutional Arrangements

(i) Departmental Structure

The institutional structure for the IDP is summarized below and an analysis of it is undertaken in Section B with the full organogram contained in Annexure K.1

FIGURE 1: Nquthu Institutional Structure



(ii) IDP Representative Forum meetings

This forum is representative of all stakeholders and has been as inclusive as possible. Efforts have been made to bring additional organisations into the RF and ensure their continued participation throughout the process.

For this particular Review process, the RF was scheduled to take place in three occasions. Service Provider participation at these meeting was poor and every effort is being made to address this concern and to ensure greater participation.

The table below summarises the actual and proposed dates of the IDP RF meetings.

TABLE 6: IDP Representative Forum Meetings

Proposed Dates	Actual Dates
September 2011	29 September 2011
May 2012	22 March 2012

(iii) IDP Steering Committee meetings

The IDP Steering Committee, made up of heads of departments, the municipal manager, and key municipal staff, remained the technical committee that drove the IDP review process through research, reports and recommendations to both the IDP Representative Forum and the Executive Committee.

(iv) Community Meetings at Ward level

Community meetings at ward level took place as follows:

Date	Venue	Number of Wards
23 April 2012	V A Makhoba Hall	All wards plus Umzinyathi DM
21 May 2012	Qhudeni	Ward 1
22 May 2012	V A Makhoba Hall	All wards

(v) Alignment with Service Providers

Service providers were formally invited to attend the RF meetings but as in their attendanc has improved. The municipality even adopted a Terms of Referance document to ensure participation of key service providers.

1.10 Financial Plan

The following table summarises the income and expenditure for the Municipality in the next three year MTEF:

TABLE 7: Income and Expenditure

Year	Income	Expenditure
2011/12	100,181,696	97,883,539
2012/13	102,511,033	85,459,275
2013/12	111,112,256	108,931,822

(Source: 2011/12 Mid-year Budget review)

SECTION B: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

2.0 SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

2.1 Introduction

Integrated Development Planning is a process through which municipalities prepare a strategic development plan, for a five year period. The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a product of the integrated development planning process. The IDP is a principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning, budgeting, management and decision-making in a municipality. All municipalities (i.e. Metros, District Municipalities and Local Municipalities) have to undertake an integrated development planning process to produce integrated development plans (IDPs), as the IDP is a legislative requirement and its legal status supercedes all other plans that guide development at local government level.

On the 18 May 2011, local government elections were held, and new municipal political principals were elected. In terms of Chapter 5, Section 32 of the Municipal Systems Act (No 32 of 2000), requires municipalities to develop new IDP's for the new term of Council. The new 2012/17 IDP will be developed for a five year period, and there will be four subsequent revisions thereafter as required by Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act (No 32 of 2000) until 2017. The IDP which is currently being developed by the municipalities is for the 3rd generation of IDP's, which indicates that two generation of IDP's have already developed.

Legislative Framework

Municipal Systems Act (No 32 of 2000)

According to Chapter 5, Section 32 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000, all municipalities (i.e. Metros, District Municipalities and Local Municipalities) are required to undertake an integrated development planning process to produce integrated development plans (IDPs). A credible IDP is a single, inclusive strategic plan for the municipality that:

- is based on up to date and accurate statistics and empirical data that can inform strategic decision making;
- integrates, co-ordinates and facilitates service delivery, local economic development and wise land use management within the municipal area of jurisdiction;
- forms the general basis on which annual budgets are developed;
- aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- assists a municipality in fulfilling its constitutional mandate as developmental local government; and
- facilitates the processes of democratisation and sustainability through vigorous public participation.

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996

The Constitution requires municipalities to undertake developmental orientated planning to ensure that it:

- Strives to achieve the objectives of local government as indicated in Section 152;
- Gives effect to its developmental duties as required by Section 153;
- Together with other organs of state it contributes to the progressive realization of fundamental rights contained in Section 24, 25, 26, 27 and 29.

Municipal Finance Management Act (No 56 of 2003)

The annual Budget and the IDP have to be linked to one another and that has been formalised through the promulgation of the Municipal Finance Management Act (2004). Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act indicates that:

At least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for:

a) The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual Budget;

b) The annual review of:
   a. The integrated development plan in terms of Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, and
   b. The Budget related policies

c) The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and budget related policies, and

d) The consultative processes forming part of the processes referred to in subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c).

Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001

In 2001, the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations were issued to further provide guidelines and clarity on the issues of IDP and PMS. The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations provide details on the requirements of the IDP and Performance Management System.

2.2 Data Sources used for the 2011/12 IDP Review

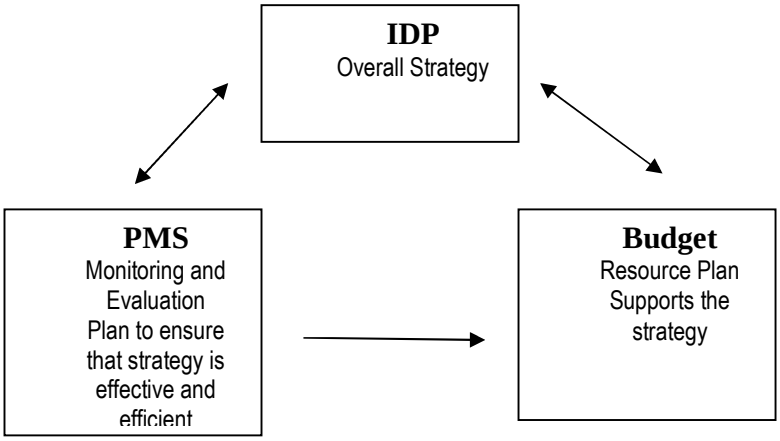
In accordance with the requests of COGTA, and to keep the information contained in the IDP current, the municipality has made use of the STATSSA Neighbourhood Survey Data (2007). The October 2011 sensus was not available at the time of the development of this IDP document, and will be available in March 2013.

2.3 IDP Process

2.3.1 Background

The IDP remains the strategic planning instrument to guide and inform the planning, budgeting, performance management and decision making activities in the municipality. The diagram below summarises how the three processes link with one another.

FIGURE 2: IDP, Budget and PMS linkages



Another important function of the IDP is to guide the budgets of sector departments (National and Provincial) where their services and resources are required, in terms of needs and priorities identified in the IDP. In addition to guiding organs of state, the IDP should be an informative document to encourage, and guide potential investment in the municipal area.

2.3.2 Approach

The format of the IDP is aligned with the October 2007 guidelines and the report structured for IDP's as follows:

Section A: Executive Summary
Section B: Situational Analysis
Section C: Development Strategies
Section D: High Level Spatial Development Framework
Section E: Sector Involvement
Section F: Implementation Plan
Section G: Projects
Section I: Financial Plan and SDBIP
Section J: Annexures

2.3.3 The Process Plan

Prior to starting with the IDP planning process, a Process Plan was compiled and was approved by Council in accordance with the legislation andm it is attached in the Annexures.

The municipality followed the instructions of the COGTA to have a the final IDP ready for submisiso to COGTA on or before the 10 July 2012.

2.3.4 Process Plan Programme

The 2012/13 IDP Process Plan was presented and adopted by Council on the 6th of October 2011, and and subsequently submitted to the Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs. The details of the activities for the process plan are in detail in section K.8.

2.3.5 Alignment Process

(i) uMzinyathi District Framework Plan

The uMzinyathi District prepared a Framework Plan as part of the IDP process. The purpose of this plan was to bind and link the four Local Municipalities and the District Municipality in planning and development. The Framework Plan facilitated a process through which proper consultation, co-ordination and planning for the district was ensured.

Key areas for alignment identified for this year's IDP review were:

- The alignment of the five Spatial Framework Plans and the inclusion of the Local Economic Development plans' initiatives;
- The integration of the Sector Plans prepared at District level into the IDP;
- Community participation alignment
- Project specific alignment

The Umzinyathi DM's Process and Framework Plan was presented and approved by ExCo on the 21 July 2011

(ii) District and Local alignment

The Planning and Development Forum was established in 2008 and is the main vehicle for alignment between the District and Local Municipalities' IDP's. The fourm has also been capacitated by the recent deveplopment shared services team which also assists in ensuring alignment within the district municipality.

The uMzinyathi District Municipality also has District Cross Boarder Alignment Forum which includes Zululand, Amajuba, Uthukela, Uthungulu and Ilembe District Municipalities. The alignment focused on Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF) and IDP's of the DM's.

(iii) Sector Department alignment

The alignment of planning with Sector Departments has imporved drastically during the development of this IDP. The sector departments that were at the IDP reperesentative forum participated effectively. Umzinyathi District Municipal;ity organised two sessions with the sector departments for alignment and integration of programmes and projects. Project information made available by Departments at the Representative Forum meetings are summarized in **Section E**.

2.3.6 Comments on the IDP Review Document

(i) Comments During the 21 Day Advertising Period

Comments received from the ward participation process on the Budget and IDP have been incorporated into the Draft IDP..

(ii) Comments Received from the April IDP Assessments

Comments received from the IDP assessments which were held during April 2011 were incorporated accordingly.

THE ANALYSIS PHASE

2.4 Analysis of Basic Fact and Figures

2.4.1 Total Population

According to the 2007 Community Survey, the uMzinyathi DM has the population of 495,737 which shows a low population growth rate when compared with the 2001 figures. The population per municipality in the uMzinyathi DM is broken down as follows:

TABLE 9: Total Population

Local Municipality	Population	% of Total	Households
Endumeni	54,447	11% of the district	13,755
Nquthu	164,887	33% of the district	32,169
Msinga	161,894	33% of the district	32,592
Mvoti	114,509	23% of the district	26,019
Umzinyathi	**495,737**	**4.8% of the province**	**104,535**

(Source: Stats SA: 2007 Community Survey)

TABLE 10: Persons by Population Group

MUNICIPALITY	BLACK	COLOURED	INDIAN / ASIAN	WHITE
UMzinyathi	**96.1%**	**0.6%**	**1.6%**	**1.8%**
ENdumeni	85.7%	2.6%	3.4%	8.3%
Nquthu	99.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%
Msinga	99.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%
Mvoti	90.1%	1.5%	5.0%	3.4%

(Source: Stats SA: 2007 Community Survey)

Nquthu consists of a large rural population (over 90%), with less than 10% of its people living in the semi-urban areas of Nquthu Town (3.44% living in Nquthu Town), Nondweni, Isandlwana and Ngolokodo. Roads and storm water in these rural areas are in a poor condition. This places enormous pressure on the delivery of services.

The population of Nquthu is distributed throughout the Municipality comprising 17 Wards, although the southern areas are less densely populated due to the topography. The highest number of residents are settled in wards 6,1,2,8 and 14 however ward is the most densely populated with a density of 2.2persons per/ha).

2.4.2 Densities

The wards located in the northern areas are the most densely populated with densities ranging from 1.4 to 2.24 persons per hectare. While the wards located in the south and south eastern areas of the municipality have densities of 0.42 to 0.6 persons per hectare.

This indicated the scattered settlement patterns that exist with the municipality making it difficult and costly to provide basic services. Potential areas of densification where identified through the SDF inorder to encourage cost-effective service delivery. The rural population depends largely on nearby semi-urban areas such as Nquthu Town and Nondweni for services..

2.4.3 Age Profile

Approximately 42% of the population are 14 years and younger, while 53% of the population are aged between 15 and 64 years. This indicates a youthful population which places pressure on the need for education and social facilities. These figures follow the general trend for the populations in the uMzinyathi DM municipalities.

TABLE 11: Population by Age Group, Average Age and Dependency ratio

MUNICIPALITY	AGE 0-14	AGE 15-64	AGE 65+	AVERAGE AGE	DEPENDENCY RATIO
UMzinyathi	**40.6%**	**54.1%**	**5.3%**	**25**	**85**
ENdumeni	31.9%	64.6%	3.5%	26	55
Nquthu	42.1%	52.8%	5.1%	23	89
Msinga	44.6%	48.7%	6.7%	24	105
Mvoti	37.0%	58.4%	4.5%	26	71

(Source: Stats SA: 2007 Community Survey)

2.4.4 Gender Profiles

Nquthu Municipality is characterized by approximately 10% more women than men according to the Stats SA Community Survey. Women are assumed to be acting as household heads in the absence of partners seeking employment in other urban and semi-urban centres. It is also accepted that these women are more disadvantaged in terms of resources.

TABLE 12: Persons by Sex and Sex Ratio

MUNICIPALITY	MALE	FEMALE	SEX RATIO
UMzinyathi	**44.7%**	**55.3%**	**81**
ENdumeni	52.4%	47.6%	110
Nquthu	44.9%	55.1%	82
Msinga	42.8%	57.2%	75
Mvoti	43.4%	56.6%	77

(Source: Stats SA: 2007 Community Survey)

2.4.5 Educational Levels

In respect of the **level of education**, it was found that approximately one third of the population has had a basic level of education.

TABLE 13: Educational Levels

	Umzinyathi DM	Nquthu	Endumeni	Umvoti	Umsinga
Higher Education	200	65	121	13	0
Diploma with Gr12	4206	776	1250	1437	743
Diploma with less than Gr12	1521	408	39	649	429
Certificate with Gr12	2414	479	153	717	1064
Certificate with less than Gr12	3007	1442	136	317	1112
Grade 11 and 12	52529	17583	8960	15202	10784
Grade 10	27136	4162	10131	6473	6369
Primary Schooling	98796	36117	8184	21156	36117
No Schooling	85709	22539	4380	18137	40653

(Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007)

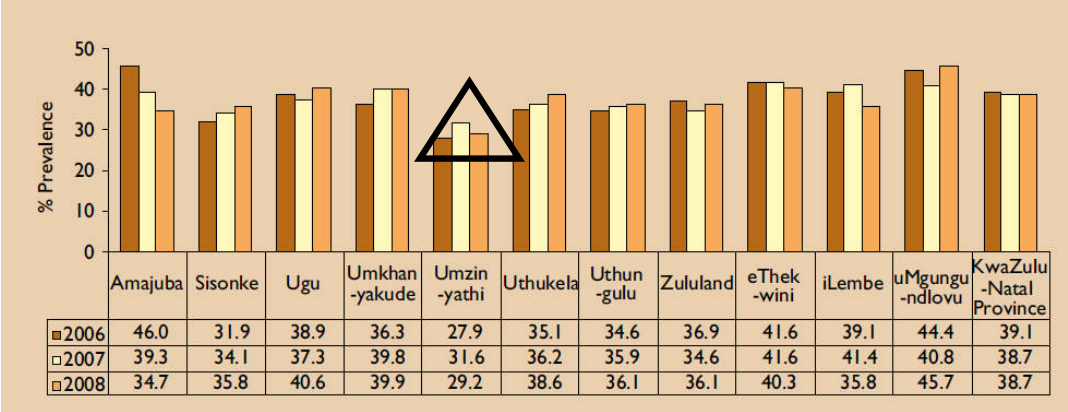
This statistics indicate that 13% of the total population of the municipality has no formal schooling which is below the average for the District (17%). It is also noted that low portions of the population have a form of higher education and this can be related to the fact that the area is mostly rural and transport facilities are limited. There are a limited number of higher education facilities located within the municipal area. The Department of Education has established an FET College in Nquthu and there is one private nursing collage, which is up and running. This also indicates that a greater by from the SETA's is needed in the area.

2.4.6 HIV/ Aids

According to the latest (2008) Department of Health's Annual Anti-natal Clinic testing results, the uMzinyathi DM has a 29.2% infection rate which is down from the 31.7% HIV/ Aids infection rate for the previous year. It must be noted that the uMzinyathi

DM has the lowest infection rate of any of the DM's in the province (See the figure below). This aside, it is anticipated that this pandemic will have a profound impact on the need for health, social and welfare services over the next 20 years. Population growth is expected to decline over this period and this trend needs to be considered in the planning and delivery of new services.

FIGURE 3: HIV/ Aids prevalence per DM for the past 3 years



	Amajuba	Sisonke	Ugu	Umkhan-yakude	Umzin-yathi	Uthukela	Uthun-gulu	Zululand	eThek-wini	iLembe	uMgungu-ndlovu	KwaZulu-Natal Province
2006	46.0	31.9	38.9	36.3	27.9	35.1	34.6	36.9	41.6	39.1	44.4	39.1
2007	39.3	34.1	37.3	39.8	31.6	36.2	35.9	34.6	41.6	41.4	40.8	38.7
2008	34.7	35.8	40.6	39.9	29.2	38.6	36.1	36.1	40.3	35.8	45.7	38.7

(Source: Department of Health Antenatal Survey for 2009)

From the analysis of the Nquthu current reality, it is clear that the priority areas of intervention within the Municipality are Nquthu Town, Nondweni, Ngolokodo and Isandlwana, Masotsheni and Qhudeni. These are areas characterized by high concentrations of rural and poverty stricken population and where the backlogs in service provision, both social and engineering, are the most severe.

2.5 The Economy

2.5.1 Introduction

The Nquthu municipality has prepared a Local Economic Development Plan which has been incorporated into this section of the IDP document, together with the latest economic data forthcoming from STATSA's Community Survey (2007). The section of the IDP has also been drafted in accordance with the Credible IDP Assessment Framework format for LED.

2.5.2 Basic Facts and Figures

(i) Income Levels

Income levels are very low with 22, 4% of households receiving **no** income, and a further 19, 4% of households with annual income of below R2 400. 00. This has major implications for potential income generating strategies of the municipality in terms of rates policies as well as for affordability of services. The rural areas, especially Wards 1 and 4 are the most poverty stricken.

TABLE 14: Employment status

Individual Status	Males	Females
Employed	6519	6170
Unemployed	10736	12628
Not economically active	19006	30926
Not applicable/Institutions	37787	41106
Total	74048	90830

(Source: Statistics SA Community Survey, 2007)

(ii) Unemployment Levels

Unemployment levels are exceptionally high with only 7, 6% of the economically active population (12 689 people) being employed. Of this population, 23, 5% are actively seeking employment while the rest of the potential labour force is not economically active (students, housewives etc). With such high unemployment the dependency levels are also very high and it is estimated that for every employed person there are 28 unemployed people who are in need of support.

(iii) Poverty Levels

The KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Index of Multiple Deprivation (PIMD) (2001) was developed to identifying poverty levels at a ward level. The PIMD (2001) was constructed by combining the

five transformed assessments of depravation and assigning each equal weight. The five domain indices are as follows:

- Income and Material Deprivation;
- Employment Deprivation;
- Health Deprivation;
- Education Deprivation; and
- Living Environment Deprivation.

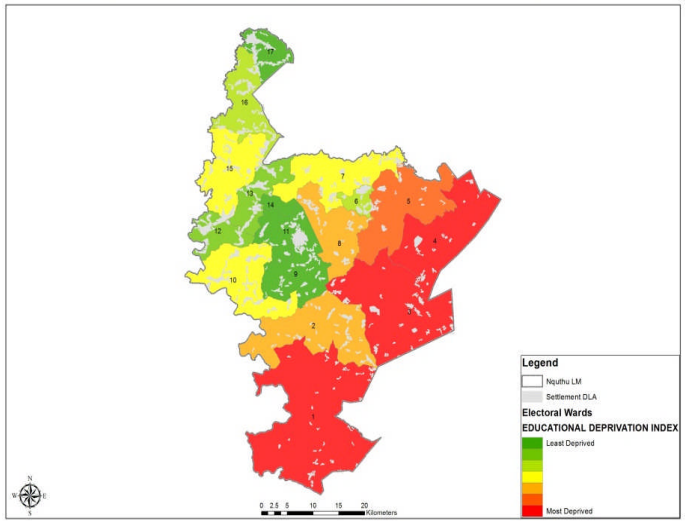
The following map summarizes the levels of deprivation per ward. As can be seen from this, Wards 1 and 15 have the highest levels of multiple deprivations.

In terms of making comparisons to the provincial situation, the Provincial Indices of Multiple Deprivation for South Africa (HSRC and STATSSA, 2006) indicate that in the top 50 most deprived wards, Nquthu has five, including one ward in the top 3 most deprived.

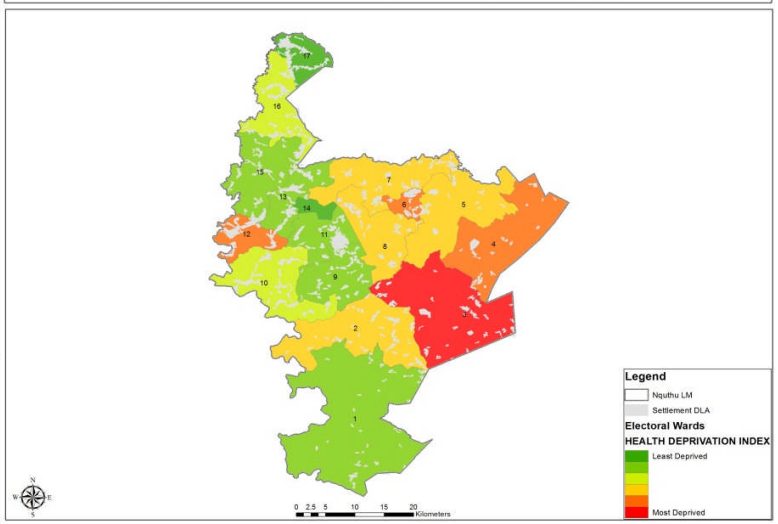
TABLE 15: Nquthu wards in Comparison to the Provincial most Deprived Wards

KZN RANK	WARD CODE	MUNICIPALITY NAME	REGION	POPULATION IN 2001 TO THE NEAREST 1000	PIMD SCORE
3	52402001	Nquthu	Dundee	14 000	431.64
18	52402010	Nquthu	Dundee	11 000	393.06
27	52402002	Nquthu	Dundee	9 000	375.89
42	52402004	Nquthu	Dundee	10 000	354.91
43	52402005	Nquthu	Dundee	9 000	352.67

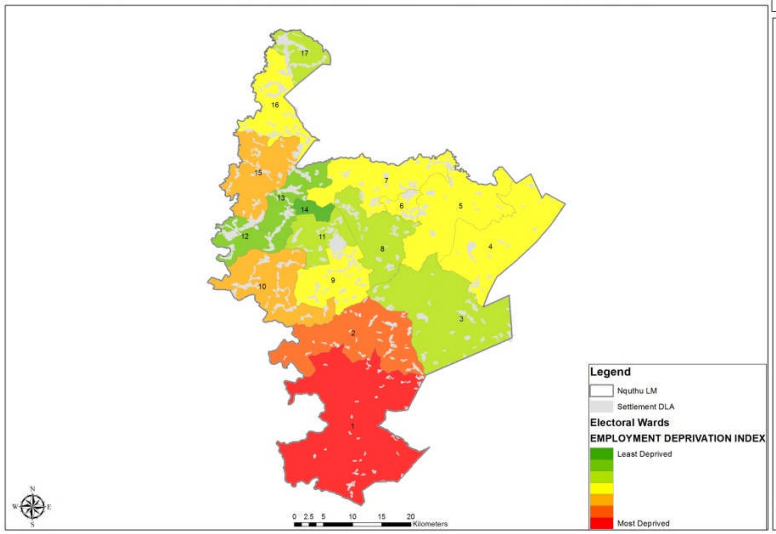
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY EDUCATIONAL DEPRIVATION



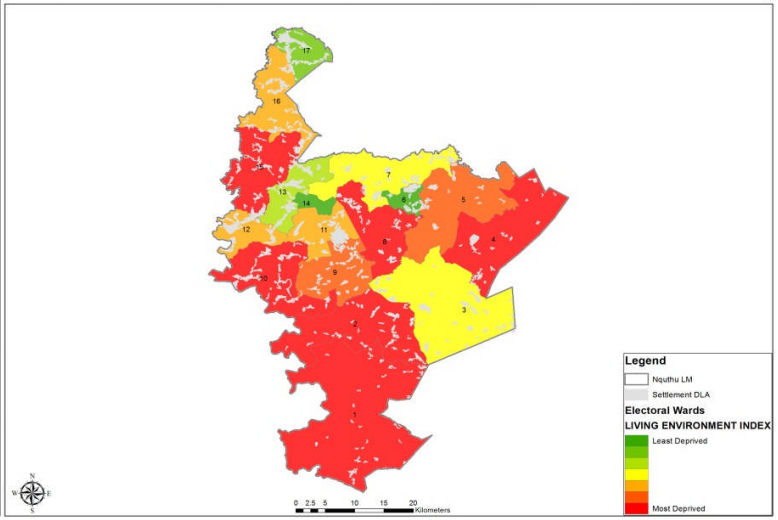
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY HEALTH DEPRIVATION



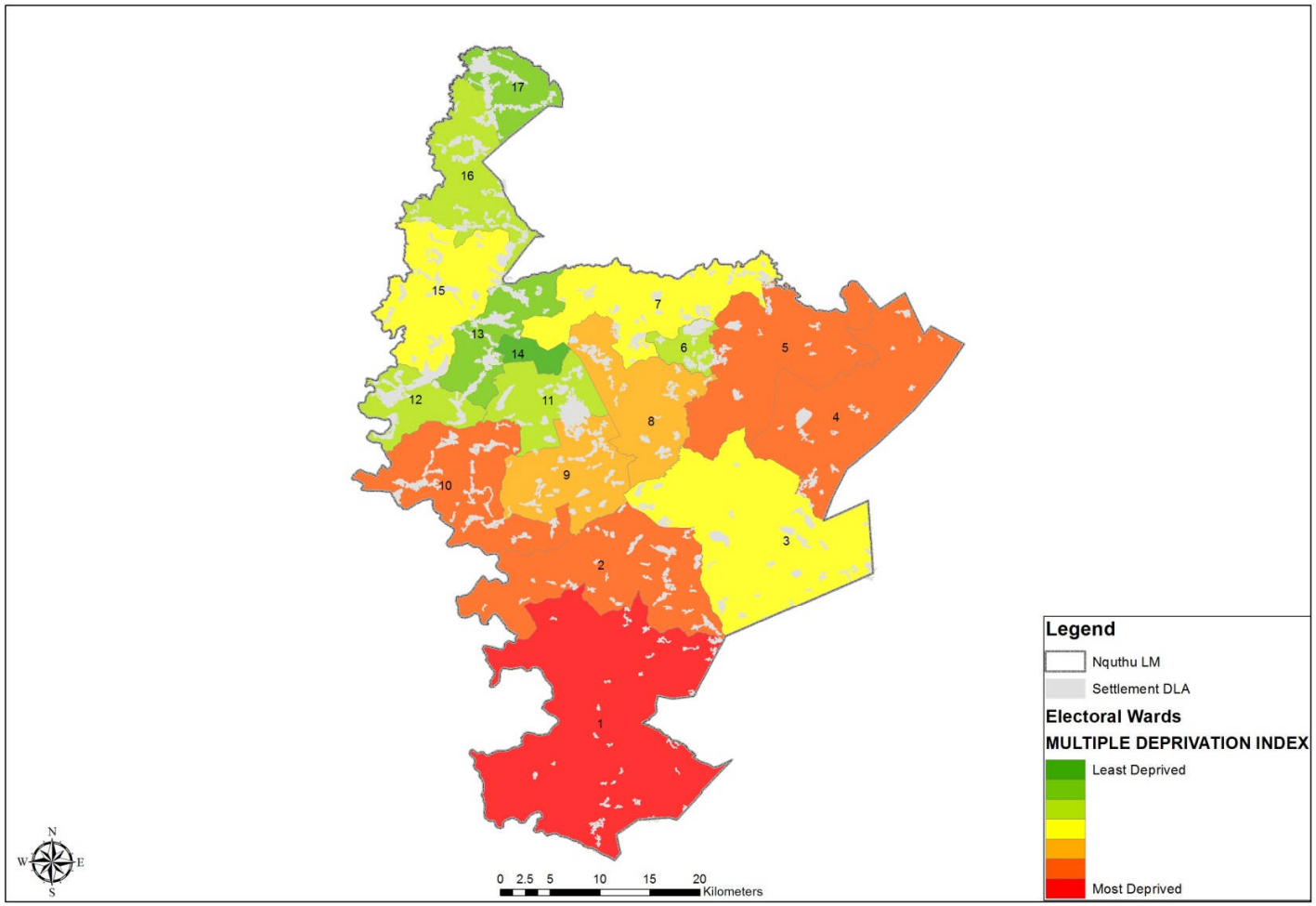
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY EMPLOYMENT DEPRIVATION



NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY LIVING ENVIRONMENT DEPRIVATION



NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY MULTIPLE DEPRIVATION



(iv) Labour Force

Of those employed 26, 2% are employed in sales and services, mostly in Nquthu Town. The craft and trade industry informally employs the second highest number of people and those employed in this sector are more evenly distributed throughout the municipality.

TABLE 16: Occupation

Occupation	Males	Females
Legislators; senior officials and managers	181	127
Professionals	373	684
Technicians and associate professionals	335	0
Clerks	0	200
Service workers; shop and market sales workers	501	136
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	666	629
Craft and related trades workers	450	154
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	398	0
Elementary occupations	420	739
Occupations unspecified and not elsewhere classified	488	417
Not applicable/Institutions	9070	16201
Total	**12882**	**19287**

(Source: Statistics SA Community Survey 2007)

(v) Human Development Index (HDI)

Nquthu's HDI is increasing gradually from lower than 0.35 in 1996, to a higher than 0.35 in 2001. This reflects a general improvement in the way of life in the community. However, when comparing Nquthu with the municipalities of uMvoti and Msinga, Nquthu is performing far better in this regards. The municipality's LED plan indicates that the HDI for the municipality is poised to improve in the near future as a result of government's LED focus.

(vi) Gross Domestic Product (GDP) Contribution

The municipality's LED plan indicates that when including the community services sector in the equation, the Nquthu municipality's GDP is the highest in the district. However, economists do not recognise this as a true reflection of the economy s this sector is subsidised by government. When

excluding community services from this calculation, Nquthu is places second in the District behind eNdumeni.

(vii) Main Economic Sectors

The LED plan indicates that although the service sector accounts for the majority share of the local economy, it not a creator of wealth and hence is not recognised as an economic sector. Agriculture in Nquthu is limited to subsistence farming with dry land cropping being the main economic agricultural practice. Cropping is mainly the production of maize and beans. Crop production is not utilized to its full potential. Livestock production is the dominant activity in the area and a total stock of 42 000 cattle and 14 000 goats were recorded in the IDP. Chicken production is practiced by a number of clubs as income generation projects with the assistance of the Department of Agriculture.

Trade and commerce is the second most important sector in Nquthu and it plays an important role as an employer and a creator of wealth. The sector is concentrated in Nquthu, Nondweni and in a few isolated small settlements. Mining and quarrying are limited to sand weaning and with the growth in the construction sector, sand weaning is expected to pick-up. There is no mining of mineral ores recorded in Nquthu.

The construction sector is growing significantly in Nquthu due to the growth in infrastructure activities brought about by the ISRDP. Tourism though not fully explored has a relatively high potential as a growth sector. Nquthu is located at the heart of the battlefields and is generally associated with the Battle of Isandlwana. There are significant tourist attraction sites concentrated in Ward 7. The sector has potential to be developed into one of the lead sectors for local economic development and employment creation.

(viii) The Areas Competitive and Comparative Advantages

According to the LED plan, the economy of Nquthu has some potential in the agricultural sector as well as in the trade and construction industry with quotients depicted as 4.18, 0.59 and 1.06 respectively. The location quotient for agriculture has grown since 1996 showing a growing potential in the sector. The uMvoti municipality, however, still has an advantage in agriculture more than Nquthu.

The community service is not a contributor to the gross geographic product and hence cannot be an area of focus even though the sector has a high location quotient with this being largely due to the existence of government offices in the Nquthu Municipal area.

The transport sector has a high potential for growth and should be another area of focus for the SMME development. A very important and possible engine for job creation in the region is the construction sector with the ISRDS under way, a lot of infrastructure projects will be implemented. Opportunities therefore exist for the emerging contractors in the civil and building construction industry.

(ix) Land Tenure Profile

From the table below it can be seen that 93% of households in the 2007 study indicated that they have "owned, fully paid" houses with less than 3% indicating that they rent accommodation.

TABLE 17: Households by Tenure Status

MUNICIPALITY	OWNED, FULLY PAID	OWNED NOT PAID OFF	RENTED	OCCUPIED RENT-FREE	OTHER
UMzinyathi	**77.4%**	**2.3%**	**10.7%**	**9.4%**	**0.2%**
ENdumeni	38.5%	8.6%	41.1%	11.5%	0.2%
Nquthu	92.8%	0.3%	2.7%	4.2%	0.0%
Msinga	98.2%	0.3%	0.5%	1.0%	0.0%
Mvoti	53.0%	4.1%	17.4%	25.1%	0.5%

(Source: Stats SA: 2007 Community Survey)

2.5.3 LED Strategies and Sector Plans

The Nquthu municipality has prepared an LED plan. This plan has been aligned with the District Municipality's LED plans and initiatives.

The following LED Key Development Issues were identified in the municipality's LED plan:

- **A need for physical infrastructure**- the area is characterised by poor levels of physical infrastructure and investment in these will improve living conditions as well as create opportunities for economic development;
- **Job creation**- unemployment is high and there is a need to initiate projects with a high labour absorption capacity.
- **Commercialisation of agriculture in traditional authority areas**- there is a need to introduce new high value crops for export markets to improve the municipality's trade deficit.
- **Supporting the small business sector**- it is important to introduce support programmes for emerging entrepreneurs.
- **Creating capacity to facilitate LED**- there is a need to create capacity either within or external to the municipality to manage and facilitate local economic development.

- **Promoting community based tourism**- it is important to identify a niche market for local communities and facilitate their integration and participation in the tourism market.
- **Access to information**- there is a need to develop mechanisms to facilitate easy access to information.
- **Skills training**- there is a need to develop a skills training centre and facilitate programmes designed to increase the local skills base.
- **Negative perceptions about the Nquthu area-** bad perceptions affect business which impacts on the tourism industry which is a very sensitive industry.

2.5.4 LED Institutional Factors

The LED Plan identifies a need to build the institutional framework within the Municipality in order to coordinate LED Initiatives. The following model has been initiated for the successful implementation and functioning of the institutional framework for LED within Nquthu Municipality:

(i) LED Unit and Help Desk

The purpose of the unit is primarily to promote the implementation of LED activities. The following are some of the functions of the help desk:

- Coordination of initiatives and projects
- Promotion and sourcing of funds for local economic development
- Information sharing
- Advisory function

(ii) LED Forums

The Nquthu municipality intends establishing its own LED forum before the end of the 2011/12 financial year. The LED unit is currently busy drafting the Terms of reference. The composition of the forum will be as follows:

- Councillors
- Formal business representatives-chamber of business
- Informal business associations
- Rate payers Association
- Organized labour
- All economic development related agents and organizations such as KZN Tourism and TIK
- Educational institutions
- Religious organizations
- Youth leaders
- Traditional leaders
- NGOs at play in the region
- Agricultural organizations and associations
- Sector departments

At present, the municipality participates and is represented on the district level forums.

2.5.5 LED Linkages

(i) District Growth and Development Summit Linkages

Inputs from the Nquthu municipality have been made into the identification of projects and programmes for the uMzinyathi District Growth and Development Summit (DGDS). Another District Growth and Develoment Summit is in the process of being held during 2012/13 financial year. The outcomes of the last District Growth and Development Summit are attached as **Annexure K.10**.

(ii) Linkages of the LED plans to National and Provincial Objectives

The LED Plan is aligned with the NSDP, the PGDS and the PSEDS. Nodes and corridors identified in the PGDS and PSEDS are aligned with the plan. The guiding principles of the NSDP are also aligned to the strategies of the plan.

The NSDP recommends that rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive should be a prerequisite for the achievement of poverty alleviation. The LED plan identifies projects that could contribute to economic growth with the ultimate aim of eradicating poverty. The development of a tourism route is one such venture which is sustainable and will contribute to poverty alleviation.

The NSDP also recommends that government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities with economic potential. This is addressed by the LED plan by identifying Tourism and Agriculture as sectors that have a potential within which government spending needs to be channeled to the LED plan also proposes specific projects within the sectors.

2.5.6 Support for SMME's and the Second Economy

The stimulation of the SMME sector is becoming one of the key approaches to economic development in the South African economy as SMMES have a potential to revive stagnating economies and reduce poverty. The following SMME and Second Economy opportunities were identified for the municipality as part of the LED plan. However, for the community to be able to pursue the opportunities there is a need to provide incubators or hives for the accommodation of the upcoming entrepreneurs.

- Carpentry and furniture making;
- Maintenance services such as plumbing, drain cleaning, refuse removal, storm water and road verge clearing services, etc
- Car repairs, exhaust fixing, tyre mending;
- Block making
- Catering services
- Restaurants and take-away
- Cleaning and laundry services
- Lawn mowing and gardening services
- Dressmaking, barbershop and hair salon
- Poultry
- Candle making
- Charcoal making
- Detergent and soap making
- Phone shops
- Fence making

2.5.7 LED in the Spatial Context

The spatial location of LED and other municipal projects are indicated within the SDF.

2.6 Provision of Basic Infrastructure and Services

2.6.1 Introduction

The provision of basic infrastructure in the municipality is hampered by the culture of non-payment. The Nquthu Socio-Economic Study indicated that 58.13% of the population do not pay for services. Nquthu consists of a large rural population (over 90%), with less than 10% its people living in the semi-urban areas of Nquthu Town (3.44% living in Nquthu Town), Nondweni, Isandlwana and Ngolokodo. Roads and storm water in these rural areas are in a poor condition. This places enormous pressure on the delivery of services for the municipality.

The following sources were used to compile this section:

- STATSSA (2007) Community Survey;
- The Nquthu Socio-economic Study; and
- The Nquthu Socio-economic Development Plan.

2.6.2 Water

The uMzinyathi DM is the Water Services Authority (WSA) for the municipality. They have prepared a Water Services Development Plan for the municipality and have appointed uThukela Water as the Water Services Provider (WSP).

uThukela Water has a water quality testing programme that it implements in the municipality.

As can be seen from the table below, a mere 3.7% of the population receive piped water inside their dwelling and 12.6% receive piped water inside their yard. This is well below the district average where 15.5% receive piped water within their dwelling and 14% receive it within their yards. Nquthu is, however, above the district average in terms of receiving piped water to an outside access point. Here, 51.3% of residents of Nquthu receive this service, while the district average is 27.0%.

TABLE 18: Households by Main Source of Water

MUNICIPALITY	PIPED WATER INSIDE DWELLING	PIPED WATER INSDE YARD	OUTSIDE ACCESS PT	TOTAL	BOREHOLE/ SPRING	DAM/ POOL/ RIVER/STREAM	OTHER
UMzinyathi	**5.5**	**14.0**	**27.0**	**56.6**	**15.8**	**25.9**	**1.7**
ENdumeni	57.4	26.9	8. 16	92.8	1.4	3.9	1.9
Nquthu	3.7	12.6	51.3	67.6	16.3	15.5	0.6
Msinga	0.7	1.5	19.5	21.7	25.4	51.0	2.0
Mvoti	26.6	24.7	16.2	67.5	10.8	19.1	2.5

(Source: Stats SA: 2007 Community Survey)

The spatial distribution of water backlog is typical of tribal authority areas where water services are associated with formal schemes which are generally located in the less remote and more densely populated areas where road infrastructure exists and significant water sources are available to sustain the schemes.

Several large schemes supplied from Vant's Drift in and around the town of Nquthu, as well as groundwater fed schemes to the north. Water supply to the town of Nondweni and its surrounds do address a substantial number of households to the established basic standards. However, the remainder of the municipal area is relatively scattered, and thus service delivery to these areas is hampered by the high infrastructure cost per household to implement a bulk water supply network. The south of the Municipality (Ward 1 / Qhudeni) is particularly hindered by remoteness and poor access.

2.6.3 Sanitation

The uMzinyathi DM is the Water Services Authority (WSA) for the municipality. They have prepared a Water Services Development Plan for the municipality and appointed uThukela Water as the Water Services Provider (WSP) to address the sanitation backlogs. uThukela Water as a Water Services

Provider is responsible for waste water testing and has a waste water testing programme. The average sanitation backlog for the Nquthu municipality is summarized in the table below. As can be seen, very high levels of backlogs exist in the tribal areas and on small holdings.

As can be seen from the table below, 3.7% of households in Nquthu have flush toilets, while 53.1% have pit toilets, 4.6% have chemical/ dry toilets, and 38.6% have none. In looking at the district average, Nquthu is below the district average in terms of flush toilet provision and chemical/ dry toilets, but is better than the district in terms of pit latrine provision. Nquthu is, however, higher than the district average in terms of households with no access to toilets.

TABLE 22: Households by Type of Toilet Facility

MUNICIPALITY	FLUSH TOILET	PIT TOILET	CHEMICAL / DRY	NONE
UMzinyathi	**22%**	**34.7%**	**9.8%**	**33.3%**
ENdumeni	80.8%	12.2%	1.7%	5.3%
Nquthu	3.7%	53.1%	4.6%	38.6%
Msinga	1.1%	32.6%	17.2%	49.2%
Mvoti	40.3%	26.7%	11.4%	21.7%

(Source: Stats SA: 2007 Community Survey)

The spatial representation of sanitation backlog is typical of tribal authority areas which have low levels of services. Despite several large sanitation projects within the area, it is surprising that the backlog level is as great as it is. In general, sanitation schemes are located in areas that are less remote and that are densely populated with existing road infrastructure. The bulk of the high backlog areas tend to be scattered communities in remote areas where access is difficult and costs per household are high.

2.6.4 Energy for Lighting

The spatial distribution of electricity backlog reveals a similar pattern to that exhibited for other services where urban nodes and areas around road infrastructure tend to be better served than elsewhere. The areas of greatest backlog tend to be scattered and isolated communities, primarily due to the high cost of connection to low-density areas, with limited potential for cost recovery. Alternative sources of energy are thus required to address the backlogs where densities and demand are low.

2.6.5 Refuse Removal

The spatial display of backlog of refuse services shows an alarming lack of services to all areas other than the urban nodes of Nquthu and Nondweni but this is a typical pattern in rural communities throughout the country. Of concern, however, is the fact that although waste collection may take place in some areas, there are no formal waste sites within the municipality to effectively deal with the waste. This needs addressing as a matter of urgency, as informal communal waste sites that are not permitted and not effectively managed present a real health risk to the environment.

The municipality has been part of the preparation of a District-level Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) that was prepared in 2006. The municipality intends on embarking upon its own Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) in the near future. This plan will address the following:

- An environmental impact assessment of waste management options;
- An evaluation of environmentally friendly practices for re-cycling and land fill sites; and
- The identification of economic opportunities associated with recycling.

2.6.6 Roads

The Nquthu municipality participated in the District-level Public Transport Plan (2006). The uMzinyathi SDF (2009) identifies a backlog in roads, which is defined as *all weather access to within 500m of each dwelling (gravel road width 2.5 – 6m)*, 49%.

2.6.7 Extended Public Works Programme

The municipality is currently not implementing any projects under this program. EPWP is seen as an important means to provide job opportunities and training in identified sectors. EPWP can be implemented in a number of areas including roads projects.

2.6.8 Free Basic Services

The municipality currently provides free basic services in the following areas, namely:

- Water;
- Sanitation;
- Electricity; and
- Refuse removal.

The municipality has opened an indigent register for residents in the urban core, and rural communities benefit in the areas of water and sanitation through the service provision of uThukela Water.

2.7 Environmental Analysis

The municipality has Grasslands of *intermediate value*, *high value Vegetation Communities*, *high value areas for medicinal plants* and *Areas of high value for bird life* around Nquthu town.

2.7.1 Wetlands

Wetland protection is of primary importance and includes all rivers, streams and natural drainage courses passing through the municipality, and conservation zoning needs to be extended to include these areas. This is not only important from a biophysical perspective, but also provides an opportunity to link the "green" areas (including parks, sports fields etc.) within the town which will contribute to improving the general social amenity and ambiance of the urban areas.

In addition the meaningful conservation of wetland areas will assist in minimizing soil erosion and land degradation, two of the major environmental problems in Nquthu.

2.7.2 Green System

(i) Green Corridors

It is critical to establish a green system that blends and reinforces the status of the protected areas. These areas should be prioritised for catchment management programmes, which include Working for Water type initiatives, and the development of intensive irrigation schemes in selected areas. Irresponsible land use in areas abutting to these corridors can impact negatively on the bio-diversity of these areas and compromise the quality of water on which a large number of people downstream depends.

(ii) KZN Wildlife C-Plan areas

The first product of the conservation planning analysis in the C-Plan is an irreplaceability map of KwaZulu-Natal. This map is divided into 2 by 2 km grid cells called 'planning units'. Each cell has associated with it an 'Irreplaceability Value' which is a reflection of the cells importance with respect to the conservation of biodiversity. Irreplaceability reflects the planning units' ability to meet set 'targets' for selected biodiversity 'features' and is scaled between 0 and 1.

a) Irreplaceability value – 0

These are areas where there is unlikely to be a biodiversity concern with the development of the site.

b) Irreplaceability value – 1

These planning units are referred to as *totally irreplaceable* and the conservation of the features within them is critical to meet conservation targets. The Wattled Crane breeding grounds to the north of the erstwhile TLC area fall into this category within the municipality.

For these areas, it is recommended that KZN Wildlife be approached for approval of development prior to initiating any developments. EIA's are very definitely required for developments in these areas and depending on the nature of the proposal, are unlikely to be granted.

c) Irreplaceability value > 0 but < 1

Some of these planning units are required to meet biodiversity conservation targets. If the value is high (e.g. 0.9) then most units are required (few options available for alternative choices). If the value is low, then many options are available for meeting the biodiversity targets.

It is therefore recommended that developers approach KZN Wildlife for approval of development prior to initiating any development. EIA's are required and depending on the nature of the proposed development, permission could be granted.

2.7.3 Areas of Cultural Significance

In addition to the areas of environmental significance, it is important to identify any buildings or areas of historical or cultural significance that need to be conserved. The municipality intends to identify and conserve these areas through close relationships with Amafa as well as through the municipality's LUMS. The municipality is blessed with several important battlefields and areas of cultural and historical importance.

2.8 Land Reform

The collective aim of land reform is to ensure the transfer of 30% of previously white owned agriculture land over a period of 15 years to designated groups. Land reform is implemented through three programmes, namely:

- Land Restitution, which involves returning land (or otherwise compensating victims) lost since 19 June 1913 because of racially discriminated laws;
- Land Redistribution makes it possible for the poor and disadvantaged people to buy land with the help of a Settlement/ Land Acquisition Grant; and
- Land Tenure Reform is the most complex area of land reform. It aims to bring all people occupying land under unitary, legally validated system of landholding. It will devise secure forms of land tenure, help resolve tenure despite and provide alternatives for people who are displaced in the process.

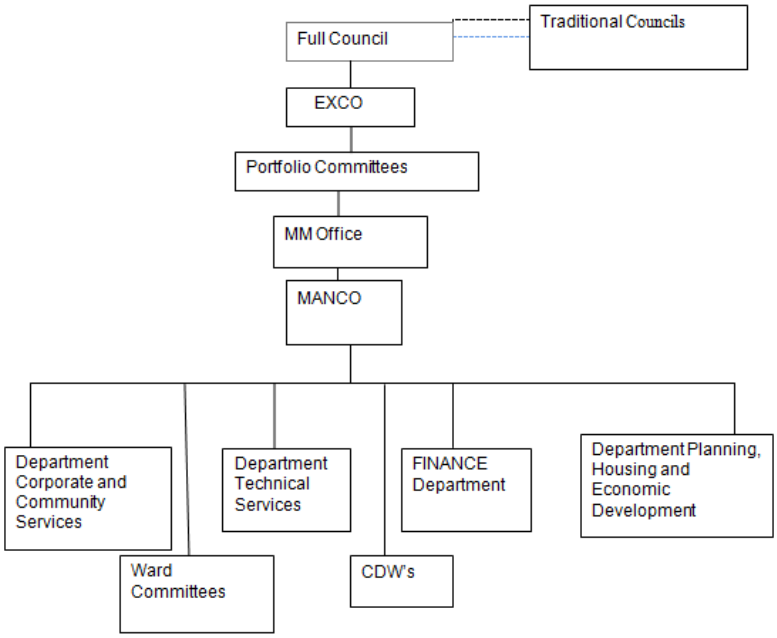
Within each of these programs, a variety of products are offered with the latest product being the Land Redistribution for Agriculture Development (LRAD) which targets the redistribution of land for agricultural development. It is anticipated that more and more of the land reform projects in the municipality will be of this nature.

The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform has funded a Land Reform Area Based Plan for all the local municipalities within the District Municipality. The plan is informs land reform activities and is aligned to the objectives of the IDP.

2.9 Institutional Analysis

The diagram below shows the abridged framework for an institutional arrangement for Leadership and Administration in the Municipality. A comprehensive Organogram for the Municipality, that depicts all posts occupied and vacant, is attached in the Annexures.

FIGURE 4: Organogram



2.9.1 Staff Component of the Municipality

The current Nquthu Local Municipality administration comprises the Office of the Municipal Manager and four departments, namely:

- Technical Services,
- Financial Services,
- Corporate & Community Services; and
- Development Planning Housing & Economic Development Housing & Land Administration.

The Nquthu Local Municipality has a total work force of **133 Staff** members being distributed among the four departments and Office of the MM. It must, however, be mentioned that, further information on the municipal administration is being covered in more details as part of the institutional programme which is included as a specific section in the IDP. The number of the staff is highlighted as per department in a table below:

TABLE 27: Municipal Staff Component

Department	Staff Component
Office of the Municipal Manager	11
Planning, Economic Development, Housing and Land Administration	06
Corporate Services	33
Finance Department	18
Technical Services	65

The following functions are associated with the five departments:

TABLE 28: Departmental Functions

Department	Functions
Office of the Municipal Manager	Municipal Management; Municipal Planning (IDP and PMS); and Municipal Finance Management.
Corporate and Community Services	**Administration:** it is responsible for child care facilities; billboards and display of advertisements in public places; licensing of dogs; licensing and control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public; facilities for accommodation; municipal administration; property administration; security and cleaning; libraries; human resources; legal services; business licenses; information technology; communication **Protection:** it is responsible for fire-fighting services; noise pollution; public places; street trading; traffic and parking; disaster management ; control of public nuisances; municipal public transport; public safety; motor licensing ;roadworthy testing; and municipal policing
Financial	**Income:** is responsible for Revenue Management; Debt

Department	Functions
Services	Management and internal control. **Expenditure**: is responsible for expenditure management; procurement; materials; insurance; internal control and properties.
Engineering Services	**Electrical:** is responsible for electricity and gas reticulation and street lighting. **Civil Services**: is responsible for air pollution; municipal airports; municipal public works; stormwater management; cemeteries; funeral parlours and crematoria; cleansing; fence and fences; burial of animals; local sports facilities;; markets; municipal abattoirs; municipal parks and recreation; municipal roads; and refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste.
Planning, Economic Development, and Housing and Land Administration	**Planning:** Statutory planning, land administration assistance **Economic Development:** Project planning and implementation management **Housing and Land Administration:** Identification of projects, assistance with implementation

2.9.2 Municipal Office Buildings

The Municipality currently operates from three different premises located in the town of Nquthu and Nondweni. The first and the main municipal building (known as the Nquthu Council Chambers and Administration Block), was originally built as a Council Chamber for the Nquthu leadership (councillors) and later an Administration block was built to accommodate the Office of the Municipal Manager, the Finance Department, Corporate and Community Services and the Department of Development Planning and Economic Development. The Independent Electoral Commission (IEC) is also located here. The Offices are situated at 82/3 Mdlalose Street in Nquthu CBD. These premises currently serve as the Nquthu Local Municipality's Headquarters.

The second municipal administrative premises, which is currently home to the Technical Service department, is located approximately about 2-3 kilometres north east of the main municipal administrative building. These premises were previously used by the previous Nquthu Governing structures such as Umsekeli and Township Boards.

The Municipality still continues to use the municipal premises in Nondweni mainly accommodating some sections of the Technical and Corporate Services Department's staff. Nquthu Public Library is located at Mangosuthu Drive and has a branch at Nondweni Administrative premises.

2.9.3 Councillors and EXCO

The municipality has a total number of ***34 constitutionally*** elected councillors representing their respective political parties in the municipal governance. The councillor's categories according to their political affiliations are as follows:

- IFP – 14;
- ANC – 14;
- NFP – 5
- DA - 1

The Executive Committee (EXCO) is made up of six councillors including the Mayor, Deputy Mayor, Speaker (*ex-officio*), and four other EXCO members. Most of the EXCO members preside over specific Portfolio Committees, which ensures necessary strategic direction and active participation by all municipal councillors.

2.9.4 Employment Equity

An Employment Equity Plan of Nquthu exists but it is the intention of the municipality for this plan to be reviewed.

2.9.5 Skills Development

A Skills Development Plan was adopted by Council and its implementation is a priority for the municipality. A problem with rural municipalities, however, is that once staff becomes skilled in their respective fields, they invariably move on to the larger and better resourced municipalities.

It is the intention of the municipality to develop a skills retention policy for the municipality to address the aforementioned problems. This plan will include a succession plan for key positions.

2.9.6 Intergovernmental Relations Structures

The municipality participates in the following intergovernmental relations structures which are organised and managed by the uMzinyathi DM:

- Mayoral Forum;
- Municipal Managers Forum; and
- uMzinyathi Forum for LED established by District Municipality
- Planning and Development Forum
- Portfolio Committees
- Internal Auditors
- Audit Committee

2.9.7 Public Participation Structures

(i) Strategies to Keep the Community Informed

The municipality makes use of the existing Ward Committee and Tribal Authority Structures to keep the community informed.

(ii) Ward Committees

The Nquthu municipality has 15 wards, which encompasses nine tribal areas. The municipality has established ward committees in these wards. Priorities of the ward committees are aligned with the priorities in the IDP. The municipal wards have been rearranged, resulting in an increase in the number of wards to 17. The stattistc for these will be available after the census that will be done by statistic South Africa.

(iii) Community Based Planning

Community based planning (CBP) is an integral part of local government planning. CBP is a form of participatory planning which has been designed to promote community action. This planning assumes that the community itself takes ownership of its development priorities. This is done through the Integrated Development Planning (IDP) reflecting the needs of the community and the municipalities fulfilling those identified needs. CBP mobilises communities and citizens to take the destiny of their lives into their hands.

The CBP model that is piloted is done at ward 13 which is at the border of Vryheid under Abaqulusi and Nquthu Municipality. Ward 13 is under the Molefe Traditional Authority and it has a population of 14,074 with 1880 households. The Municipality also has Local area Plans which specifically deal with developmental issues at a ward level all wards have Local Area Plans which are reviewed annually as part of the IDP. The LAP process was conducted using a variety of tools to facilitate maximum participation of communities.

(iv) Tribal Authorities

The Nine Tribal Authorities within the Nquthu Municipality's administrative boundaries include the following:

- Zondi Traditional Authority
- Molefe Traditional Authority
- Mangwe Buthanani Traditional Authority
- Emandleni Traditional Authority
- Khiphinkunzi Traditional Authority
- Mbokodwebomvu Traditional Authority
- Sizamile Traditional Authority

- Vulindlela Traditional Authority
- Jama Traditional Authority - *(incorporated into the Municipality in 2006*)

The municipality has a good working relationship with the tribal authorities and has regular meeting with them. They are also all members of the Nquthu IDP RF.

(v) Integrated Social Cohesion Plan

Due to the low capacity of the Nquthu municipality, no Integrated Social Cohesion Plan has been prepared to date. It is planned that this will be undertaken during the 2011/12 financial year and integrated into the 2012/13 IDP document.

2.9.8 Powers and Functions

The powers and functions of the municipality are summarised in **Section K.2** of the IDP.

2.9.9 Internal Audit Functions and the Audit Committee

An internal auditor has been employed by the municipality and the municipality participates in the uMzinyathi shared services audit committee.

2.9.10 Human Resource (HR) Strategies

The municipality has prepared, amongst others, the following HR strategies:

- Code of Conduct for Municipal Staff;
- Subsistence and Travel Allowance Policy;
- Overtime Policy;
- Leave Policy;
- Training and Skills Development Policy; and
- Employment Equity and Affirmative Action Policy.

2.10 National and Provincial Strategic Guidelines

2.10.1 The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP)

In endeavouring to achieve the national development vision of a truly united, non-racial, non-sexist and democratic society and in giving effect to the national growth and development objectives, it is inevitable that, due to resource constraints, government will have to make hard choices regarding the allocation of resources between different localities, programmes, spheres and sectors. Policies and principles are some of the tools available to government to provide guidance and direction to those having to

make these kinds of difficult decisions in such a way that they do not contradict each other.

The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) describes the national spatial development vision of government and the normative principles that underpin this vision. The vision and principles serve as a guide for meeting government's objectives of economic growth, employment creation, sustainable service delivery, poverty alleviation and the eradication of historic inequities including spatial distortions. Government's national spatial development vision is that the country will become a nation in which investment in infrastructure and development programmes support government's growth and development objectives by:

- Focusing economic growth and employment in areas where this is the most effective and sustainable;
- Supporting restructuring where feasible to ensure greater competitiveness;
- Fostering development on the basis of local potential; and
- Ensuring that development institutions are able to provide basic needs throughout the country.

The basic principles of the NSDP underpinning this vision are:

- Economic growth is a prerequisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, key among which would be poverty alleviation.
- Government spending on fixed investment, beyond the constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens (such as water, electricity as well as health and educational facilities), should therefore be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to attract Private-sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and/or create long-term employment opportunities.
- Efforts to address past and current social inequalities should focus on people not places. In localities where there are both high levels of poverty and development potential, this could include fixed capital investment beyond basic services to exploit the potential of those localities. In localities with low development potential, government spending, beyond basic services, should focus on providing social transfers, human resource development and labour market intelligence. This will enable people to become more mobile and migrate, if they choose to, to localities that are more likely to provide sustainable employment or other economic opportunities.
- In order to overcome the spatial distortions of apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres.

The NSDP principles should play an important role in the respective development plans of local and provincial government, namely; Integrated Development Plans (IDP) and

Provincial Growth and Development Strategies (PGDS) and are intended to improve the functioning of the state principally to assist government in dealing with the challenges arising from the need to grow the economy and halving unemployment and the social transition.

The Nquthu IDP and the revised SDF are aligned to the principles of the NSDP. The NSDP depicts that Nquthu has a population between 100 000 and 250 000 per 60km radius living below the minimum living level. Nquthu is also identified as having low economic potential and high density of poor people. This is why the IDP and SDF are still very much focused on basic service provision in order to address past and current social inequalities.

In accordance with the NSDP communities must be provided with basic services no matter where they are situated, but with the understanding that level of services will differ depending on the location of specific communities. The IDP and SDF identifies communities that require different levels of services within the municipal area.

2.10.2 The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS)

The PGDS has been developed to enhance service delivery. The PGDS is currently under review and is being coordinated through the KZN office of the Premier and nationally, each province is undertaking a similar review. The PGDS offers a tool through which national government can direct and articulate its strategy and similarly, for local government to reflect the necessary human, financial and fiscal support it needs to achieve these outcomes. It also facilitates proper coordination between different spheres of government and aims to prevent provincial departments from acting without the inputs from local government. It enables intergovernmental alignment and guides activities of various role players and agencies (e.g. Provincial Sector Departments, Parastatals, District and local municipalities).

Like the IDP process, the PGDS develops a Vision, Mission and strategies. Of key important to the Municipal IDP's, however, are Provincial Priorities. The Provincial Priorities drive the PGDS programmes, and are derived from the key developmental challenges related to economic and social needs of the province.

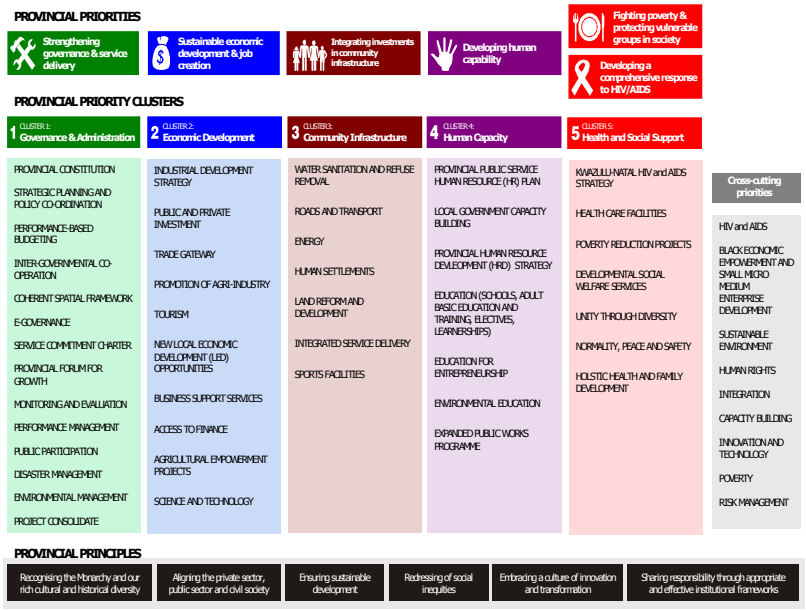
The provincial priorities are as follows:

- Strengthening governance and service delivery;
- Sustainable economic development and job creation;
- Integrating investment in community infrastructure;

- Developing human capabilities;
- Developing a comprehensive response to HIV/Aids; and
- Fighting poverty and protecting vulnerable groups in society.

The Provincial Priorities and Priority Clusters are summarised below:

FIGURE 5: Summary of the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy



2.10.3 The Provincial Spatial and Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS)

(i) Introduction

The PSEDS flows from the PGDS and is intended as a guide to service and achieve the goals as set out in ASGI-SA which is to halve unemployment and poverty by 2014.

Principles of development and growth underpinning the PSEDS are summarized as follow:

- Government has a constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens including health, education, housing, transport, etc.
- All areas of the Province require development;
- Certain areas of the Province will drive economic growth; and
- The PSEDS intends to indicate were different types of investment should be directed in order to achieve development and/or economic growth.

The PSEDS therefore sets out to:

- Focus where government directs its investment and development initiatives;
- Capitalize on complementarities and facilitate consistent and focused decision making; and
- Bring about strategic co-ordination, interaction and alignment.

(ii) Classification of areas of economic potential

Four key sectors have been identified as drivers for economic growth in the Province:

- The agricultural sector (including agri-processing) and land reform;
- The industrial sector;
- The tourism sector; and
- The service sector

It is also noted that:

- The logistics and transport sector (inclusive of rail) in the service sector is important sub-sectors underpinning the growth in all four sectors;
- Substantial and affordable water and energy provision is crucial to the economic growth and development of the Province; and
- The classification of potential is shown in a series of maps.

(iii) Classification of Areas of Poverty and Need

The PSEDS identifies poverty levels and densities based on the 2001 Census information. Poverty density is a measure of the number of people within an area below the poverty level. The highest levels of poverty are found in the former KwaZulu homeland areas and thus Nquthu is identified as having high levels of poverty.

(iv) Classification of Nodes and Development Corridors

No nodes are identified in the Nquthu municipality but the adjoining urban areas of Vryheid and Dundee/ Glencoe are identified as tertiary level nodes, and Newcastle as a secondary node.

In terms of the identification of activity corridors, the R68 linking Nquthu to Babanango and Dundee/ Glenco, as well as the road linking Nquthu to eMondlo and Vryheid, have been identified as agriculture activity corridors.

(v) Summary of High level Cluster Priorities and Objectives

The PSEDS provides a summary of high level cluster priorities and objectives. Applicable to the Nquthu Municipality;

- Industry: biodiesel production; and
- Services: The planning of Nquthu to position itself for investment.

(vi) Summary of what the PSEDS implies for Nquthu LM

The central and eastern portions of the municipal area have been identified as having a potential for agriculture and agri-processing at a provincial scale. Big scale agricultural projects are envigasied to take place around these areas.

The western portions of the municipal area are identified at having potential for cultural tourism at a provincial scale. The Nquthu LM contains a single forth order node that serves the municipality. The southern areas of the municipality are identified by the PSEDS as the most poverty stricken areas. The municipality is already spending most of it service delivery budget in and around these areas in keeping with the PSEDS. The SDF also identifies the R68 and P54 as agriculture activity corridors where agricultural projects need to be directed.

2.10.4 The Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa (ASGI-SA)

(i) Introduction and Background

ASGI-SA is policy that attempts to factor in the Second Economy, particularly the youth, women and people with disabilities. ASGI-SA focuses on a set of concrete economic proposals that include a range of initiatives aimed at removing obstacles to economic growth, has provided a platform for reviewing strategies for critical interventions towards sustainable development, and empowerment of the poor and mainstreaming them into the mainstream economy.

The programme's goal is the creation of small enterprises and jobs in the Second Economy with a focus on the creation of 1 million jobs over a period of 5 years. The programme's objectives are summarized as follow:

- Increased employment and income for unemployed or underemployed poor people;
- Reduced income gaps in society;
- More productive jobs in villages and small towns to lesson migration to big city slums;
- Economic empowerment of (mainly black) poor women; and
- Address constraints that inhibit economic growth and shared benefits.

(ii) Linkages to the IDP and Economic Development Strategies

With the municipality's Agricultural dominant economy, the establishment of Agricultural Cooperatives, consisting of both emerging as well as commercial farmers, would seek to achieve the objectives of ASGI-SA. The Nquthu and uMzinyathi municipalities will play an important role in facilitating the establishment of such cooperatives which would seek to achieve amongst others the following:

- Mentor and training of emerging farmers;
- Link producers to markets;
- The provision of quality control;
- The provision of financial services (i.e procurement in bulk) and
- Financial management.

This strategy can be instrumental to the success of the Department of Agriculture's production of agricultural products for the production of biofuel on various farms in Nquthu.

2.11 Strategic Assessment for the Municipality

The following section examines the challenges facing the municipality, the priority needs identified through the IDP process, areas of growth potential, as well as potential constraints to development.

2.11.1 Challenges Facing the Municipality

The following challenges have been identified for the municipality, namely:

- Growing economy but with narrow spatial base;
- Large Agricultural areas but Limited role in the economy;
- High (but declining) unemployment rate;
- Large Informal Sector;
- Low Affordability levels and income leakage from district;
- Decline in population growth rate;
- High HIV/ Aids Rate;
- Limited Skills Base in the municipality;
- Increasing levels of income inequality;
- Slow decline in Poverty Levels;
- High crime levels – stock theft;
- Low levels of Connectivity (transport and telecommunications); and
- Low Levels of Capital Investment and High Staff per capita ration

2.11.2 Key Developmental Priorities

Key developmental priorities have also been developed and prioritised which will be used as an instrument in order to realise the developmental mandate of the Council, they are as follows:

1. *Water & sanitation*
2. *Electricity*
3. *Roads*
4. *Good governance & financial viability*
5. *Integrated human settlements*
6. *LED*
    - *SMME & Skills development*
    - *Agriculture*
    - *Tourism*
    - *Business development*
7. *Youth development*
8. *Job creation*
9. *HIV/AIDS*
10. *Disaster management*

2.11.3 Areas of Growth Potential

The following two areas of growth potential have been identified:

- The main economic growth potential area for municipality is in the agricultural sector.
- Tourism and associated development also offer potential for the municipality.

2.11.4 Constraints to Development

The following constraints to development have been identified:

- Low levels of skills within community members.
- Low levels of income which may negatively impact on the development of entrepreneurs.
- Low levels of physical infrastructure which may limit future investment.
- Land degradation through overgrazing and poor stock management leading to high input costs when rehabilitating the land.

SECTION C
DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

3.0 DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

3.1 Introduction

Municipalities are developing the 3rd generation of the new IDP's for a period of five years which will be reviewed on annual basis until 2017, and were required to develop a new vision, mission and core values to guide the development of the IDP. On the 2nd – 3rd February 2012, Council and Management had a Strategic Planning workshop with the intention of developing a new vision, mission, core values and also to determine key developmental priorities and SWOT analysis for the municipality which will guide the developmental process of the IDP for 2012/17.

The new vision, mission, core values, developmental priorities and SWOT analysis for municipality is as follows:

3.2 Vision and Mission for the Municipality

3.2.1 Municipal Vision

The vision for Nquthu Municipality is a reflection of the common identity of the municipality and its residents and the aspirations of the population in respect of the characteristics that the area will show in a short **(5yrs)** to medium term **(10yrs)** and medium to long term **(20yrs)**.

*"*To be the champions of sustainable Local economic and Community development, through good governance*"*

"Ukuba Amaqhawe Entuthuthuko Yonmotho Nomphakathi"

3.2.2 Mission Statement

"We are a united community striving to provide basic services, eradicating poverty and promoting LED through co- operative governance and public participation"

3.2.3 Core Values

Q- Quality

H- Humanity

A- Accountability

W- Willingness

E- Excellence

3.2.4 Key Developmental Priorities

Key developmental priorities have also been developed and prioritised which will be used as an instrument in order to realise the developmental mandate of Council, they are as follows:

11. Water & sanitation
12. Electricity
13. Roads
14. Good governance & financial viability
15. Integrated human settlements
16. LED
- *SMME & Skills development*
- *Agriculture*
- *Tourism*
- *Business development*

17. Youth development
18. Job creation
19. HIV/AIDS
20. Disaster management

3.2.5 MOTTO

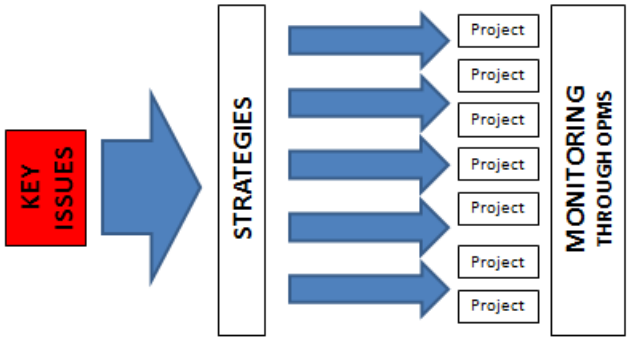
"PHAMBILI NGENTUTHUKO ENQUTHU"

3.2.6 Swot Analysis

Strengths	Weakness
• Provincial agriculture corridor • Provincial road R68 • Dedicated workforce • Battlefields tourism route • Government department around the Nquthu town • Young population	• Narrow spatial base; • Limited agricultural role in the economy; • High unemployment rate; • Large Informal Sector; • Low Affordability levels • Decline in population growth rate; • High HIV/ Aids Rate; • Limited Skills Base in the municipality; • High crime levels – stock theft; • Low levels of Connectivity (transport and telecommunications); and • Low Levels of Capital Investment • Unreliable water sources • Illegal electricity connection
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Agriculture • Tourism • Minerals • Industrial and Investment development	• Limited skills development opportunities • Low levels of physical infrastructure. • Land degradation through overgrazing and poor stock management. • Unreliable water sources • Illegal electricity connection

3.3 Development Strategies

The IDP is an integrated process and starts with the identification of key issues by both community members and the municipality (ie. Through sector plans), the development of a shared vision, the identification of strategies to obtain that vision, and the identification of projects linked to three year timeframes. The performance management system (PMS) is linked to this and monitors the performance of the organization and individuals in implementing the strategies and projects. This all leads to the development of the municipality. These issues are summarized in the diagram below.



The table below provides a clear linkage between the key issues identified in the analysis phase and the strategies which are adopted by the municipality to address these issues. Projects that are linked to these strategies are identified, the baseline from the 2010/11 financial year and the targets for this year are also identified. The strategies have been aligned with the five national Key Performance Areas (KPA's), namely:

- Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment;
- Local Economic Development;
- Good Governance and Public Participation;
- Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation; and
- Municipal Financial viability.

3.3.1 Basic Service Delivery

TABLE 29: Strategic Framework

Priority	Objective	Strategy	Outcome of strategy informed by:	Key Performance Indicator	2011/12 (baseline)	Target Year 1 (2012/13)	Target year 2 (2013/14)	Target Year 3 (2014/15)	Target Year 4 (2015/16)	Target Year 5 (2016/17)	Responsibility
Water Provision	To ensure access to free basic water and expansion of water services to all consumers	Support the Water Services Authority (uMzinyathi DM) in addressing the water backlogs.	National MTSF NSDP Principal Nquthu Turn Around Strategy	• Number of district meetings attended	4 meetings	4 meetings					(Technical department)
				• Number of monitoring reports	12 monitoring reports	12 monitoring reports					(Technical department)
Sanitation	To ensure access to free sanitation to all consumers	Support the Water Services Authority (uMzinyathi DM) in addressing the sanitation backlogs.	National MTSF NSDP Principal 4 Nquthu Turn Around Strategy	• Number of district meetings attended	4 meetings	4 meetings					(Technical department)
				• Number of monitoring reports	12 monitoring reports	12 monitoring reports					(Technical department)
Electricity	To provide Electricity to all households within the municipality.	Support effective electricity supply to residents of the municipality.	National MTSF NSDP Principal 4 Nquthu Turn Around Strategy	• Number of households with access to basic levels of electricity.	1500 households	1750 households					(Technical department)
				• Participation in the DM's ESDP and its implementation.	4 meetings	4 meetings					(Technical department)

Priority	Objective	Strategy	Outcome of strategy informed by:	Key Performance Indicator	2011/12 (baseline)	Target Year 1 (2012/13)	Target year 2 (2013/14)	Target Year 3 (2014/15)	Target Year 4 (2015/16)	Target Year 5 (2016/17)	Responsibility
		Ensure maintenance of electricity infrastructure.	National MTSF NSDP Principal 4 Nquthu Turn Around Strategy	• Maintained Nquthu substation.	5 mini substations maintained	5 mini substations maintained					(Technical department)
				• Implementation of the Maintenance Plan	12 maintenance reports	12 maintenance reports					(Technical department)
		locate defective and tempered meters so that the community can be accountable for electricity usage and penalties applicable	National MTSF NSDP Principal 4 Nquthu Turn Around Strategy	• Meter Audit Conducted and Analyzed	-	-					(Technical department)
Road Infrastructure	Improve roads and storm water Infrastructure	Tarring of roads in the CBD, construct roads, bridges and storm water.	National MTSF NSDP Principal 4 Nquthu Turn Around Strategy	• Km of road constructed	40km of gravel road constructed	45km					(Technical department)
				• Km of road maintained	65km	70km					(Technical department)
				• Number of road infrastructure constructed	-	-					(Technical department)
Housing	To decrease the housing backlog	address the housing backlog through the development of housing projects	National MTSF NSDP Principal 4	• Number of housing reports	12 Monitoring reports for housing projects	12 Monitoring reports for housing projects					(Planning department)
Community Development	To improve sports fields and playgrounds	Rehabilitate sports and playground facilities	National MTSF NSDP Principal 4	• Number of Sports fields maintained	10 Sports field maintained	10 Sports field maintained					(Corporate & community services department)

Priority	Objective	Strategy	Outcome of strategy informed by:	Key Performance Indicator	2011/12 (baseline)	Target Year 1 (2012/13)	Target year 2 (2013/14)	Target Year 3 (2014/15)	Target Year 4 (2015/16)	Target Year 5 (2016/17)	Responsibility
	To support the roll-out of Free Basic Services	Development of an indigent policy Source funding from the DBSA to address basic service delivery needs.	National MTSF NSDP Principal 4	• Developed Indigent Policy and register.	-	-					(Corporate & community services department)
				• Reviewed indigent Policy	Reviewed Indigent Register	Reviewed Indigent Register					(Corporate & community services department)
				• Number of households with access to free basic electricity	1500 households	1750 households					(Corporate & community services department)
	To improve levels of healthcare in the municipality.	Interact with the Department of Health for the development of additional Health Care facilities.	National MTSF NSDP Principal 4	• Number of meetings with the DOH	2 IDP rep forums	2 IDP rep forums					Municipal manager
	To improve the City's cleanliness	Improve waste collection and ensure proper onsite storage of household refuse	Nquthu Turn around strategy National MTSF	• Number of Green Bins supplied	-Weekly door to door waste collection -100% distribution of green bins	-Weekly door to door waste collection -100% distribution of green bins					(Technical department)
	To improve levels of safety and security	Interact with the SAPS to address the identified safety and security backlogs.	Nquthu Turn around strategy National MTSF	• Number of Meetings with the SAPS.	2 IDP Rep forums	2 IDP rep forums					Municipal mahager
	To improve Community Facilities	Construct new community facilities and maintain existing	Nquthu Turn around strategy	• Number of community facilities constructed	3	4					(Technical department)

Priority	Objective	Strategy	Outcome of strategy informed by:	Key Performance Indicator	2011/12 (baseline)	Target Year 1 (2012/13)	Target year 2 (2013/14)	Target Year 3 (2014/15)	Target Year 4 (2015/16)	Target Year 5 (2016/17)	Responsibility
		ones.	National MTSF	• Number of community facilities maintained.	Maintenance of graves twice a month, verges and public open spaces daily.	Maintenance of graves twice a month, verges and public open spaces daily.					(Technical department)
	To improve Education and Training facilities.	Facilitate the addressing of education and training facility backlogs.	Nquthu Turn around strategy National MTSF	• Number of meetings with DOE.	2 IDP Rep forums	2 IDP rep forums					Municipal manager

3.3.2 Local Economic Development

Priority	Objective	Strategy	Outcome of strategy informed by	KEY Performance Indicator	Target end of 2010/11 (Baseline)	Target end of 2011/12	Target end of 2012/13	Responsibility
Creation of decent work and economic growth	To facilitate the establishment of LED institutional structures	Formulate strong and functional LED institutional structures consisting of Tourism Association; a Business Chamber and an Agricultural Association.	Nquthu Turn around strategy National MTSF PSEDS, ASGIA	• Number of LED institutions established.	SMME Forum, Informal Traders Organisation, Tourism and Agriculture Associations	1 Training and workshop	1 Training and workshop	(Planning & LED Department)
	To facilitate the rejuvenation and development of the Nquthu Central Business District	formulate a CBD Master plan for the Nquthu Town	Nquthu Turn around strategy National MTSF PSEDS, ASGIA	• CBD Master Plan	Developed Urban Development Framework	-	-	(Planning & LED Department)
				• Number of CBD Master Plan projects implemented	1 project implemented	1 project implemented	1 project implemented	(Planning & LED Department)
	To facilitate Investment in the municipality	liaise-e with potential invests for investment in Nquthu	Nquthu Turn around strategy National MTSF PSEDS, ASGIA	• Number meetings held with potential investors	Finalised Nquthu LED Strategy	4 meetings	4 meetings	(Planning & LED Department)
	To create employment opportunities through LED	Create job opportunities through municipal LED initiatives and Capital projects	Nquthu Turn around strategy National MTSF PSEDS, ASGIA	• Number of employment opportunities created through LED	18	25	25	(Planning & LED Department)
				• Number of employment opportunities created through Capital projects	60	80	80	(Technical Department)

3.3.3 Good Governance and Public Participation

Priority	Objective	Strategy	Outcome of strategy informed by	Key performance Indicators	Target end of 2010/11 (Baseline)	Target end of 2011/12	Target end of 2012/13	Responsibility
Community development	To promote HIV/ AIDS Awareness	To facilitate a decrease in the spread of HIV/ AIDS	Nquthu Turn around strategy National MTSF Millennium Development Goals (MDG)	• Reviewed HIV/ AIDS Strategy	Reviewed HIV/AIDS strategy	Reviewed HIV/AIDS strategy	Reviewed HIV/AIDS strategy	(Corporate & community services department)
				• Number of HIV/AIDS forums	1 Forum	4 forums	4 forums	(Corporate & community services department)
	To promote awareness of people with disabilities.	To improve the lives of people living with disabilities.	Nquthu Turn around strategy National MTSF Millennium Development Goals (MDG)	• Municipal offices accessible to people with disabilities.	Municipal offices accessible	-	-	(Corporate & community services department)
				• To promote people with disabilities to positions in the municipality in accordance with the municipality's employment equity plan.	Employment equity plan promoted	4 implementation reports	4 implementation reports	(Corporate & community services department)
	To develop the youth in the municipality	To develop the youth and facilitate their participation in projects	Nquthu Turn around strategy National MTSF Millennium Development Goals (MDG)	• Youth day celebrations	1 youth day celebration	1 youth day celebration	1 youth day celebration	(Corporate & community services department)
				• Establishment of a youth affairs committee for the municipality.	Youth committee established	12 youth committee meetings	12 youth committee meetings	(Corporate & community services department)
				• Number of Youth forums	102 youth forums	102 youth forums	102 youth forums	(Corporate & community services department)
	To develop gender issues.	To foster gender awareness	Nquthu Turn around strategy National MTSF Millennium Development Goals (MDG)	• Women's Day Celebrations.	One women's day celebration	One women's day celebration	One women's day celebration	(Corporate & community services department)
				• Number of gender structures created	One gender structure created	4 meetings	4 meetings	(Corporate & community services department)
	To develop issues facing	To foster greater awareness and support	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Annual indaba with the aged.	-	One annual indaba	One annual indaba	(Corporate & community services

Priority	Objective	Strategy	Outcome of strategy informed by	Key performance Indicators	Target end of 2010/11 (Baseline)	Target end of 2011/12	Target end of 2012/13	Responsibility
	the aged.	for the aged.						department)
	Facilitate the establishment of Ward Committees	The implementation of ward committees	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Number of ward committees established	15 ward committees established	17 ward committees established	17 ward committees established	Municipal Council
				• Number of ward Commttiee Meetings	12 meetings per ward	12 meetings per ward	12 meetings per ward	Municipal Council
				• % of attendance at ward committee meetings	78%	100% attendance	100% attendance	Municipal Council
	Facilitate the roll-out of Community Development Workers	The roll-out of the CDW programme in wards in the municipality	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Number of CDWs	15 CDW's	17 CDW's	17 CDW's	(Corporate & community services department)
				• Number of CDW reports	12 CDW reports	12 CDW reports	12 CDW reports	(Corporate & community services department)
Good Governance	To facilitate improved Customer Care	To improve the levels of customer care provided by the municipality.	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Number of complaints	0 Complaints	0 complaints	0 complaints	(Corporate & community services department)
	To improve Municipal standards of operation and ensure proper management	Formulation and packaging of all policies and bylaws for efficient control and monitoring	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Number of Policies and By-Laws developed and reviewed				(Corporate & community services department)
	Implementation of the Land Use Management Systems (LUMS)	To manage and implement the LUMS	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Approved LUMS by the Council.	Draft LUMS	Final LUMS Adopted		Planning and LED department
				• Public participation prior to LUMS approval.	Participation meetings held	-	-	Planning and LED department
				• Participation in the planning shared services with the DM.	1 shared services Planner	1 shared services planner	1 shared services planner	Planning and LED department
	Implementation of the Geographical Information System (GIS)	To monitor spatial development and to ensure proper economic development, as well as proper implementation of GIS.	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• No of GIS trainings attended by the technician.	12 GIS reports	12 GIS reports	12 GIS reports	Planning and LED department
				• Participating in any GIS shared services structures with the DM.	1 shared services GIS Officer	1 shared services GIS Officer	1 shared services GIS Officer	Planning and LED department

Priority	Objective	Strategy	Outcome of strategy informed by	Key performance Indicators	Target end of 2010/11 (Baseline)	Target end of 2011/12	Target end of 2012/13	Responsibility
				• Number of GIS reports	12 GIS Reports	12 GIS reports	12 GIS reports	Planning and LED department
	Facilitate further alignment of IDP with NSDP and PGDS	To address proper alignment of IDP with National and Provincial Programmes.	NSDP, PGDS, PSEDS	• Applying for PGDS corridor focussed funding	Corridor development funds applied for	-	-	Planning and LED department
				• IDP alignment to the NSDP and PGDS	Municipal projects aligned to NSDP	12 project reports	12 project reports	Planning and LED department
	Facilitate disposal of sites	To dispose of sites for both development and residential purposes, in order to increase the revenue base for the Municipality.	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Formalized Nquthu Town and Nondweni Village. • Number of sites Identified for release and the phased release.	12 Monitoring report	12 Monitoring reports	12 Monitoring reports	Planning and LED department

3.3.4 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Priority	Objective	Strategy	Outcome of strategy informed by	Key Performance Indicators	Target end of 2010/11 (Baseline)	Target end of 2011/12	Target end of 2012/13	Responsibility
Municipal Development	To develop HR and Job Profile for all posts	To formulate proper job descriptions approved and aligned to the institutional needs.	Nquthu Turn around Strategy National MTSF	• Percentage of reviewed job descriptions.	100% reviewed	100% reviewed	100% reviewed	(Corporate & community services department)
	To develop Development Planning capacity	To conduct all development planning functions in-house (LUMS;IDP;PMS;GIS; Transport Planning; Environmental Planning)	Nquthu Turn around Strategy National MTSF	• Percentage of planning posts filled	100%	100%	100%	(Planning & LED departments)
				• Number of Planning reports filled	2 (IDP/PMS Manager & Shared service Planner)	0	0	(Planning & LED departments)
	To facilitate the implement of the Information Technology Strategy	To develop a fully functional IT service for the municipality.	Nquthu Turn around Strategy National MTSF	• Implemented Information Technology Strategy	IT strategy in place	4 Implementation reports	4 Implementation reports	(Corporate & community services department)
	To provide guidance that ensures integrated service delivery in the municipality	Timeous completion of the annual IDP review process.	Nquthu Turn around Strategy National MTSF	• Timeous approval of the IDP Process Plan	Adopted IDP Process plan	Adopted IDP Process plan	Adopted IDP Process plan	Municipal Manager
				• Timeous completion and approval of the IDP	Adopted IDP	Adopted IDP	Adopted IDP	Municipal Manager
				• Annual IDP review aligned with the Budget	Adopted IDP & Budget	Adopted IDP & Budget	Adopted IDP & Budget	Municipal Manager
				• Number of district Planning and Development forums attended	4 Forums attended	4 Forums attended	4 Forums attended	Municipal Manager
	To facilitate the implementation of the Performance Management System (PMS)	To measure the performance of the municipality against the Performance Management System	Nquthu Turn around Strategy National MTSF For Outcome 9: A Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient	• Number of performance reports submitted by each department.	4 Performance reports for each municipal department	4 Performance reports for each municipal department	4 Performance reports for each municipal department	Municipal Manager

3.3.5 Municipal Financial Viability and Management

Priority	Objective	Strategy	Outcome of strategy informed by	Key Performance Indicators	Target end of 2010/11 (Base line)	Target end 2011/12	Target End 2012/13	Responsibility
Municipal Financial Management	To facilitate the implementation of the Financial Management System	To establish an accurate and timeous billing system	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Annual collection rate on billings	Bills issued by the 15th of each month	Bills issued by the 15th of each month	Bills issued by the 15th of each month	Finance Department
				• Percentage of growth in revenue collected by the municipality as a % of projected revenue target	-	-	-	Finance Department
				• % of budgeted revenue for property rates collected	-	-	-	Finance Department
				• Grants as a % of revenue received	-	-	-	Finance Department
	To facilitate better Credit Control	The implementation of the Credit Control system	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Timeous and correct billing statements to all customers	Bills issued by the 15th of each month	Bills issued by the 15th of each month	Bills issued by the 15th of each month	Finance Department
				• Timeous collection of revenue	Monthly collection of revenue	Monthly collection of revenue	Monthly collection of revenue	Finance Department
				• Timeous payments of creditors in order to avoid penalties	Pay accounts within 30 days	Pay accounts within 30 days	Pay accounts within 30 days	Finance Department
				• R debtors outstanding as a % of revenue received for services	-	-	-	Finance Department
				• % of debt over 90 days outsanding	Payments within 30 days	Payments within 30 days	Payments within 30 days	Finance Department
				• Debtors collected as a % of money owed to the municipality				Finance Department
				• Debt coverage	-	-	-	Finance Department
				• Cost coverage	-	-	-	Finance Department
	To ensure compliance with the	To implement the single rates policy and the valuation roll	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Reviewed rates policy and valuation roll.	0 Appeals/ objections	0 Appeals/objection	0 Appeals /objection	Finance Department

Priority	Objective	Strategy	Outcome of strategy informed by	Key Performance Indicators	Target end of 2010/11 (Base line)	Target end 2011/12	Target End 2012/13	Responsibility
	Municipal Property Rates Act							
	Manage the organisation within the budgetary and policy framework of the municipality	Ensure proper management of the Annual Municipal Budget	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Annual Budget Review	5% variance	5% variance	5% Variance	Finance Department
				• Monthly report on cash Flow	12 reports	12 reports	12 reports	Finance Department
				• .Annual operational expenditure as a % of planned expenditure	-	-	-	Finance Department
				• Annual capital expenditure as a % of planned capital expenditure	-	-	-	Finance Department
				• % of Operational budget spent on repairs and maintenance	4 %	3%	-	Finance Department
				• Annual repairs and maintenance expenditure	R 36,199,751.87	R 39,688,520.27	R 44,967,725.15	Finance Department
				• MIG expenditure as a % of annual allocation	100% expenditure	100% expenditure	100% expenditure	Finance Department
				• % of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital project quality	22 %	22%	22%	Finance Department
	To ensure Cash Flow Management	To monitor monthly cash flow of the various departments within the Municipality and report accordingly as per MFMA.	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Monthly Cash Flow reports per department.	12 monthly cash flow projection reports	12 monthly cash flow projections	12 monthly cash flow projections	Finance Department
	To ensure Supply Chain Management	To ensure that there is a fair, transparent and cost effective way of acquiring goods and services.	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Effective functioning of the Bid Specification, Bid Evaluation and the Bid Adjudication Committees.	12 SCM performance reports	12 SCM Performance reports	12 SCM performance report	Finance Department
				• Establish and maintain a suppliers Database	Database established	Reviewed database	Reviewed database	Finance Department

Priority	Objective	Strategy	Outcome of strategy informed by	Key Performance Indicators	Target end of 2010/11 (Base line)	Target end 2011/12	Target End 2012/13	Responsibility
	To maintain the municipal Asset Register	To monitor all municipal assets, allocation and their book value.	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Maintained and updated municipal assets register	Asset register to be reconciled with the General ledger	Monthly updates of municipal assets register	Monthly updates of municipal assets register	Finance Department
				• Annual submissions of the municipal assets register to the internal Auditors	annual submission to Internal Auditor	annual submission to Internal Auditor	annual submission to Internal Auditor	Finance Department
	To ensure effective VAT Control	To comply with SARS regulations and to ensure re-imbursement for exempt income.	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• SARS compliance.	12 VAT returns submitted to SARS within due dates	12 VAT returns submitted to SARS within due dates	12 VAT returns submitted to SARS within due dates	Finance Department
	To ensure the adoption and adherence to the Budget Process Plan	To enable the municipality to approve and implement a budget on time in terms of MFMA.	Nquthu Turn around Strategy	• Preparation of a Draft Budget and IDP Process Plan	5% variance between budget and actual	5% variance between budget and actual	5% variance between budget and actual	Municipal Manager
				• Draft Budget approved by Council and EXCO	Approved Draft Budget	Approved Draft Budget	Approved Draft Budget	Finance Department
				• Budget approval by Council	Approved budget	Approved budget	Approved budget	Finance Department
				• Adjustment Budget approval by Council.	Approved adjustment Budget	Approved adjustment Budget	Approved adjustment Budget	Finance Department

3.4 Nquthu Turn Around Strategy

During 2009, National Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs visited all 283 municipalities in the country to undertake provincial assessments. The purpose of the assessments was to determine the key challenges facing local government and to establish root causes for poor performance. From these assessments, the consolidated State of Local Government Report was compiled. Following the analysis of the results of these assessments and from the issues covered in the overview report, the LGTAS (Local Government Turnaround Strategy) was created. The LGTAS was approved by National Cabinet on 2 December 2009, and presented to a Cabinet Lekgotla in February 2010

The objectives of the turnaround strategy are as follows: :

- The provision of household infrastructure and services
- The creation of livable, integrated and inclusive cities, towns and rural areas
- Local economic development
- Community empowerment and distribution

The Nquthu turn around strategy is closely linked to the above objectives but is even more closely linked to the Vision and Mission of the municipality. The Vision and mission primarily states that Local Economic Development and the provision of basic service are the main activities to be achieved by the municipality.

The Nquthu turn around strategy identifies the following economic potentials to Stimulate LED:

- Agriculture
- Tourism
- Minerals
- Industrial and Investment development

With regards to service delivery the Turn Around Strategy identifies that the municipality needs to source funding to provide a reliable water, hold strategic meeting with eskom, appoint contractors with a good track record to upgrade and maintain municipal roads and hold strategic meeting with the department of Human Settlements. All these objectives are included in the above strategic framework.

3.5 Nquthu HIV and AIDS Strategy

HIV and AIDS is very much linked to the broader developmental issues such as poverty, gender and human rights and its devastating impact causes widespread suffering among individuals, families and communities across the country. Municipalities are at the coal face of service delivery and this location of municipalities makes them ideal to co-ordinate and facilitates the local response to the challenges posed by HIV and AIDS.

As part of the facilitation and co-ordinating local responses, municipalities are expected to bring together all sectors, stakeholders and role-players involved in the fight against the spread of HIV and AIDS. The municipality collectively with all the stakeholders is expected to develop a multi-sectoral strategic plan that seeks to guide and inform all those that are involved in the fight against the spread of the pandemic.

This Nquthu municipal multi-sectoral HIV and AIDS plan is a product of a workshop that was attended by various sectors and stakeholders; facilitated by Education and Training Unit [ETU]. The workshop explored political, social and economical aspects that create a conducive environment for the spread of the pandemic. Knowing these can assist in reducing the spread of the HIV and AIDS pandemic. Issues discussed include the impact of HIV and AIDS on:

- Family life and children;
- Local economy;
- Community and poverty; and
- Provision and consumption of local services

The strategy is very much in line with National and provincial strategic plans and has similar primary objects which are to 1) reduce the rate of new infections and spread of HIV/AIDS 2) Reduce the impact of HIV and AIDS individuals, families, communities and the broader society. These are addressed through various projects that are identified in the strategic framework above.

3.6 New Growth Path

The NGP addresses the countries core challenges of mass joblessness, poverty and inequality. Although in the past ten year the country benefited from relatively strong economic growth. The NGP states that despite the improved growth, the economy remained one of the most inequitable and that during the middle of the 21 century decade 40% of the national income accumulated in the richest 10% of households.

The New Growth Path must provide bold, imaginative and effective strategies to create the millions of new jobs South Africa needs. It must also lay out a dynamic vision for how we can collectively achieve a more developed, democratic, cohesive and equitable economy and society over the medium term, in the context of sustained growth. The strategy sets out critical markers for employment creation and growth and identifies where viable changes in the structure and character of production can generate a more inclusive and greener economy over the medium to long run. To that end, it combines macroeconomic and microeconomic interventions

The implication for Nquthu municipality is to consider how to attract investment into its boarders in line with the objectives of the NGP. Through the LED department the municipality will actively market itself to companies and entrepreneurs. The majority of

the population in the municipality is underprivileged, the municipality will have to facilitate skills enhancement and small enterprise development.

3.7 Alignment to Outcome 9

OUTCOME 9: RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM

During September 2010, the National Government agreed to 12 outcomes as a key focus of work between now and 2014. Each of the 12 outcomes requires involvement of all spheres of government and other stakeholders outside government. The applicable outcome for local government is outcome 9 which has seven outputs, and local government has to deliver on these seven outputs by 2014, and they are as follows:

Output 1: Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support

- The 2012/13 -2016/17 IDP is structured according to the KZN Framework Guide in order to be a credible IDP
- The Development Planning Shared Service (DPSS) in the District is in full use and has a Town Planner and GIS Technician working 2days of the week in our municipality.

Output 2: Improving access to basic services.

- Sourcing funding for the Infrastructure Plan.

Output 3: Implementation of the Community Work Programme

- **"Food for Waste"** project sponsored by COGTA.

Output 4: Actions supportive of the human settlement outcome

- Housing Sector Plan and Town Planning Scheme are in place.

Output 5: Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee model

- Training of ward committees and regular ward meetings.

Output 6: Administrative and financial capability

- Municipal budget is aligned to the IDP and PMS.

Output 7: Single window of coordination

- Municipal departments meet under the MANCO banner. Otherwise the municipality interacts with other stakeholders at the different local and district forums developed under "IGR".

SECTION D
HIGH LEVEL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

4.0 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

4.1 Background and Amendments during the IDP review 2012/13

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act, all municipalities are required to prepare Integrated Development Plans that include an SDF. Spatial Development Framework is thus required which complies with the MSA and the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, read together with the White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land Use Management, 2001. The required SDF must therefore-

1) Give effect to the principles contained in chapter 1 of the Development facilitation Act 1995 (Act no. of 67 1995);
2) Set out objectives that will reflect desired- spatial form of the rural municipality;
3) Contain strategies, policies and plans which must-
   • Indicate desired patterns of land use within the municipality;
   • Address the spatial reconstruction of the location and nature of development within the municipality;
   and
   • Provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality;
4) Set out basic guidelines for land use management system in the municipality;
5) Contain a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the SDF;
6) Identify programs and projects for the development of land within the municipality;
7) Be aligned with the SDFs reflected in the integrated development plans of neighbouring municipalities; and
8) Provide a visual representation of the desired spatial form of the municipality, which representation:
   • must indicate where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place;
   • must indicate desired or undesired utilisation of space in a particular area;
   • may delineate the urban edge;
   • must identify areas where strategic intervention is required; and
   • must indicate areas where priority spending is required.

The Nquthu SDF was reviewed as part of the 2012/17 IDP process to include, amongst others, the following:

- reflect the 2025 development vision and priority needs, of the IDP;
- indicate the spatial effect of the strategic intent of the Municipality;
- assist in the integration of sectoral issues;
- guide future physical development and spatial allocation of resources

- guide the orderly and desirable spatial development of the Municipality
- provide general direction to guide decision-making on an on-going basis
- keeping in mind agricultural areas, agricultural productivity, environmental protection and Land Reform
- documentation needs to be able to be understood by all interested and affected parties who may not have the capacity to grasp the often technical nature of the content of this type of product
- incorporate area-specific issues which identify localized development opportunities
- Inform the preparation and introduction of a coherent Land Use Management System (LUMS).

During the dermacation board process in 2011, the municipality was provided with tow additional wards and they are now seventeen (17) in total, while during the review of the SDF, there were fifteen (15) wards. The municipality is in the process of preparing the Capital Investment Framework for these two wards and also the socio – economic development assessment. STATS SA has not yet released new population information of the latest census.

4.2 The Settlement and Transportation Hierarchy

4.2.1 The Rural Service System Model

The municipality has based its settlement hierarchy on the Rural Service System (RSS) model developed by the erstwhile Town Planning Commission. The benefits for this approach are as follows:

- It provides a logical framework for assessing locational priorities. It recognises that regions are dynamic social and economic systems, which responds to change, opportunities and limitations. They are always in a process of growth and transformation.
- The objective of every investment project is to maximise the impact of and the total accessibility to the type of facility in question.
- It allows for the new investments to be informed and responds to that which has gone before. Each investment modifies the rhythm of flows and patterns of accessibility. This in turn, ensures that at each stage facilities and services have the greatest chance of being viable.

4.2.2 The Settlement Hierarchy

The municipality has a well-defined functional structure with the majority of the transport routes leading to Nquthu Town. Nodal development occurs outside of the urban area of Nquthu with a number of small emerging centers found along major transport routes and within large and expansive rural settlements. This presents an opportunity for the decentralization of service delivery and access to social and other services.

This version of the SDF aligns itself with the SDF of the uMzinyathi DM and has adopted the classification of nodes as identified in the uMzinyathi

SDF. The uMzinyathi SDF identifies Nquthu as a secondary node and Nondweni as a tertiary node. Additional tertiary nodes are identified in the revised SDF as well as a number of lower order nodes. These are summarised below.

(i) Secondary Node

In terms of the RSS model developed by the Town Planning Commission, a primary node is serviced by a number of secondary nodes providing lower order services to their communities.

According to the LUMS process, the following initiatives should be promoted in Nquthu town:

- Industrial development based on the agro-economy.
- Commercial development.
- Decentralization point for local administration of provincial and local government services.
- Higher order social and commercial services.
- Integration with major urban centres such as Dundee and Vryheid
- Housing development

(ii) Tertiary Node

The RSS model indicates that secondary nodes are serviced by a number of tertiary nodes providing daily basic needs to the communities within their catchments areas. The uMzinyathi SDF identifies only one secondary node in the municipality, namely Nondweni. The Nquthu SDF, however, identifies the following as tertiary nodes, namely:

- Nondweni,
- Ngolokodo,
- Isandlwana,
- Masotsheni, and
- Jama.
- Ndindindi,

These centres perform a variety of functions including administration, service delivery and commercial activity. They also provide services to the adjacent rural areas. They have basic engineering infrastructure, together with community facilities, schools, commercial facilities, local markets, transportation nodes and basic public administrative functions. These centres are growing and should be encouraged to develop. Development and capital projects should therefore be encouraged. The tertiary nodes should serve as focus points for a range of services and facilities. They are strategically suitable for commercial, housing, small scale industrial and administrative activities. Each of these nodes are analysis in details in the attached SDF.

(iii) Lower Order Nodes

The uMzinyathi SDF does not deal with lower order settlements. The Nquthu SDF, however, identifies the following, namely:

- Ncepheni,
- Qhudeni,
- Hlazakazi,
- St Augustine,
- Jabavu,
- Potsoane,
- Mphazima,
- Mkhonjane,
- Mafitleng,
- Hlathi Dam,
- Silutshana,
- Maduladula, and
- Haladu.

These centres are located in the underdeveloped areas, and some are emerging settlements where population densification occurring. They have basic administrative functions and services are highly localized. These include such as schools, postal services, pension pay points, public phones, informal markets, transport facilities and commercial enterprises. These centres are located near important local transportation routes.

4.2.3 The Transportation Hierarchy

Movement corridors are the connecting infrastructure that links:

- The municipality to surrounding municipalities;
- The nodes and surrounding settlements to the nodes within the municipality.

(i) Secondary Corridors

In keeping with the Umzinyathi spatial development framework the R68 has been identified as a Secondary corridor which links the municipality with endumeni in the west and Ulundi in the south east.

The corridor is the main trade and transportation route because it links up with N11 and the National route (N3 and N2), which serves as a link with major provincial centres such as Durban and Pietermaritzburg. Development should be encouraged along this primary route.

(ii) Tertiary Corridors

Tertiary corridors link areas and lower order settlements within the municipalities to the secondary and tertiary nodes. These are generally

slower moving corridors in terms of social interaction and economic activities.

The uMzinyathi SDF identifies one tertiary corridor which links Nquthu to Nondweni and then through to Vryheid. This route links Nquthu Town and Nondweni servicing the northern and eastern areas since the road splits into two roads at Nondweni.

The Nquthu SDF, however, identifies a further tertiary corridor which links the Nquthu town and Ngolokodo (P54) and links up with R33 between Dundee and Vryheid. The corridor is important because it connects a number of existing and emerging settlements and provides a link to the R 33 which is a district primary corridor.

(iii) Lower Order Corridors

These corridors ensure linkages between settlements and serve as strategic areas for the location of public facilities and webs of settlement.

4.2.4 Areas of Environmental Concern

Areas of environmental concern are mainly the wetlands, and watercourses, soil erosion prone areas, steep slopes, archaeological sites and tourism assets. Settled rural areas with no adequate water and sanitation are also a concern.

(i) Damaged and Degraded Areas

There is a need to rehabilitate damaged and degraded areas much of which stems from the ignorance of communities in practicing effective veld management.

The following actions are recommended by the SDF to address areas that are damaged and degraded:

- The education of communities in the use of preventative measures that can be employed to retard soil erosion.
- Instituting tighter controls for developers through the municipal LUMS.
- Supporting the land care program by DAEARD

(ii) Protection of Wetlands

Wetland protection is of primary importance and includes all rivers, streams and natural drainage courses passing through the municipality, and conservation zoning needs to be extended to include these areas. This is not only important from a biophysical perspective, but also provides an opportunity to link the “green” areas (including parks, sports fields etc.) within the town which will contribute to improving the general social amenity and ambiance of the urban areas.

In addition the meaningful conservation of wetland areas will assist in minimizing soil erosion and land degradation, two of the major environmental problems in Nquthu. The SDF recommends the following actions to protect and preserve wetlands in the municipality:

- In the LUMS where not zoned for development, wetlands should be given conservation status.
- Wetlands should not be artificially altered in any way including being drained or filled.
- The rehabilitation of degraded wetlands.
- All exotic vegetation shall be removed from wetlands and all natural vegetation maintained.
- The prevention of access to wetlands by off- road vehicles, man and livestock.

(iii) Rivers and Aquifers

The municipality is criss-crossed by a number of rivers and aquifers upon which many communities and households depend for their daily water needs for both them and their livestock. The SDF recommends the following actions to protect rivers and aquifers in the municipality:

- There shall not be any artificial alterations to flow or levels of water.
- Strict policing of dumping along water courses shall be undertaken.
- Vegetation along streams and water courses shall be protected.
- Pollution by toxic substances, excessive nutrients (nitrates and phosphates) and suspended particle matter shall be avoided.
- The area around rivers has been identified as environmental management areas by the SDF

(iv) Historical and Cultural Heritage

The municipality has the important battlefield of Isandlwana as well as numerous other resources of cultural and historical value. The National Heritage Resource Act (1999) executed by the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) and its respective provincial heritage resource agencies which in KZN is Amafa KawZulu Natal. Any development that alters the *status quo* requires assessment for potential impact on the heritage environment. As part of the environmental authorisation, developers are required to satisfy the heritage authority that they have met the laid out procedures.

The SDF recommends the following actions be undertaken to protect these resources, namely:

- Closer working relations between the municipality and AMAFA be initiated; and
- The prevention of low density urban sprawl over battlefields through the clear demarcation of the battlefields and their incorporation into the LUMS.

4.2.5 Agricultural Potential

The agricultural potential is dependent on soil and climate conditions. The climate within Nquthu is described as dry with rainfall range of between 645mm and 737mm per annum. The rainfall period occurs only within a limited time between December and March. The mean annual temperature is 16 degrees but reaches the high of 30 degrees. Nquthu is and area with moderate agricultural potential. With the higher rainfall occurring in the Northern parts of Nquthu, therefore the northern areas are more favourable for farming practices. However, the area is associated with poor soils that are highly susceptible to erosion and have low agricultural potential.

Agricultural production within Nquthu area is mainly for subsistence purposes, with few people actively involved in commercial production. Crop farming currently takes place on approximately 2750 ha, with production focused on maize (60%) and beans (5%). There are no irrigation systems in place.

Areas of agricultural potential should be protected and urban sprawl over these areas should be prevented. Communities must be made aware of these areas to prevent further residential expansions over these areas. Community market gardens and agriculturally-based LED projects should be encouraged in these areas.

4.3 Location of Future Settlement

4.3.1 Housing Delivery

The following table summarises the current and intended housing roll-out within the municipality:

TABLE 30: Current and Planned Housing Projects

Area	Number of Units	Type of Subsidy	Budget
Current Housing Projects			
Jabavu/ Masotsheni	500	25 800	32 000 000
Luvisi	500	25 800	32 000 000
Ngolokodo	500	25 800	32 000 000
Nquthu Municipality (Phase I & II)	2200	25 800	140 800 000
Vumehlo/ Gubaza	500	25 800	32 000 000
Planned Housing Projects			
Qhudeni	500	25 800	32 000 000
Jama	500	25 800	32 000 000
Isandlawana	500	25 800	32 000 000
Ndatshana	500	25 800	32 000 000

(Source: uMzinyathi SDF, 2009)

New Priority Housing Projects

- Haladu and Leneha
- Ndindindi and Nhlalakahle
- Mashesheleni and Mafihleni
- Mtshongweni
- Maduladula and Patsoana
- Ngonini
- Zicole
- Hlazakazi and Magogo
- Mhlungwane and Battleside
- Thelezini and Hoqo

4.3.2 Urban Edge

The urban edge has been clearly defined and has been taken further through the municipality's LUMS. The urban edge facilitates a planned environment while protecting the natural environment so as to promote sustainable development. The urban edge intends to ensure that *ad hoc* development will not have a negative impact on planned development. Further, it facilitates the efficient delivery of services and infrastructure. It is proposed that future urban uses are contained within the existing urban areas and development first seeks to densify and infill the existing urban areas.

4.4 Alignment of the SDF with Key Provincial and National Policies

4.4.1 The Spatial Implications of the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP)

The Local Authorities are acting as the main developers, and implementing agents for provision of services, not only with bulk infrastructure, but also reticulation of services within the poor areas having low economic potential. In Accordance with NSDP principles, it is the duty of government to provide basic services in such localities of low economic potential. The implication of this is that communities must be provided with basic services no matter where they are situated, but with the understanding that level of services will differ depending on the region. This is where efficient resource management and protection of resources comes into play.

The SDF factors in sustainable resource-use as well as energy and water-resource management, in order to circumvent potential negative social, economic and ecological externalities effecting resources. The SDF indicates areas that need to be managed efficiently when it comes to water catchment areas and rivers. The SDF also indicates areas suitable for housing and encourages a systematic provision of houses and

housing related aspects to residents. Not necessarily on an equal distribution basis, but in such a way that higher densities can be achieved and ensure higher quality of services. This is done by identifying a hierarchy of nodes and proposing development in already serviced areas which are easily accessible.

The NSDP recommends that approaches to other sustainable resources for alternative energy usage be explored. This includes gas and various biofuels, economic activities such as the treatment and recycling of waste, and protection of vital resources such as the shrinking water supplies and biodiversity.

4.4.2 The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS)

The PGDS has been developed to enhance service delivery. The PGDS is currently under review and is being coordinated through the KZN office of the Premier and nationally, each province is undertaking a similar review. The PGDS offers a tool through which national government can direct and articulate its strategy and similarly, for local government to reflect the necessary human, financial and fiscal support it needs to achieve these outcomes. It also facilitates proper coordination between different spheres of government and aims to prevent provincial departments from acting without the inputs from local government. It enables intergovernmental alignment and guides activities of various role players and agencies (i.e. Provincial Sector Departments; Parastatals; District and local municipalities).

Like the IDP process, the PGDS develops a Vision, Mission and strategies. Of key important to the Municipal IDP's, however, are Provincial Priorities. The Provincial Priorities drive the PGDS programmes, and are derived from the key developmental challenges related to economic and social needs of the province.

The provincial priorities are as follows:

- Strengthening governance and service delivery;
- Sustainable economic development and job creation;
- Integrating investment in community infrastructure;
- Developing human capabilities;
- Developing a comprehensive response to HIV/Aids; and
- Fighting poverty and protecting vulnerable groups in society.

4.4.3 The Spatial Implications Provincial Spatial and Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS)

(i) Introduction

The PSEDS flows from the PGDS and is intended as a guide to service and achieve the goals as set out in ASGI-SA which is to halve unemployment and poverty by 2014.

Principles of development and growth underpinning the PSEDS are summarized as follow:

- Government has a constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens including health, education, housing, transport, etc.
- All areas of the Province require development;
- Certain areas of the Province will drive economic growth; and
- The PSEDS intends to indicate were different types of investment should be directed in order to achieve development and/or economic growth.

Four key sectors have been identified as drivers for economic growth in the Province:

- The agricultural sector (including agri-processing) and land reform;
- The industrial sector;
- The tourism sector; and
- The service sector

It is also noted that:

- The Nquthu municipality is identified at a provincial level as having potential to contribute to the agricultural sector. The areas in the central and eastern parts of the municipality have been identified as such
- The Nquthu municipality is not identified as having potential for industrial activity at a provincial scale
- The Nquthu municipality is identified as having potential to contribute to the tourism sector at a provincial level. This would be mainly cultural tourism in the western areas of the municipality.
- The Nquthu municipality contains a single 4th order service node that serves the municipality
- The logistics and transport sector (inclusive of rail) in the service sector is important sub-sectors underpinning the growth in all four sectors;

(ii) Classification of Areas of Poverty and Need

The PSEDS identifies poverty levels and densities based on the 2001 Census information. Poverty density is a measure of the number of people within an area below the poverty level. The highest levels of poverty are found in the former KwaZulu homeland areas and thus Nquthu is identified as having high levels of poverty.

(iii) Classification of Nodes and Development Corridors

Nquthu LM is idaentified as a fourth order node while adjoining urban areas of Vryheid and Dundee/ Glencoe are identified as tertiary level nodes, and Newcastle as a secondary node.

In terms of the identification of activity corridors, the R68 linking Nquthu to Babanango and Dundee/ Glenco, as well as the road linking Nquthu to eMondlo and Vryheid, have been identified as agriculture activity corridors.

(iv) Summary of High level Cluster Priorities and Objectives

The PSEDS provides a summary of high level cluster priorities and objectives. Applicable to the Nquthu Municipality;

- Industry: biodiesel production; and
- Services: The planning of Nquthu to position itself for investment.

4.5 Strategies for Social, Cultural and Economic Integration

The settlement hierarchy and corridors are used to focus development and a mix of activities so as to address social, economic and cultural integration. The anticipated results of this are as follows:

- Promoting the integration of the social, economic, institutional, and physical aspects of land development;
- Promoting integrated land development in rural and urban areas in support of each other;
- Promoting the availability of residential and employment opportunities in close proximity to or integration with each other;
- Promoting a diverse combination of land uses, also at the level of individual erven or subdivision of land;
- Discouraging the phenomenon of “urban sprawl” in urban areas and contribute to the development of more compact towns and settlements; and
- Contributing to the correction of the historical distorted spatial patterns of settlement in the Republic and to the optimum use of existing infrastructure in excess of current needs.

4.6 The Environment

Plan 9 in the SDF indicates the Wetlands in relation to the settlements in the municipality and also indicates the environmentally sensitive areas. The plan also depicts the degraded areas in the municipal area.

4.7 Land Use Management System (LUMS)

The municipality is currently reviewing its LUMS which is guided by the SDF. The LUMS is reviewed in order to align it to the requirements of the Planning and Development Act (PDA).

SECTION E
SECTOR INVOLVEMENT

On the 01 – 02 November 2011, Nquthu Local Municipality and under the banner of Umzinyathi District Municipality engaged sector departments through IDP/LED planning workshops, which is now officially known as the District wide IDP Technical Committee meeting. The aim of the session was to:

- Streamlining planning process;
- Finding a common district wide development vision;
- Consolidation and alignment of programmes and budgets;
- Unifying the channelling of both private and public sector investments;
- Combating socio-economic ills in a strategic and coordinated manner; and
- Put forward a plan of action that will enjoy political buy-in at levels

The session was a success and the municipality managed to obtain most of the programmes and projects from the sector department which will be implemented within Nquthu Local Municipality. The sector departments that were present are as follows:

STAKEHOLDERS PRESENT
• Department of Agriculture, Environment Affairs and Rural Development • Department of Economic Development and Tourism • Department of Rural Development and Land Reform • Department of Economic Development • Department of Transport • Department of Labour • Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs • Department of Environmental Affairs • Department of Home Affairs • Department of Education • The District and its Locals

On the 27 February 2012, the municipality had a second session with the sector departments to make a follow on the issues which were outstanding from the first session, and also to obtain

concrete final programmes and projects for integration and alignment in the IDP. The sector department that were present are as follows:

STAKEHOLDERS PRESENT
• Department of Agriculture • Department of Economic Development and Tourism • Department of Rural Development and Land Reform • Regional Land Claims Commission • Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs • Department of Labour • Eskom • The District and its Locals

Programmes and projects to be implemented by the sector departments within Umzinyathi District Municipality for the next Medium Expenditure Framework, are as follows:

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM

Programme	Project	Budget Amount	Comments
SBD	SMME training &capacity Building	R634 600.00	Awaiting Exco confirmation
SBD	Royal Show	R165 680.00	Awaiting Exco confirmation
SBD	Pre-Finance Training	R150 000.00	Awaiting Exco confirmation
SBD	Status of Small Enterprises	R184 636.00	Awaiting Exco confirmation
O-OPS	Feasibility study on coop academy by UNIZULU	To be obtained	To be obtained
O-OPS	UNIZULU equips coops members on cooperatives ACT 14 of 2005 and cooperative	To be obtained	To be obtained

	governance		
O-OPS	Mentorship on school nutrition and bakeries coops	To be obtained	To be obtained
O-OPS	Coastal college provides all kinds of training as per coop's needs	To be obtained	To be obtained
O-OPS	FET skills' training	To be obtained	To be obtained
RLED	Technical Assistance	R 1 500 000.00	Continuation
DEDT	LCF II	To be obtained	Depend on applications
DEDT	UKZN LED Programme	To be obtained	Depend on applications
DEDT	Incubator Feasibility	To be obtained	Depend on applications
DEDT	Access to Funding	To be obtained	Depend on applications

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM (National Office)

The department has mapped the following areas:

- Nquthu CPRD ward. Which is ward 1

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

NAME OF THE PROJECT	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	LOCAL MUNCIPALITY	ESTIMATED BUDGET
ENVIRO - Projects / Programs	• District IWMP review • Environmental Education & Awareness • Greening / Tree Planting	To be obtained	R300 000 R120 000

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

Name of the Project	Local Municipality	KM	Location / Beneficiary	Estimated Budget
Construction of Mfihlewana Road	Nquthu	3	Mfihlewana Community	R 1,275,000
Construction of Fahlaza Road	Nquthu	3.8	Fahlaza Community	R 1,275,000
Construction of Qwabe Road	Nquthu	3.8	Qwabe Community	R 1,275,000
Construction of Ntinini Causeway	Nquthu	-	Ntinini Community	R 400,000

- Special infrastructure projects being implemented by the department relate to the following:

Name of the Project	Local Municipality	Location	Project Description
P36-2	NQUTHU	Nquthu to Nondweni	Upgrade from Gravel to Blacktop

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Name of the Project	Area	Project Description	Estimated Budget
NQUTHU	Manxili Thathezakhe Ntabasibahle Nkunyane Machitshane Nondweni	To be obtained	To be obtained
To be obtained	Mawila	Maintenance & upgrade to include consult rooms, additional residences, store and medical waste store	To be obtained
To be obtained	Masotsheni	Maintenance & upgrade to include consult rooms, additional residences, store and medical waste store.	To be obtained
To be obtained	Felani	Maintenance & upgrade to include consult rooms, additional residences, store	To be obtained

		and medical waste store.	
To be obtained	Charles Johnson Memorial Hospital	Creche. Accommodation for lodger mothers & transit patients	To be obtained

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

Name of the Project	Project Description	Focus Areas	Estimated Budget
2x Regional Landfill Sites: Northern – Endumeni & Southern - uMvoti	Establishing of regional landfill site for domestic waste. Access road and fencing.	Working on Waste	R15,000,000.00 X2 (each)
Alien Plant Clearing	Clearing of alien/invasive plants along uMzinyathi District	Sustainable Land Based Livelihoods	R4,500,000.00
Total Budget	**R34,500,000.00**		

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INVESTMENT (KZN)

- Current programmes being implemented by Trade and Investment KwaZulu – Natal for 2011/12 and also for 2012/13 relate to the following areas:
    - Strategic Objective A - Contribute to KZN's economic growth priorities in terms of job creation, spatial development, sector development and BEE;
    - Strategic Objective B - Advocate for a conducive business environment in the KZN province
    - Strategic Objective C - Market the KZN province as a premier business destination.
    - Strategic Objective D - Promote and facilitate new fixed investments in the KZN province

- Strategic Objective E - Develop and facilitate export opportunities for the KZN province.
- Strategic Objective F - Facilitate business retention and expansion programmes to ensure sustainability and business growth in the KZN.

- The Trade and Investment KwaZulu – Natal has also identified investment opportunities in the following sectors:

  - Energy Sector;
  - Automotive Sector
  - Tourism Sector;
  - Information, Communication, Business Process Outsourcing;
  - Richards Bay Industrial Development Zone

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION:

Programme	Purpose
New Schools	To provide new public primary and secondary school in response to planned development or growth, complete with all supporting learning spaces and facilities.
Upgrades & Additions	To add to or improve existing structures in terms of Learning spaces, water & sanitation facilities, support spaces &/or works (fencing, drainage, etc).
Curriculum Redress	To specifically provide new learning spaces and support the existing ones in response to curriculum requirements.
Water & Sanitation	To specifically provide water & sanitation facilities to those schools where none is currently available. Also to add where there are shortages.
Mobile Classrooms	To provide Temporary learning & support spaces as response to emergency situations until such time as permanent structures can be provided.
Fencing	To provide security boundary so as to improve Security in schools.
Repairs and Renovations	To improve the condition of existing buildings (including replacement) that have deteriorated due to neglect or damage in order to ensure a safe learning & teaching environment.
Emergency Repairs Response	To improve the condition of existing buildings that have been damaged by ”weather conditions”, within a short space of time, in order to reinstate a safe learning &

	teaching environment.
Special Projects	To provide special projects on request from the MEC's Office.
Maintenance	To ensure that the condition of existing infrastructure buildings is sustained & not allowed to deteriorate.
Learners with Special Education Needs (LSEN)	To provide appropriate spaces for LSEN.
Early Childhood Development (ECD)	To provide learning spaces and toilets facilities for grade R learners.

- Summary of the projects under implementation as per the above mentioned programmes:

  - Water and sanitation
    - 56 Schools with 1508 toilets and urinals, and 400 basins.
    - Estimated Budget R60,320 000.
    - There are also 340 toilets in other 25 schools' projects;
    - Total of 1848 toilets in 81 schools.

  - Upgrade and Additions

  25 schools with the provision of the following rooms:
    - 113 standard classrooms;
    - 37 multipurpose, laboratories and specialist rooms;
    - 12 media Centres;
    - 13 computer rooms;
    - 105 offices;
    - 101 Store rooms;
    - 25 strong rooms;
    - 23 SNP Kitchen;
    - 350 Toilets (This includes 33 units for disabled)
    - Estimated Budget R198,264,000.00

  - Repairs and Renovation
    - 22 Schools
    - Estimated Budget R44,000,000.00

  - New Schools
    - 01 School
    - Estimated Budget R10,000,000.00

  - Curriculum Redress
    - 07 Schools
    - Estimated Budget R19,200,000.00

  - Learners with Special Education Needs
    - 08 Schools
    - Estimated Budget R48,000,000.00

- Mobile Classrooms
  - 47 Schools – 292 Units
  - Estimated Budget R18,480,000.00

- Early Childhood Development
  - 34 Schools
  - Estimated Budget R30,600,000.00

Proper specifications such as projects descriptions, ward number / local municipality and estimated budget couldn't be provided to the municipality.

ESKOM:

The estimated budget for implementation of these projects couldn't be provided by Eskom to the municipality

NO.	PROJECT NAME	CONNECTIONS	FUNDING SOURCE	YEAR
1	Mfongomfongo	1823	ESKOM	2009/2010
2	Batshe/ Magala	323	ESKOM	2010/2011
3	Jabavu	286	ESKOM	2010/2011
3	Mashesheleni	347	ESKOM	2008/2009
4	Ngonini	115	ESKOM	2010/2011
5	Ngedla	813	ESKOM	2012/2013
6	Isandlwana	482	ESKOM	2008/2009
7	Mabululwana/ Section K	320	ESKOM	2010/2011
7	Nyezi	130	ESKOM	2008/2009
7	Vuna	64	ESKOM	2008/2009
7	Mbewunye	213	ESKOM	2012/2013
8	Ndatshana	912	ESKOM	2010/2011
9	Mhlungwana	201	ESKOM	2008/2009

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENT:

Name of the Project	Project Description	Unity	Location
Qhudeni Rural Housing Project		500	Vulindlela Traditional Authority
Ndatshana Rural Housing Project		500	Molefe T/A
Isandlwana Rural Housing Project		500	Mangwebuthanani T/A
Jama Rural Housing Project		500	Jama T/A

Total Budget	To be obtained

MIG:

Ward	Project Name	Approved Amount by MIG	Expenditure ends of June 2011	projected 2011/2012 expenditure	Projected 2012/2013 expenditure	Potential Savings/ Additional Funding	Financial Year	Status
5	Section 5 Bus Route	R 1,380,000.00			R -		2008/2009	Complete
16	Ward 13 Stormwater	R 1,179,785.18			R -		2008/2009	Complete
9	Ngwebini Road	R 1,715,700.00			R -		2008/2009	Complete
9	Vuna Road	R 2,741,700.00			R -		2008/2009	Complete
9	Shayamoya	R 1,236,900.00			R -		2008/2009	Complete
11	Vulamehlo Taxi Route	R 3,648,310.00			R -		2008/2009	Complete
14	Nquthu Paving	R 2,900,000.00			R -		2008/2009	Complete
8	Mthushane Road And Bridge	R 2,445,300.00			R -		2008/2009	Complete
17	Taxi Rank	R 1,624,705.40	R 1,215,770.71	R 273,594.45	R -		2008/2009	Construction stage
17	Nkande Hall-Ablution Facility (AFA of R487,749.16)	R 1,046,577.16	R 456,502.66	R 544,975.93	R 45,098.57	R -	2009/2010	Practical complete
8	uMthushane Bridge	R 1,482,179.24	R 1,385,688.82	R -	R -	R 96,490.42	2009/2010	complete
1	Intandoyomphakathi Road	R 9,201,168.00	R 4,374,282.07	R 965,638.01	R 3,861,247.92	R -	2009/2010	Construction stage
12	Dalala Road	R 5,809,212.00	R 2,325,062.53	R 1,060,515.38	R 2,423,633.37	R -	2009/2010	Construction stage
4	Extension of Machitshane Road	R 3,270,184.00	R 1,360,732.50	R 1,889,409.39	R 178,360.95	R -158,318.84	2009/2010	Construction stage
3	Magogo Road	R 4,868,291.96	R 3,829,369.49	R 139,514.27		R 899,408.20	2009/2010	Construction stage
9	Mpisini Causeway (AFA of R123,945.00)	R 1,073,945.00	R 1,026,904.18	R -	R -	R 47,040.82	2009/2010	complete

2	Nomalanga Road	R 6,936,004.79	R 703,386.40	R 2,734,899.08	R 2,208,313.52	R 1,289,405.79	2010/2011	Construction stage
16	Ward 13 Road	R 8,564,803.94	R 2,606,368.88	R 3,020,283.82	R 2,938,151.24	R -	2010/2011	Construction stage
1	Manxili Community Hall	R 3,000,000.00	R 7,061.75	R 750,000.00	R 2,250,000.00	R -	2010/2011	Tender stage
14	Luvisi Community Hall	R 3,154,000.00	R 187,752.45	R 2,228,744.71	R 815,920.64	R -78,417.80	2010/2011	Construction stage
7	Ndindindi Road	R 3,329,999.00	R 2,114,319.23	R 340,368.60	R 129,765.30	R 745,545.87	2010/2011	Practical complete
3	Kwanyezi Community Hall	R 2,601,152.00	R 663,020.88	R 1,202,525.29	R 108,694.62	R 626,911.21	2010/2011	Construction stage
4	Hwanqana Road &Causeway	R 3,015,592.00	R 2,389,510.49	R 434,774.67	R 171,925.50	R 19,381.34	2010/2011	Practical complete
4	Cishane Road	R 7,155,000.00		R 1,778,641.30	R 5,376,358.70	R -	2011/2012	Construction stage
15	Ward 12 (Nqashiyane) Road	R 9,200,000.00		R 1,663,460.75	R 7,536,539.25	R -	2011/2012	Construction stage
9	Hluphizwe Road Ext.	R 5,650,712.84		R 300,000.00	R 5,350,712.84	R -	2011/2012	Construction stage
10	Nobhotiyana Road	R 3,000,000.00		R 1,225,030.00	R 1,683,489.60	R 91,480.40	2011/2012	Construction stage
6	Ntabeni Road	R 5,400,000.00		R 1,248,421.05	R 4,151,578.95	R -	2011/2012	Construction stage
13	Mafihleng/Mashesheleni Hall				R 2,000,000.00	R -	2011/2012	Tender stage
1	Trading Shelters	R 2,700,000.00		R 350,000.00	R 2,350,000.00	R -	2011/2012	Tender stage
8	Mangongoloza Road	R 6,075,655.99		R 350,000.00		R -	2011/2012	Tender stage
				R 22,361,282.43	**R 49,396,927.36**	**R 3,578,927.41**		

Wards to be considered in 2012/2013

13 Hluleni

1 Ntandoyomphakathi Extension

2 Silutshana Hall

3 Fahlaza Road

5 Masakhane Bridge

7 Phuqukhalo road &

causeway

11 Vulamehlo causeway

14 Nquthu sports facility

17 Nkande sports facility

Wards to be considered in 2013/2014

4 Jama horse riding facility

6 Mahlungulu Hall

8 Mabululwane Hall

9 Mphunyuka raod

10 Ngonini Hall

12 Jabavu Hall

13 Zicole Hall

15 Bayabonga causeway

16 Haladu Hall

SECTION F
IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

5.0 Implementation Plan

The following tables summarise the three year Implementation Plan for the Nquthu Municipality with committed human (departmental) and financial resources.

TABLE 38. Three Year Implementation Plan with Committed Human and Financial Resource

Description	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2012/13	Budget Year +1 2013/14	Budget Year +2 2014/15
	Budget	Budget	Budget
EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT	R39,392,872.22	R13,873,059.89	R21,577,711.60
COUNCIL DEPARTMENT	R11,508,448,68	R12,627,337.52	R13,887,651.26
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	R14,537,470.89	R16,557,346.04	R18,455,701.02
HUMAN RESOURCE	2,342,803,51	2,298,955.24	2,809,803.47
ADMINISTRATION DEPARTMENT	10,985,314.32	11,633,796.62	12,579,200.81
LIBRARY DEPARTMENT	2,619,372.39	2,136,803.30	2,395,675.47
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	1,774,164.91	1,904,699.65	2,042,346.21
COMMUNITY SERVICES	6,111,324.12	6,474,224.64	7,108,859.56
TRAFFIC DEPARTMENT	3,066,223.55	2,846,150.43	3,188,094.10
ELETRICITY DEPARTMENT	21,977,422.02	26,205,552.32	29,612,274.12
REFUSE REMOVALS	4,500,630.66	3,899,595.26	4,406,542.65
ROADS AND DRAINS DEPARTMENT	7,736,789.37	8,959,962.78	6,124,757.94
PARKS/GARDNER AND CEMETERY DEPARTMENT	1,292,874.29	1,517,785.43	1,471,297.54
PUBLIC CONVENINCE DEPARTMENT	994,688.47	246,658.39	262,065.59
BUILDING AND MAINTANANCE DEPARTMENT	2,484,212.42	2,819,344.28	3,185,859.03
Total Expenditure for Department	R131,324,611,82	R114,001,271.79	R129,107,840.37

TABLE 38.2: Three Year Implementation Plan with Committed Human and Financial Resources Capital Expenditure

Description	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2012/13	Budget Year +1 2013/14	Budget Year +2 2014/15
	Budget	Budget	Budget
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R25,498,000	R 26,897,000	R28,452,000.00
Recapitalisation of community Libraries	R 231,000	R 242,000	R254,000.00
Furniture & Equipment	R 966,750	R682,000	R747,951.00
TOTAL BUDGET	**R26,695,750**	**R27,821,000**	**R29,453,951**

TABLE 39: Capital Expenditure Implementation Plan

Description	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2012/13	Budget Year +1 2013/14	Budget Year +2 2014/15
	Budget	Budget	Budget
Capital Expenditure			
Cengeni Road	R3,200,000		
Ward 12 Road 8 KM	R6,200,000	R26,963,000	R28,452,000
Hluphizwe Road Ext	R1,500,000		
Ntabeni Road	R3,400,000		
Nobhotiyana Road	R200,000		
Mashesheleni Hall	R1,280,000		
Ward 1 Trading Shelters	R1,890,000		
Trafic Lights(Robot) Magongoloza			
uMthutshane Bridge			
Extetion and ablution Hall			
Intando Yomphakathi Road1&2			
Magogo Road Ward 1			
Extetion of Machitshane Roads ward 15			
Dalala Road Ward 9&12			
Mpisini Causeway ward 6			
Vuna Road phase II			
Nomalanga Road	R2,000,000		
Ward 13 Road 8KM	R1,000,000		
Intando Yomphakathi phase II	R3,500,000		
Manxili Community hall	R1,500,000		
Luvisi Community Hall			
Ndindindi Road Construction			
KwaNyezi Community Hall			
Hwanqana road 2KM and causeway			
Rehabilitation of Road			

Infrastructure Electricity	R10,000,000		
Incubater			
In frastructure sport Facilities	R1,890,000		
Total Expenditure			

TABLE 40: Total Salaries, Wages and Allowances Budget

Description	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2012/13	Budget Year +1 2013/14	Budget Year +2 2014/15
	Budget	Budget	Budget
EXPENDITURE			
Salaries & Wages	R 28,500,115.45	R 31,775,676.11	R 42,515,950.79
Council Remuneration	R 7,159,294.33	R 8,018,409.65	R 8,980,618.80
Total Expenditure	**R35,659,409.78**	**R39,794,085.76**	**R51,496,569.59**

TABLE 41: Total Operating Income Budget 2012/13:

Description	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2012/13	Budget Year +1 2013/14	Budget Year +2 2014/15
	Budget	Budget	Budget
EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL DEPARTMENT	R0	R0	R0
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	R596,355.83	R685,809.20	R774,964.40
CORPORATE SERVICE	R852,685.80	R796,900,00	R859,270.00
PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT	R3,200,496	R364,284.77	R402,400.20
TECHNICAL SERVICES	R27,509,039.90	R31,177,200.13	R35,230,236.15
Total Operating Income	**R32,158,577.53**	**R33,024,194.10**	**R37,266,870.75**

SECTION G
PROJECTS

6.0 Projects

6.1 Introduction

Section G of the IDP deals with projects and focuses on projects planned for implementation during the 2012/13 financial year

6.2 Project Prioritization Model

The model is summarized as follows:

- Project Prioritization is required in order to guide project implementation and the allocation of funding to each project.
- The project prioritization model is applied to projects and programmes funded from the municipality's own funding.
- Projects funded by external service providers (eg. Departments) do not require prioritization by the Municipality for funding and implementation.

TABLE 42: Project Prioritisation Model

Criteria	Description	Score 1= Yes 0=No
Legal Requirements	Is the project legally required by legislation with grant funding and guidelines available? Ensure the project is not an unfunded mandate.	
Contractually committed	Has the project already commenced and were appointments done to date?	
Safety / Basic Needs	Will the postponement of the project create a safety risk to the community and is the project addressing a basic need?	
Maintenance cost	Will the maintenance cost for the project be affordable in the future?	
Total Score		

A high score will indicate a high priority for implementation.

6.3 2012/13 IDP Projects

The following table is a summary of the projects planned by the municipality for implementation during the 2012/13 financial year.

TABLE 43: Detailed Operational Plan

Description	2012/13 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2012/13	Budget Year +1 2013/14	Budget Year +2 2014/15
Property rates	16,143	17,015	17,968
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	484	557	629
Service charges - electricity revenue	11,500	13,225	14,944
Service charges - water revenue		–	–
Service charges - sanitation revenue		–	–
Service charges - refuse revenue	4,098	4,328	4,579
Service charges - other	7,027	6,900	7,800
Rental of facilities and equipment	509	427	445
Interest earned - external investments	600	690	780
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	389	290	315
Dividends received	–	–	–
Fines	200	220	249
Licences and permits	100	115	130
Agency services	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - operational	75,693	81,541	87,812
Other revenue	1,613	23,973	27,868
Gains on disposal of PPE	–	–	–
Total Income	**118,357**	**149,281**	**163,519**

SECTION H
FINANCIAL PLAN AND SDBIP

7.0 Financial Plan and SDBIP

7.1 Financial Plan

7.1.1 Legislative Framework

The financial affairs of the municipality are governed by the following legislation:

- Division of Revenue Act
- Public Finance Management Act
- Municipal Finance Management Act
- Treasury Regulations

7.1.2 Finance

The Financial Statements listed below relate to the last 3 years of audited Financial Information.

TABLE 44: STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE RESPECTIVE YEARS.

Description	Proceding Year 2008/09	Preceding Year 2009/10	Preceding Year 2010/11	Current year 2011/12
	Audited Actual	Audited Actual	Audited Actual	Approved Budget
EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT		R2,185,209.00	R3,703,606.00	R28,930,890.77
COUNCIL DEPARTMENT		R4,963,490.00	R7,851,180.00	R11,303,373,42
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE		R5,424,789.00	R6,230,661.00	R12,052,834,85
HUMAN RESOURCE ADMINISTRATION		R25,000.00	R506,000.00	R648,716.83
DEPARTMENT	R0.00	R3,303,332.00	R6,199,144.55	R4,577,719.64
LIBRARY DEPARTMENT		R0.00	R831,888.98	R1,231,017.40
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		R0.00	R10,000.00	R1,130,776.41
COMMUNITY SERVICES	R1,510,000.00	R237,000.00	R503,770.00	R3,557,207.05
TRAFIC DEPARTMENT	R0.00	R0.00	R642,925.00	R2,514,794.90
PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT	R0.00	R1,169,034.00	R1,879,380.00	R5,197,254.94
ELETRICITY DEPARTMENT	R3,852,357.00	R5,861,993.00	R10,500,801.00	R15,823,325.48
REFUSE REMOVALS	R0.00	R0.00	R1,283,264.00	R5,088,336.58
ROADS AND DRAINS DEPARTMENT	R0.00	R0,00	R2,582,537.00	R4,420,453.82
PARKS/GARDNER AND	R0.00	R0.00	R1,707,873.00	R1,336,625.51

CEMETERY DEPARTMENT				
PUBLIC CONVENINCE DEPARTMENT	R0.00	R0.00	R101,065.00	R848,278.68
BUILDING AND MAINTANANCE DEPARTMENT	R20,000.00	R0.00	R1,474,215.00	R1,301,766.43
Total Expenditure for Department	**R5,382,357.00**	**R23,169,847.00**	**R46,008,310.53**	**R99,963,372.21**

TABLE 45: Summary of Operating and Capital Budget vs Expenditure

Description	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2012/13	Budget Year +1 2013/14	Budget Year +2 2014/15
	Budget	Budget	Budget
Operational Income	R10,323,237.63	R32,616,569.90	R36,806,255.20
Conditional Grant Income	R40,409,000.00	R45,787,000.00	R32,490,000.00
Services Charges	R31,741,100.00	R35,124,252.03	R38,119,728.44
Unconditional Grant Income	R72,672,000.00	R77,027,000.00	R83,774,000.000
TOTAL BUDGET	**R155,145,337.63**	**R190,554,821.93**	**R191,189,983.64**

Description	2008/9	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Final Approved
Revenue By Source				
Property rates	1,398	3,554	2,906	4,396
Property rates - penalties & collection charges			150	132
Service charges - electricity revenue	3,722	5,000	9,492	11,526
Service charges - water revenue				
Service charges - sanitation revenue	–			
Service charges - refuse revenue	1,285	2,554	2,757	2,908
Service charges - other	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	63	512	422	
Interest earned - external investments	–	187	263	74
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	–	–	–	–
Dividends received	–	–	–	–

Fines	92	130	130	200
Licences and permits	–	–	60	100
Agency services	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - operational	29,482	38,917	49,811	65,767
Other revenue	2,805	577	255	754
Gains on disposal of PPE				70
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	**38,846**	**51,432**	**66,246**	**85,926**
Expenditure By Type				
Employee related costs	14,864	15,009	21,888	25,948
Remuneration of councillors	3,515	4,991	6,277	7,338
Debt impairment	6,083	2,313	9,876	535
Depreciation & asset impairment	3,411	3,722	5,129	700
Finance charges	257	204	150	219
Bulk purchases	6,651	9,492	9,492	11,432
Other materials				1,194
Contracted services			4,319	5,991
Transfers and grants	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure	8,457	10,054	16,019	29,589
Loss on disposal of PPE				
Total Expenditure	**43,238**	**45,785**	**73,150**	**82,945**
Surplus/(Deficit)	**(4,392)**	**5,647**	**(6,904)**	**2,981**

TABLE 46: Operating Income &Expenditure & Projected Estimate For Current Financial Year.

Description	2007/08	2008/9	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Final Approved
Revenue By Source					
Property rates	305	1,398	3,554	2,906	4,396
Property rates - penalties & collection charges				150	132
Service charges - electricity revenue	1,297	3,722	5,000	9,492	11,526
Service charges - water revenue					
Service charges - sanitation revenue		–			
Service charges - refuse revenue	1,307	1,285	2,554	2,757	2,908
Service charges - other		–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment		63	512	422	
Interest earned - external investments		–	187	263	74
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		–	–	–	–
Dividends received		–	–	–	–
Fines		92	130	130	200
Licences and permits		–	–	60	100
Agency services		–	–	–	–
Transfers recognized - operational	22,913	29,482	38,917	49,811	65,767
Other revenue	1,686	2,805	577	255	754
Gains on disposal of PPE					70
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	**27508**	**38,846**	**51,432**	**66,246**	**85,926**
Expenditure By Type					
Employee related costs	17,059	14,864	15,009	21,888	25,948
Remuneration of councilors		3,515	4,991	6,277	7,338
Debt impairment		6,083	2,313	9,876	535
Depreciation & asset impairment		3,411	3,722	5,129	700

Finance charges	418	257	204	150	219
Bulk purchases	2,512	6,651	9,492	9,492	11,432
Other materials					1,194
Contracted services	6,518			4,319	5,991
Transfers and grants		–	–	–	–
Other expenditure		8,457	10,054	16,019	29,589
Loss on disposal of PPE					
Total Expenditure	**26,507**	**43,238**	**45,785**	**73,150**	**82,945**
Surplus/(Deficit)	1,001	**(4,392)**	**5,647**	**(6,904)**	**2,981**

7.1.3 Municipal Income

The municipality is dependent on two primary types of income

a) Operating income and
b) Grants and subsidies as indicated in the table below.

TABLE 47: Total Municipal Income (2009/2010 – 2012/2013)

	Grants and Subsidies	Tariffs, service charges etc	Projects (Own Fund)	Total
2009/2010 (budget)	R43,498,424.00	R1,603,693.00	R903,000.00	**R46,005,117.00**
2010/2011 (budget)	R91,456,600.00	R11,528,274.42	R23,000.00	**R103,007,874.42**
2011/2012(budget)	R91,456,600.00	R11,528,274.42	R0.00	**R102,984,874.42**
2012/2013(budget)	R113,081,000.00	R31,741,100.90	R0.00	**R144,822,100.90**

(SOURCE: 2011/12 BUDGET)

Table 48: Total Municipal Income Received (2005/2006 -2008/2009)

	Grants and Subsidies	Tariffs, service charges etc	Projects (Own Fund)	Total
2005/2006 (actual)	R0	R0	R0	**R0**
2006/2007 (actual)	R0	R0	R0	**R0**
2007/2008 (actual)	R0	R0	R0	**R0**
2008/2009 (actual)	R0	R0	R0	**R0**

(SOURCE: AUDITED ANNUAL AFS 2009/10)

TABLE 49: Operating Income (2007/2008 - 2013/2014)

Description	2007/08	2008/9	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Final Approved	Budget Year 2012/13	Budget Year +1 2013/14	Budget Year +2 2014/15
Revenue By Source								
Property rates	305	1,398	3,554	2,906	4,396	16,143	17,015	17,968
Property rates - penalties & collection charges				150	132	484	557	629
Service charges - electricity revenue	1,297	3,722	5,000	9,492	11,526	11,500	13,225	14,944
Service charges - water revenue							–	–
Service charges - sanitation revenue		–					–	–
Service charges - refuse revenue	1,307	1,285	2,554	2,757	2,908	4,098	4,328	4,579
Service charges - other		–	–	–	–	7,027	6,900	7,800
Rental of facilities and equipment		63	512	422		509	427	445
Interest earned - external investments		–	187	263	74	600	690	780
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		–	–	–	–	389	290	315
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines		92	130	130	200	200	220	249
Licences and permits		–	–	60	100	100	115	130
Agency services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Transfers recognised - operational	22,913	29,482	38,917	49,811	65,767	75,693	81,541	87,812
Other revenue	1,686	2,805	577	255	754	1,613	23,973	27,868
Gains on disposal of PPE					70	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	**27508**	**38,846**	**51,432**	**66,246**	**85,926**	**118,357**	**149,281**	**163,519**

7.1.4 Grant Funding Sources

In order to further improve the management and monitoring of conditional grants National Treasury will give special attention to the following matters:

- Municipalities must reflect all grants (from national, provincial and local) on both the revenue and the expenditure sides of their 2009/10 budgets, as well as for the MTREF years;
- Monitoring that all funds transferred from national and provincial government are deposited in municipalities' primary bank accounts;
- Monitoring that accounting officers (as receiving officers) fulfill their duties set out in sections 12 and 13 of the Division of Revenue Bill, particularly as they relate to the preparation and submission of information on conditional grants to the relevant national or provincial transferring officer, and to the relevant provincial treasury and National Treasury as part of their section 71 reporting obligations.

The table below summarises the income from grants for the municipality from both provincial and national sources.

TABLE 50: Grants and Subsidies Received and Receivable 2007/8 to 2013/14

Description	Preceeding Year 2007/08	Preceeding Year 2008/09	Preceeding Year 2009/10	Current Year 2010/11	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
					Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
			Audited Actual	Approved Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
Conditional Grants							
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R0	R0	R11,170,000	R15,097,000	R21,019,000	R25,498,000	R26,897,000
Municipal SystemsImprovement Grant	R0	R0	R0	R735,000	R790,000	R800,000	R950,000
Recapitalisation of community Libraries	R0	R0	R0	R0	R691,000	R231,000	R242,000
Municipal Finance Management Grant	R0	R0	R500,000	R1,000,000	R1,500,000	R1,500,000	R1,750,000
KZN Treasury (Housing)	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Sub-total (Conditional Grants)	**R0**	**R0**	**R11,670,000**	**R16,832,000**	**R3,002,019**	**R28,029,000**	**R29,839,000**

7.1.5 Expenditure

The following table summarises the budgeted expenditure for the municipality.

TABLE 51: Operating And Capital Expenditure (2007/08to 2013/14)

Description	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Final Approved	Budget Year 2012/13	Budget Year +1 2013/14	Budget Year +2 2014/15
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs	17,059	14,864	15,009	21,888	25,948	28,500	31,775	43,600
Remuneration of councillors		3,515	4,991	6,277	7,338	7,159	8,018	8,981
Debt impairment		6,083	2,313	9,876	535	1,200	1,718	1,941
Depreciation & asset impairment		3,411	3,722	5,129	700	4,100	4,650	4,750
Finance charges	418	257	204	150	219	221	232	242
Bulk purchases	2,512	6,651	9,492	9,492	11,432	16,500	18,975	21,442
Other materials					1,194	1,807	2,187	2,396
Contracted services				4,319	5,991	5,141	5,598	6,016
Transfers and grants		–	–	–	–	3,000	3,168	3,339
Other expenditure	6,518	8,457	10,054	16,019	29,589	17,462	16,387	17,742
Loss on disposal of PPE								
Total Expenditure	**26,507**	**43,238**	**45,785**	**73,150**	**82,945**	85,090	92,708	110,449
Surplus/(Deficit)	**1,001**	**(4,392)**	**5,647**	**(6,904)**	**2,981**	**33,267**	**56,573**	**53,070**

8.2 RECONSILLIATION OF IDP AND BUDGET

The following table reconciles the IDP and the Budget in terms of the National KPA's.

TABLE 52: Reconciliation of IDP and Budget

	Preceding Year 2009/2010	Current Year			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		2010/2011	2010/2011	2010/2011	Budget Year	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
RECONCILLATION OF IDP & BUDGET	Audited Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Projected forecast	2011/2012	2012/13	2013/14
EXPENDITURE BY SOURCE							
Intergrated Service Delivery							
Social Facilitation							
Institutional & Governance							
Enviromental Management							
Municipal Planning							
Public Relations							
Economic Development							
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE	-						
					-	-	-

8.3 BUDGET PER KEY FOCUS AREA

The following table summarises the budget per key focus area.

TABLE 53: Cashflows for the 2011/2012 Financial Year

Description	July 2011	August 2011	September 2011	October 2011	November 2011	December 2011	January 2012	February 2012	March 2012	April 2012	May 2012	June 2012	Total Budget
INCOME													
Property rates	R365,450	R366,760	R364,200	R367,500	R366,540	R368,780	R364,210	R365,320	R367,890	R365,420	R366,420	R367,080	R4,395,580
Property rates-penalities imposed	R10,850	R8,730	R12,670	R10,850	R9,860	R11,050	R13,070	R9,870	R11,400	R9,760	R10,900	R12,670	R131,680
Pre-paid electricity	R610,800	R599,200	R598,600	R598,480	R596,040	R609,687	R608,900	R589,630	R589,600	R592,600	R596,720	R608,091	R7,198,348
Interest on Credit balance	R17,984	R17,100	R16,980	R16,892	R16,933	R16,820	R16,678	R16,800	R17,100	R17,840	R16,900	R17,240.	R205,267
Rental internal	R4,322	R4,322	R4,322	R4,322	R4,322	R4,322	R4,322	R4,322	R4,322	R4,322	R4,322	R4,322	R51,864
Conditional & Unconditional grant	R28,481,850	R0	R0	R0	R20,719,050	R0	R0	R0.	R16,324,100	R241,600	R0	R0	R65,766,600
Stall rentally	R24,500	25,000	R24,980	R26,300	R24,800	R23,400	R24,680	R24,800	R25,600	R24,700	R25,800	R25,400	R299,960
Trafic fine	R16,120	R16,650	R16,500	R15,640	R16,420	R18,220	R16,740	R16,820	R16,450	R16,500	R16,540	R16,890	R199,490
Learners license	R0	R0	R0	R2,500	R4,200	R6,450	R8,500	R10,240	R12,300	R16,540	R18,600	R20,420	R99,750
Eletricity Sales (Serrvice charges)	R354,245	R350,634	R350,168	R349,800	R350,172	R351,107	R351,240	351,240	R353,024	R351,030	R354,302	R356,012	R4,222,974
TOTAL INCOME	**R29,886,131**	**R1,388,390**	**R1,380,260**	**R1,392,284**	**R22,108,426**	**R1,409,836**	**R1,408,340**	**R1,397,725**	**R17,721,805**	**R1,640,312**	**R1,410,504**	**R1,186,202.34**	**R82,571,513**
EXPENDITURE													
HIV/AIDS	R0	R100,000	R50,000	R0	R50,000	R100,000	R0	R50,000	R0	R0	R50,000	R0	R400,000
Special Projects	R175,000	R195,000	R230,100	R176,900	R180,900	R195,000	R170,000	R175,000	R180,000	R174,000	R178,000	R170,000	R2,199,900
Salaries & Wages	R2,101,687	R2,108,945	R2,106,345	R2,103,091	R2,144,567	R2,289,786	R2,109,873	R2,204,345	R2,103,245	R2,108,765	R2,109,742	R2,457,698	R25,948,089
Council Remuneration	R540,776	R540,776	R540,776	R540,776	R540,776	R661,960	R661,,962	R661,962	R661,962	R661,962	R661,962	R661,962	R7,337,611
Sport	R18,000	R183,500	R180,000	R4,000	R0	R50,000	R80,000	R70,000	R70,000	R110,000	R20,000	R25,000	R810,500

Description	July 2011	August 2011	September 2011	October 2011	November 2011	December 2011	January 2012	February 2012	March 2012	April 2012	May 2012	June 2012	Total Budget
General expenses(contract services)	R952,506	R271,966	R747,896	R272,211	R272,396	R797,851	R273,177	R272,066	R807,436	R272,096	R272,090	R805,035	R6,016,726
Repairs & Maintances	R178,925	R967,000	R188,000	R210,000	R294,567	R180,135	R179,600	R273,696	R178,925	R179,000	R280,000	R187,254	R3,297,102
Grant Expenditure-COGTA	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3,000,000	R0	R0	R0	R3,000,000
Capital Ex MIG	R1,478,906	R1,765,404	R1,531,796	R1,658,902	R1,789,690	R1,785,690	R1,567,800	R1,658,930	R1,873,400	R2,034,560	R1,930,580	R1,943,670	R21,018,868
Provision for performance bonus	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R230,869	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R230,869
Controbution provisions	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1,109,258	1,109,258
Contribution to capital outlay	R789,570	R1,210,890	R668,750	R599,600	R459,870	R389,540	R456,890	R587,920	R564,870	R567,800	R698,060	R477,950	R7,471,710
Capital Charges	R0	R0	R36,500	R0	R0	R38,500	R0	R0	R37,000	R0	R0	R38,000	R150,000
Other	R1,310,670	R1,256,480	R1,167,580	R1,327,864	R1,245,786	R1,128,754	R1,029,765	R1,136,657	R1,246,600	R1,265,786	R1,456,700	R1,765,897	R15,338,539
Total Expenditure	**R7,546,040**	**R8,599,961**	**R7,447,743**	**R6,893,344**	**R6,978,552**	**R7,617,216**	**R6,759,936**	**R7,090,576**	**R10,723,438**	**R7,373,969**	**R7,657,134**	**R9,641,527**	**R94,329,172**
SURPLUS/DEFICIT	**R22,340,091**	**R - 7,211,571**	**R6,067,483**	**R-5,501060**	**R15,129,874**	**R-6,207380**	**R-5,351,596**	**R-5,692,853**	**R6,998,367**	**R-5,733,657**	**R-6,246,630**	**R-8,455,324.66**	**R-11,757,659**

SECTION I
ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM / SDBIP AND ANNUAL REPORT

8.0 ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

8.1 INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations stipulates that a municipality's Performance Management System (PMS) must entail a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed, including determining the roles of the different role-players.

In line with the said legal requirement the municipality prepared a PMS framework that sets out the principles that informed its development and subsequent implementation, the preferred performance model of the Municipality, the process by which the system will work, the delegation of responsibilities for different roles in the process and a plan for the implementation of the system.

Performance management can be applied to various levels within any organisation. The legislative framework as set out above provides for performance management at various levels in a municipality including organisational (sometimes also referred to as municipal, corporate or strategic) level, departmental (also referred to as services, operational or section/team) level and lastly, individual level. At organisational level the five-year IDP of a municipality forms the basis for performance management, whilst at operational level the annual SDBIP forms the basis. The IDP is a long-term plan and by its nature the performance measures associated with it will have a long-term focus, measuring whether a municipality is achieving its IDP objectives.

A SDBIP (both for the municipality as a whole and that of a department) is more short-term in nature and the measures set in terms of the SDBIP, reviewing the progress made with implementing the current budget and achieving annual service delivery targets.

The measures set for the Municipality at organisational level is captured in an organisational scorecard structured in terms of the preferred performance management model of the Municipality. The measures at departmental level are captured in the SDBIPs of the various Departments of the Municipality. By cascading performance measures from organisational to departmental level, both the IDP and the SDBIP, forms the link to individual performance management. This ensures that performance management at the various levels relate to one another which is a requirement of the Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations. The MFMA specifically requires that the annual performance agreements of managers must be linked to the SDBIP of a municipality and the measurable performance objectives approved with the budget.

8.2 OBJECTIVES OF THE NQUTHU PMS

As indicated in the previous chapter the Municipality's PMS is the primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of its IDP and to gauge the progress made in achieving the objectives as set out in the IDP. The PMS process plan includes the following objectives that the system should in addition fulfill:

(i) Facilitate increased accountability

The performance management system should provide a mechanism for ensuring increased accountability between the local community, politicians, the Municipal Council and the municipal management team.

(ii) Facilitate learning and improvement

The PMS should facilitate learning in order to enable the Municipality to improve delivery.

(iii) Provide early warning signals

It is important that the system ensure decision-makers are timeously informed of performance related risks, so that they can facilitate intervention, if necessary.

(iv) Facilitate decision-making

The performance management system should provide appropriate management information that will allow efficient, effective and informed decision-making, particularly on the allocation of resources.

The functions listed above are not exhaustive, but summarise the intended benefits of the system. These intended functions should be used to evaluate and review the performance management system on a regular basis

(v) Municipal PMS Implementation Progress

The municipality has a functional Organisational Performance Management System which serves to measure the implementation of the IDP as required by Section 38 of the Municipal Systems Act (No32 of 2000). In terms of measuring the performance of the municipality in implementing the 2012/17 IDP, the municipality has reviewed the entire system and developed the following:

- Organisational Scorecard; and
- Performance Framework Plan.

9.0 SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The 2012/13 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan will be prepared once the IDP has been approved and adopted by Council, as the Budget was adopted before the end of May 2012, and will be prepared within 28 days after budget is adopted by Council. The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan will be prepared as required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) using the National Treasury circular identifying key components as follows:

- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source;
- Monthly projections of expenditure (Operating and Capital) and revenue for each vote;
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote;
- Ward information for expenditure and service delivery; and
- Detailed capital works plan broken down by ward over three years

10.0 ANNUAL REPORT

Nquthu Municipality prepared the 2010/11 Annual Report as required by Section 121 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 and section 46 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000. The annual report was tabled before Council in January 2012 for approval, and was subsequently approved. Subsequent to the Council approval, the the Annual Report has been advertised for public comments, and submitted to the Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs, Auditor General, Provincial and National Treasury for comments and inputs. The 2010/11 Annual Report complied with the provisions of Section 46 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000, and those areas are as follows:

- Municipality's performance during the 2010/11 financial year along with the performance targets are reflected;

- Baseline of 2009/10 and 2010/11;

- General Key performance Indicators to relevant powers and functions;

- 2010/11 IDP targets reflected;

- Corrective action reflected;
- Development and service delivery priorities and performance targets for 2011/2012;
- Financial statements for the 2011/12 financial year prepared according to generally recognised accounting practices; and
- Audit Report from the Auditor-General.

The 2010/11 Annual Report was approved by Council during March 2012.

SECTION J
ANNEXURES

11.0 Sector Plans

11.1 Current Status of Sector Plans

The following is a summary of the sector plans prepared or underway at both the municipal and district municipality level.

TABLE 54: Current Status of uMzinyathi Sector Plans

NO	SECTOR PLAN	STATUS
1	Condensed Water Services Development Plan	Completed
2	Transport Plan	Completed
3	Disaster Management Plan	Completed
4	Backlog Study	Not approved
5	HIV/AIDS Sector Plan	Not approved
6	Tourism Sector Plan	Not completed
7	Business Sector Plan	To be prepared
8	Agriculture Sector Plan	Not completed
9	Cemeteries and Crematoria Plan	To be prepared
10	Environmental Management Plan	To be prepared

TABLE 55: Current Status of Nquthu Sector Plans

NQUTHU SECTOR PLANS		
NO	**SECTOR PLAN**	**STATUS**
1.	Organisational Performance Management Plan	Approved
2.	Housing Sector Plan	Completed but under review
3.	Land Use Management Plan	Not approved
4.	HIV/AIDS Sector Plan	Approved
5.	LED Plan	Not approved
6	Solid Waste Master Plan	Completed
7.	Electricity Master Plan	To be prepared
8.	Communication Plan	Approved
9.	Anti – Corruption	Approved
10.	Municipal Health Plan	To be prepared
11.	MPCC/ Thusong Centre	To be prepared
12.	Financial Plan	Approved
13.	Gender and Disability Policy and programme Plan	To be prepared
14.	Integrated Transport Plan	To be prepared

15.	Infrastructure Investment Plan	Currently being prepared
16.	Urban Development Framework	Approved
17.	Disaster Management Plan	Currently being prepared
18.	Disaster Management Policy	Approved

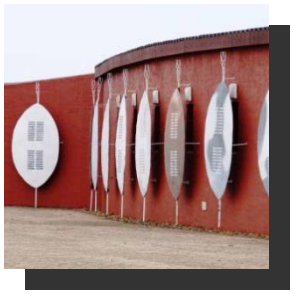
SECTION J.1
DETAILED SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

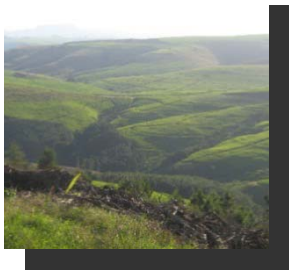
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DRAFT SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

















SPATIAL FRAMEWORK

MARCH 2012

NQUTHU

Draft Spatial Development Framework

March 2012

Prepared for:

Prepared:

In house

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS I

1 BACKGROUND & INTRODUCTION 1

1.1 BACKGROUND TO THE STUDY 1
1.2 STUDY OBJECTIVES 1
1.3 STUDY APPROACH 2
1.4 DELINEATION OF THE STUDY AREA 2

2 POLICY ENVIRONMENT 6

2.1 NATIONAL POLICIES 7
2.1.1 NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE 7
2.1.2 COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME 9
2.1.3 ACCELERATED AND SHARED GROWTH INITIATIVE (ASGI-SA) 11
2.2 PROVINCIAL POLICIES 11
2.2.1 PROVINCIAL SPATIAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY 11
2.2.2 SPATIAL STRUCTURING ELEMENTS / CONCEPTS IN RURAL CONTEXT 15

3 SPATIAL INTERPRETATION OF THE IDP 16

3.1 MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT VISION 16
3.1.1 STATUS OF THE IDP ON DISTRICT AND LOCAL LEVELS 16
3.1.2 SPATIAL INTERPRETATION OF THE IDP VISION 16
3.1.3 SPATIAL ALIGNMENT BETWEEN DISTRICT AND LOCAL DEVELOPMENT VISION 17
3.2 MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT MISSION 17
3.3 SECTORAL STRATEGIES WITH SPATIAL MANIFESTATION 18
3.4 AREAS OF NEED IDENTIFIED 20
3.5 AREAS OF POTENTIAL INTERVENTION IDENTIFIED 21
3.5.1 NODES 21
3.5.2 CORRIDORS 23
3.6 AREAS OF ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITY 25

4 PHYSICAL ANALYSIS 28

4.1 NATURAL RESOURCES 28
4.1.1 TOPOGRAPHY & RUNOFF 28
4.1.2 SLOPE ANALYSIS 28
4.1.3 WATER CATCHMENT AREAS 28
4.1.4 LAND COVER 31

4.1.5 PROTECTED & CONSERVATION WORTHY AREAS 31
4.2 HUMAN RESOURCES 34
4.2.1 STATISTICAL VARIATIONS 34
4.2.2 POPULATION 34
4.2.3 AGE & GENDER DISTRIBUTION 35
4.2.4 HOUSEHOLD SIZE 36
4.2.5 POPULATION DENSITY 36
4.3 SOCIAL RESOURCES 38
4.3.1 LAND TENURE 38
4.3.2 SETTLEMENT PATTERN 38
4.3.3 HEALTH FACILITIES 42
4.3.4 EDUCATION 42
4.3.5 LIBRARIES 49
4.3.6 POLICE SERVICES 49
4.3.7 COMMUNITY HALLS 52
4.4 PHYSICAL RESOURCES 52
4.4.1 TRANSPORTATION NETWORK 52
4.4.2 MODE OF TRANSPORTATION 55
4.4.3 WATER SERVICES 55
4.4.4 SANITATION SERVICES 59
4.4.5 ELECTRICITY NETWORK 60
4.5 FINANCIAL RESOURCES 61
4.5.1 INCOME DISTRIBUTION 61
4.5.2 UNEMPLOYMENT DISTRIBUTION 62
4.5.3 POVERTY DISTRIBUTION 64
4.6 AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES 64
4.7 TOURISM RESOURCES 64

5 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES 69

5.1 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES 69
5.2 CURRENT SPATIAL ISSUES AND KEY STATEGIES 70

6 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT CONCEPT 73

6.1 INTENDED FUTURE LAND USES 73
6.1.1 AGRICULTURAL AREAS 74
6.1.2 INFILL AREAS 77
6.1.3 RESIDENTIAL AREAS 77
6.1.4 DEVELOPMENT AREA REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPANSION 80
6.2 DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS 81
6.2.1 REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT CORRIDOR 81
6.2.2 SECONDARY CORRIDOR 81
6.2.3 TERTIATY CORRIDORS 82

6.2.4 LOWER ORDER CORRIDORS 82
6.2.5 AGRICULTURAL CORRIDORS 82
6.3 SERVICE CENTRES AND ACTIVITY POINTS 83
6.3.1 LARGE CONVENIENCE CENTRE 83
6.4 STANDARDS FOR PROVISION OF FACILITIES 83
6.5 SERVICE CENTRES AND ACTIVITY POINTS 85
6.5.1 LARGE CONVENIENCE CENTRE 85
6.5.2 RURAL SERVICE CENTRE (RSC) 93
6.5.3 RSC SATELITE 102
6.5.4 RURAL SETTLEMENT CLUSTERS 118

7 RELATION BETWEEN SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK AND A LAND USE MENAGEMENT SCHEME 119

8 IMPLEMENTATION PLANNING 120

8.1 IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH 120
8.2 ALIGNMENT OF SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORKS 120
8.2.1 ALIGNMENT WITH SURROUNDING LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES 120
8.2.2 EMADLANGENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY SDF 121
8.2.3 ABAQULUISI MUNICIPALITY SDF 122
8.2.4 ULUNDI MUNICIPALITY SDF 123
8.2.5 NKANDLA MUNICIPALITY SDF 124
8.2.6 MSINGA MUNICIPALITY SDF 125
8.2.7 ENDUMENI MUNICIPALITY SDF 126
8.3 RESOURCE TARGETING 127
8.3.1 CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK 127
8.4 FURTHER PLANNING 129
8.4.1 DETAILED RESEARCH & PLANNING 129
8.4.2 COMPONENTS OF THE NEXT SDF REVIEW 130

9 CONCLUSION 132

List of Figures

Figure 1: Human needs – Households living below Minimum Level of Living 8
Figure 2: Formal housing needs index 8
Figure 3: Human needs – Poverty gap 1996 9
Figure 4: Strategic objective: Social cohesion and development 10
Figure 5: PSEDS Agriculture & Agri-Processing 13
Figure 6: PSEDS Industrial Development 13
Figure 7: PSEDS Tourism 14
Figure 8: PSEDS Tertiary/Services Sector 14
Figure 9: PSEDS Classification of Poverty/Need 15

Figure 10: Multiple Deprivation Index *21*
Figure 11: Nquthu Local Municipality - Population per Ward *35*
Figure 12: Nquthu Local Municipality - Age Distribution *36*
Figure 13: Nquthu Local Municipality - Levels of Education *48*
Figure 14: Nquthu Local Municipality – Level of Education per Ward *48*
Figure 15: Nquthu Local Municipality – Modes of Transport *55*
Figure 16: Nquthu Local Municipality – Access to Acceptable Sanitation *59*
Figure 17: Nquthu Local Municipality – Access to Electricity *60*
Figure 18: Nquthu Local Municipality – Household Income per Month *61*
Figure 19: Nquthu Local Municipality – Level of Income per Ward *62*
Figure 20: Nquthu Local Municipality – Unemployment per Ward *62*
Figure 21: Hlathi Dam *93*
Figure 22: Hlathi Dam *94*
Figure 23: Masotsheni *95*
Figure 24: Masotsheni *96*
Figure 25: Ndindindi 1 ..... *98*
Figure 26: Ndindindi 2 ..... *99*
Figure 27: NGOLOKODO *99*
Figure 28: NGOLOKODO *100*
Figure 29: NONDWENI 1 ..... *101*
Figure 30: NONDWENI 2 ..... *102*
Figure 31: HALADU 1 ..... *103*
Figure 32: HALADU *104*
Figure 33: HLAZAKAZI 1 ..... *105*
Figure 34: HLAZAKAZI 2 ..... *106*
Figure 35: ISANDLWANA 1 ..... *107*
Figure 36: ISANDLWANA 2 ..... *107*
Figure 37: Jabavu 1 ..... *109*
Figure 38: Jabavu 2 ..... *109*
Figure 39: JAMA 1 ..... *110*
Figure 40: JAMA 2 ..... *110*
Figure 41: MAFITLENG 1 ..... *112*
Figure 42: MAFITLENG 2 ..... *112*
Figure 43: MKHONJANE 1 ..... *114*
Figure 44: MKHONJANE 2 ..... *115*
Figure 45: MPHAZIMA 1 ..... *116*
Figure 46: MPHAZIMA 2 ..... *117*
Figure 47: Emadlangeni SDF, 2009 ..... *121*
Figure 48: Abaqulusi SDF *122*
Figure 49: Ulundi SDF, 2009-10 ..... *123*
Figure 50: Nkandla SDF, 2010-11 ..... *124*
Figure 51: Msinga SDF, 2009-10 ..... *125*
Figure 52: Endumeni SDF, 2009-10 ..... *126*
Figure 53: 2006 Ward Delimitation Map *130*
Figure 54: 2009 Ward Delimitation Map *131*

List of Tables

Table 1: General Ward Information 3
Table 2: Sector Plans Adopted 16
Table 3: Sector Plans Adopted 16
Table 4: Municipal Development Mission 17
Table 5: KPA's 18
Table 6: Identified Nodes 23
Table 7: Nquthu estimated future population 34
Table 8: Population Density per Ward 38
Table 9: Spatial Strategies 69
Table 10: Spatial Variety 70
Table 11: Spatial Equity 70
Table 12: Spatial Efficiency 71
Table 13: Spatial Sustainability 71
Table 14: Tourism Project 73
Table 15: Agricultural Projects 74
Table 16: Housing Projects 80
Table 17: Land Available for Expansion 80
Table 18: Yearly Population Growth 80
Table 19: Nquthu Service Centers and Activity Points 84
Table 20: Nquthu Proposed Facilities 92
Table 21: Hlathi Dam Proposed Facilities 94
Table 22: Masotsheni Proposed Facilities 96
Table 23: Ndindindi Proposed Facilities 99
Table 24: Ngolokodo Proposed Facilities 100
Table 25: Nondweni Proposed Facilities 102
Table 26: Haladu Proposed Facilities 104
Table 27: Hlazakazi Proposed Facilities 106
Table 28: Isandlwana Proposed Facilities 108
Table 29: Jabavu Proposed Facilities 109
Table 30: Jama Proposed Facilities 111
Table 31: Mafitelng Proposed Facilities 113
Table 32: Mkhonjane Proposed Facilities 115
Table 33: Mphazima Proposed Facilities 118
Table 34: Emadlangeni LM Alignment Aspects 121
Table 35: Abaqulusi LM Alignment Aspects 122
Table 36: Ulundi LM Alignment Aspects 123
Table 37: Nkandla LM Alignment Aspects 124
Table 38: Msinga LM Alignment Aspects 125
Table 39: Endumeni LM Alignment Aspects 127
Table 40: Additionally Identified Spatial Implementation Projects 127
Table 41: Necessary Further Planning & Research 129

List of Plans

Plan 1: Locality Plan within District *4*
Plan 2: Nquthu Contextual Plan *5*
Plan 3: Nodes *22*
Plan 4: Accessibility Network *24*
Plan 5: Nquthu Economic Resources *26*
Plan 6: Topography & Run-off *29*
Plan 7: Slope Analysis *30*
Plan 8: Land Cover *32*
Plan 9: Conservation Analysis *33*
Plan 10: Population Density *37*
Plan 11: Protected and Conservation Worthy Areas *39*
Plan 12: Land Tenure *40*
Plan 13: Settlement Pattern *41*
Plan 14: Clinics *43*
Plan 15: Hospitals *45*
Plan 16: Primary Schools *46*
Plan 17: Secondary Schools *47*
Plan 18: Libraries *50*
Plan 19: Police Stations *51*
Plan 20: Community Halls *53*
Plan 21: Transportation Network *54*
Plan 22: Accessibility Via roads *56*
Plan 23: Water Services *57*
Plan 24: Accessibility to Water Services *58*
Plan 25: Unemployment Distribution *63*
Plan 26: Poverty Distribution *65*
Plan 27: Agricultural Land Potential *66*
Plan 28: Agricultural Land Use *67*
Plan 29: Tourism Resources *68*
Plan 30: Agricultural Analysis *76*
Plan 31: Human Settlement *78*
Plan 32: Human Settlement – Future Residential Areas *79*
Plan 33: Locality of Proposed Bus Services *86*
Plan 34: Locality of Proposed Clinics *87*
Plan 35: Locality of Proposed Hospitals *88*
Plan 36: Locality of Proposed Libraries *89*
Plan 37: Locality of Proposed Safety & Security Facilities *90*
Plan 38: Locality of Proposed Social Services *91*
Plan 39: Capital Projects *128*
Plan 40: Spatial Development Framework *133*
Plan 41: Spatial Development Framework – 2011 Ward Delimitation *134*

List of Abbreviations

ASGI-SA	-	Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for SA
CBD	-	Central Business District
CPTR	-	Current Public Transport Records
CRDP	-	Comprehensive Rural Development Programme
CSIR	-	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DAEA	-	Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs
IDP	-	Integrated Development Plan
KPA's	-	Key Performance Areas
KZN	-	KwaZulu-Natal
LED	-	Local Economic Development
LUMS	-	Land Use Management System
MLL	-	Minimum Level of Living
MSA	-	Municipal Systems Act
NSDP	-	National Spatial Development Perspective
PGDS	-	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PSEDS	-	Provincial Spatial Economic Development strategy
SDF	-	Spatial Development Framework

1 BACKGROUND & INTRODUCTION

1.1 BACKGROUND TO THE REVIEW

The Nquthu Municipality through the assistance of the Development Planning Shared Services based at District level started to undertake the review of the existing SDF and preparation of a detailed Spatial Development Framework (SDF) for the Nquthu area. From the project plan it is understood that the required SDF should as a minimum:

- reflect the 2025 development vision and priority needs, of the IDP;
- indicate the spatial effect of the strategic intent of the Municipality;
- assist in the integration of sectoral issues;
- guide future physical development and spatial allocation of resources
- guide the orderly and desirable spatial development of the Municipality
- provide general direction to guide decision-making on an on-going basis
- keeping in mind agricultural areas, agricultural productivity, environmental protection and Land Reform
- documentation needs to be able to be understood by all interested and affected parties who may not have the capacity to grasp the often technical nature of the content of this type of product
- incorporate area-specific issues which identify localized development opportunities
- inform the preparation and introduction of a coherent Land Use Management System (LUMS).

1.2 REVIEW OBJECTIVES

The review is still focused on the main objectives of the developed rural-specific SDF of 2011 which aimed to address spatial, environmental and economic issues confronting rural areas. An SDF that will facilitate implementation of the IDP and all government intentions to fight poverty and facilitate rural development is required.

The review of the Spatial Development Framework is thus required to comply with the MSA and the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, read together with the White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land Use Management, 2001. The required SDF must therefore-

1) give effect to the principles contained in chapter 1 of the Development facilitation Act 1995 (Act no. of 67 1995);
2) set out objectives that reflect desired- spatial form of the rural municipality;
3) contain strategies, policies and plans which must-
   - Indicate desired patterns of land use within the municipality;
   - Address the spatial reconstruction of the location and nature of development within the municipality; and
   - Provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality;
4) set out basic guidelines for land use management system in the municipality;
5) contain a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the SDF;
6) identify programs and projects for the development of land within the municipality;
7) be aligned with the SDFs reflected in the integrated development plans of neighbouring municipalities; and
8) provide a visual representation of the desired spatial form of the municipality, which representation:
   - must indicate where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place;
   - must indicate desired or undesired utilisation of space in a particular area;
   - may delineate the urban edge;
   - must identify areas where strategic intervention is required; and
   - must indicate areas where priority spending is required.

1.3 REVIEW APPROACH

The approach and execution of this study is guided by the following **key principles**;

1. **Rural specific**: Considering, promoting and developing the rural character of the municipality, while ensuring a co-ordination between the urban-rural continuum and the interdependencies of the rural economies and the urban and peri-urban centres.

2. **Integration**: Using the spatial basis of the study for *a)* the integration of development intention between the municipality and surrounding municipalities including the district municipality*, b)* the physical integration of fragmented areas within the municipality towards improved economic imputes and service delivery and **c)** sectoral integration of various public and private contributors and departments toward co-ordinated development of individual projects.

3. **Strategic Direction**: Providing strategic analysis and direction to the effective utilisation of land within the municipality towards social, economic and environmental development while address current and historic deficiencies and providing future spatial direction within the context of the unique spatial structure of the municipality.

4. **Land Use Management**: Ensuring that the SDF serves as an effective intermediate between the development intentions within municipality and the practical and responsible management of land uses. Thus providing sufficient intended land use direction to the further development of the land use management system and future planning schemes within the municipality.

1.4 DELINEATION OF THE STUDY AREA

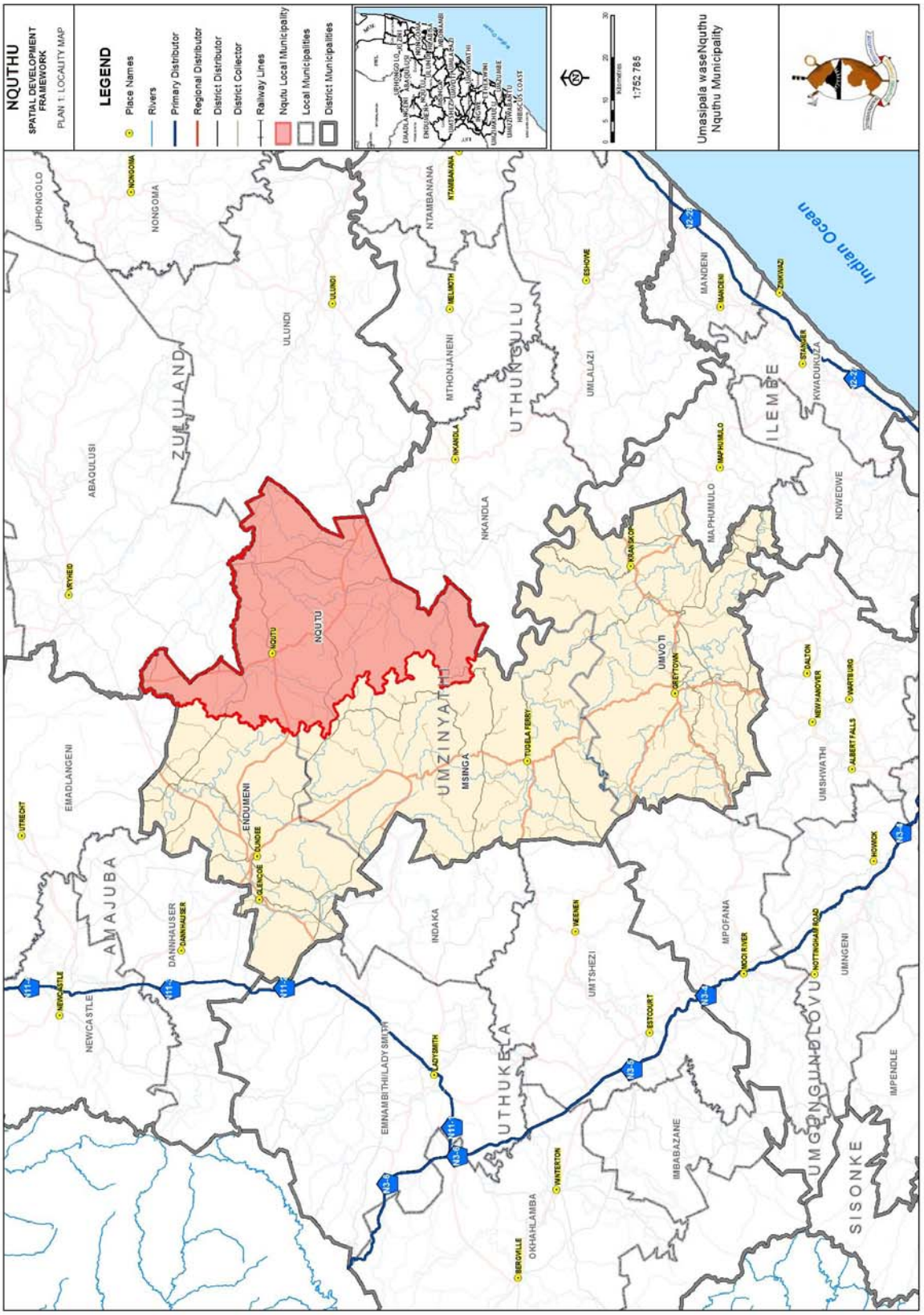
The Nquthu Municipality is located within the northern portions of Kwazulu-Natal and is one of four local municipalities comprising the UMzinyathi District Municipality as illustrated by the district locality plan attached hereto as **Plan 1 – Locality Plan within District**. The municipality has an extent of approximately 196,229Ha and is abutted in the north by the Abaqulusi and Emadlangeni Municipality to the east by the Ulundi Local Municipality, Nkandla Local Municipality in the south and in the west by the Endumeni & Msinga Local municipalities.

The municipality is now demarcated into 17 wards after the Demarcation Board increased them from 15 wards in May 2011 in time for the General elections as illustrated by the contextual map attached hereto as **Plan 2 – Nquthu Contextual Plan**. The wards, their extent, and major settlements are listed in the table below. A further and more detailed analysis of the current demographic, social, economic and environmental status quo is included in later sections of the document.

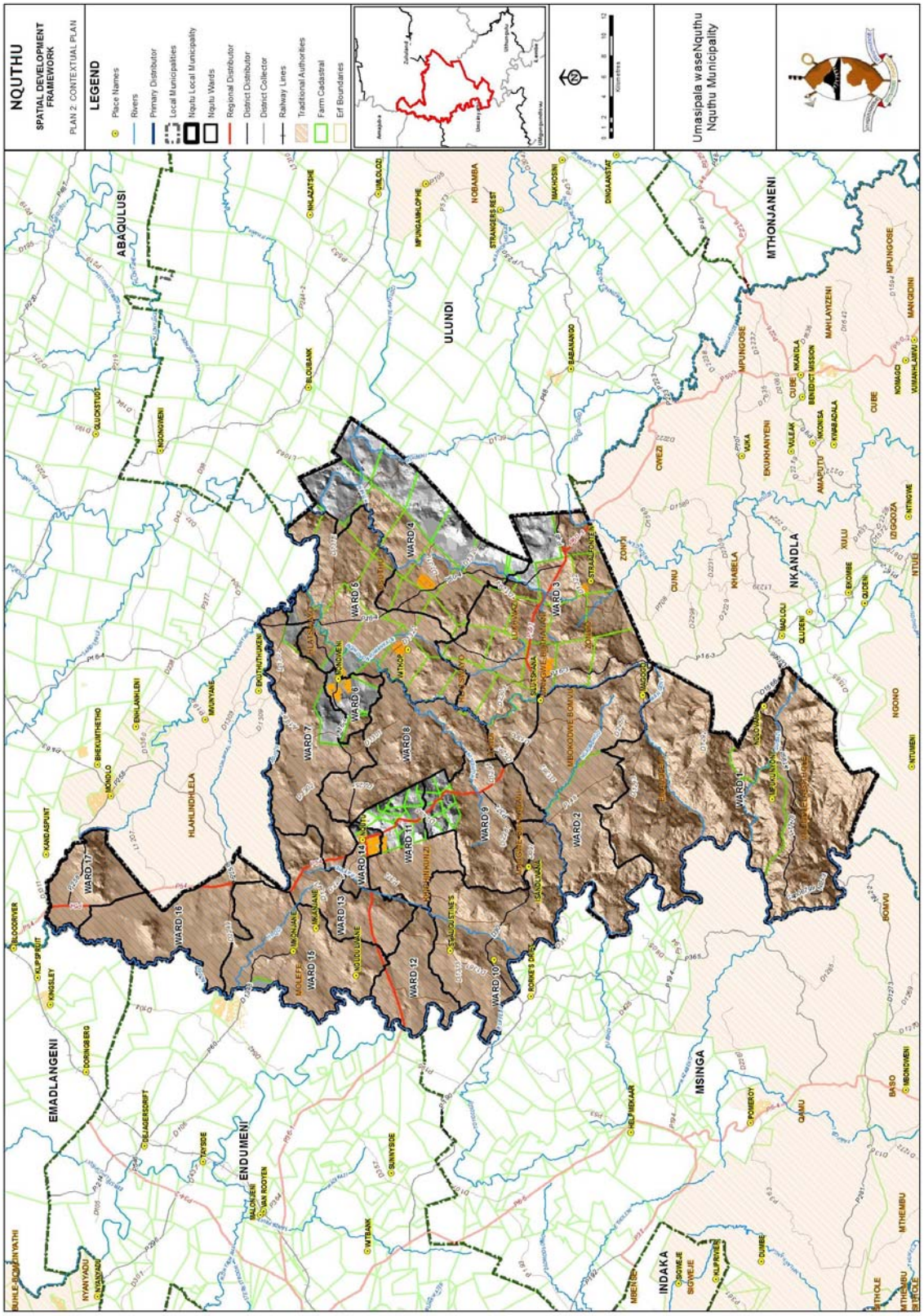
Table 1: General Ward Information

Ward	Councillor	Extent
Ward 1	Cllr. S. Ndlovu	35 028 Ha
Ward 2	Clr. R.S. Langa	16 608 Ha
Ward 3	Cllr. E.M. Mkhwanazi	22 822 Ha
Ward 4	Cllr. M.E. Mnguni	16 727 Ha
Ward 5	Cllr. G.A.N. Buthelezi	15 413 ha
Ward 6	Cllr. L.S. Sangweni	2 080 Ha
Ward 7	Cllr. S.M. Shabangu	11 798 Ha
Ward 8	Cllr. S.M. Buthelezi	9 890 Ha
Ward 9	Cllr. M.L. Dlamini	9 044 Ha
Ward 10	Cllr. T.W. Madondo	12 931 Ha
Ward 11	Cllr. S.M. Kunene	6 040 Ha
Ward 12	Cllr. T.M. Ndlovu	4 988 Ha
Ward 13	Cllr. K.S. Selepe	6 336 Ha
Ward 14	Cllr. C.S. Mzizi	1 453 Ha
Ward 15	Cllr. R.A. Ndlovu	11 227 Ha
Ward 16	Cllr. H.M. Moloi	9 107 Ha
Ward 17	Cllr. S.M.C. Zikode	4 729 Ha

Plan 1: Locality Plan within District



Plan 2: Nquthu Contextual Plan



2 POLICY ENVIRONMENT

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) local government was conceived as "the local sphere of government with the constitutional mandate to carry out a number of developmental duties". In Chapter 7, it states that it is the object of local government to "encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matter of local government".

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) mandates local government to:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
- Promote social and economic development.
- Promote a safe and healthy environment.
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

Local government must also promote the Bill of Rights, which reflects the nation's values about human dignity, equality and freedom, and uphold the principles enshrined in the Constitution.

The government (national, provincial and local) has introduced a number of policies and legislation in line with the Constitution to govern different aspects of spatial and land use planning. At national and provincial levels, these deal with issues such as environmental and natural resource management, land tenure and land administration, land use planning and land use management, and human settlement and service delivery. Local government structures on the other hand, have consolidated their developments in Integrated Development Plans, and some have developed by-laws in support of their regulatory function. Although, each of these is assigned to a relevant government department or organ of state and is often implemented in isolation, together they create a normative framework for land use planning and land development. This section presents an outline of these principles. It opens with a brief overview of the role and purpose of spatial planning, land use management and land development at a local level, and concludes with clear implications for Nquthu Municipality.

The first is the widely felt resistance to the idea of uncontrolled land development and the second is the commonly expressed wish by particular sectors in society to promote various types of desirable land development. The *resistance to uncontrolled development* is motivated by a number of concerns, the precise mix of is determined by the particular social, economic and political contexts of different places. In Nquthu Municipality, these concerns include the following:

- **Environmental concerns:** uncontrolled development of land can have adverse effects on natural habitats, cultural landscapes and air and water quality.
- **Health and safety concerns:** uncontrolled development can lead to overcrowding and unsafe building construction. Certain land uses could be detrimental to the health and safety of neighbours.
- **Social control:** the control of land uses has long been a means of exerting social control, particularly through the exclusion of certain types of person, household or economic activity from certain areas through the application of particular development controls limiting, for instance, plot sizes, plot coverage and home industries.
- **Efficiency of infrastructure provision and traffic management:** increasingly it has become clear that where the granting of development permissions is not coupled with the provision of adequate infrastructure and traffic management the consequences can be severe. Similarly, where infrastructure is provided, generally at high financial cost, without taking into account likely and relevant land-use and settlement patterns the opportunity costs to society are very high.
- **Determination of property values for purposes of rating:** the market value of land is the basis on which property valuation is determined and the extent and nature of the development permitted on the land is a key factor in that determination.
- **Aesthetic concerns:** the control of land development enables government to prescribe certain design parameters for buildings.

The wish to promote desirable development is also driven mainly by two concerns. Firstly, the land development needs of the market seldom match precisely the social and political needs of government: government may well want to promote a type of land development in an area that the market neglects.

It then has to take certain steps to facilitate that development or provide incentives. The history of land ownership in South Africa also inevitably skews the land market in favour of white people, thus creating a situation where the need of the market reflects only those of an already privileged minority.

Changing the applicable land-use management instruments is often seen as a prerequisite for attracting certain types of investment to certain areas. This can take the form of both relaxing controls in those areas and increasing controls in other areas, which might be more favoured, by the market. These strategies are likely to be linked to local economic development initiatives.

An important conceptual shift is that in the new system the primary role of government – and especially local government – in relation to spatial planning, land use management and land development is no longer merely the control of development (although that remains an essential function). The facilitation of appropriate development is an important new responsibility. Two aspects require particular attention: firstly, there is a need to allow for Nquthu Municipality to be pro-active; and secondly, there is a need to strengthen the power of the municipalities' to negotiate development for the private sector, rather than simply applying a yes-or-no approach to land development.

2.1 NATIONAL POLICIES

2.1.1 NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE

The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) was an initiative by the National Government to provide direction and guidelines for spatial planning in order to ensure the eradication of the spatially segregated growth pattern that still exists today. The key objectives of the NSDP are to:

- Provide a framework within which to discuss the future development of the national space economy by reflecting the localities of severe deprivation and need, of resource potential, of infrastructure endowment and of current and potential economic activity by describing the key social, economic and natural resource trends and issues shaping the national geography.
- Act as a common reference point for national, provincial and local governments to analyse and debate the comparative development potentials of localities in the country by providing a coarse-grained national mapping of potential.
- identify key areas of tension and/or priority in achieving positive spatial outcomes with government infrastructure investment and development spending
- Provide national government's strategic response to the above for a given time frame.

The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) guides government in implementing its programmes in order to achieve the objectives of Accelerated and Shared Growth-South Africa (ASGISA) of halving poverty and unemployment by 2014. The NSDP is built on four basic principles to reach the above mentioned goals.

These Principles Are:

Principle 1: Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive as a prerequisite for the achievement of poverty alleviation

Principle 2: Government has a **constitutional obligation** to **provide basic services to all citizens** (e.g. water, energy health and educational facilities) wherever they reside

Principle 3: Government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and / or economic potential in order to gear up private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and create long-term employment opportunities

Principle 4: Where low economic potential exists investments should be directed at projects and programmes to address poverty and the provision of basic services in order to address past and current social inequalities

Principle 5: In order to overcome the spatial distortions of Apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres in order for them to become regional gateways to the global economy.

From the above data certain maps were produced that depicted the above mentioned information. Applicable to the Spatial Development Framework is the maps and information depicted in the diagrams below, which addresses the Minimum Level of Living, the housing Needs Index, and the Poverty Gap index.

2.1.1.1 MINIMUM LEVEL OF LIVING

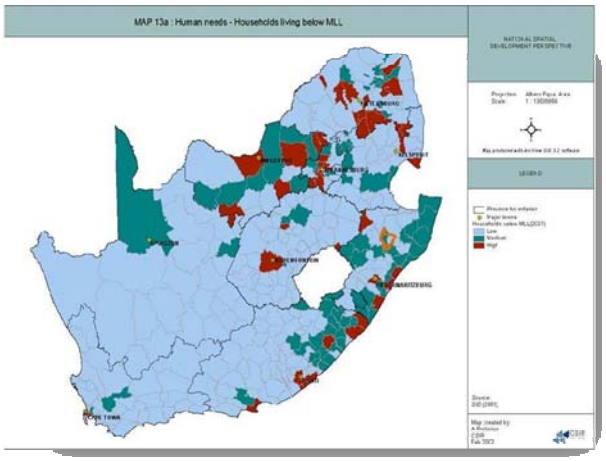


Figure 1: Human needs – Households living below Minimum Level of Living

The **minimum living level** index depicts those areas where the largest number of people is living below the minimum standard of living.
The NSDP depicts that Nquthu (indicated in Orange on the Adjacent map) has between 100,000 and 250,000 people per 60km radius living below the minimum living level. Despite the lack of economic opportunities, there is very little government investment into the municipality from National or Provincial Departments.

Nquthu, as most rural areas in KZN, is identified by the NSDP as an area with low economic potential and high density of poor people (defined as an area providing less than R1bn GVA) and have an average per-capita income of about 9% of the national average. There is a huge reliance on welfare transfers, grants and remittances. Despite the current economic situation within the municipality the population of Nquthu LM is relatively stable with very little in, or out migration.

2.1.1.2 FORMAL HOUSING NEEDS INDEX

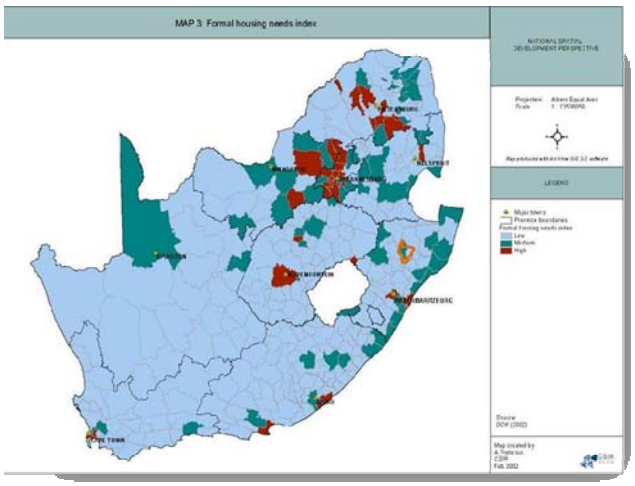


Figure 2: Formal housing needs index

Nquthu is depicted as having a low need for **formal housing**. This refers most probably to shelter, as there are many aspects related to housing (e.g. sanitation & water) that is insufficiently provided.

2.1.1.3 POVERTY GAP INDEX

The poverty gap index indicates the extent of the difference between actual income and income required to sustain a minimum standard of living. Nquthu is once again classified as a mixture of a **medium and low** poverty gap index. Poverty gap index varies from area to area, and depends on the cost of food, and shelter within a specific area. A low to medium poverty gap index indicates that the area has a moderate level of living costs and that it coincides with the average wages earned in the area.

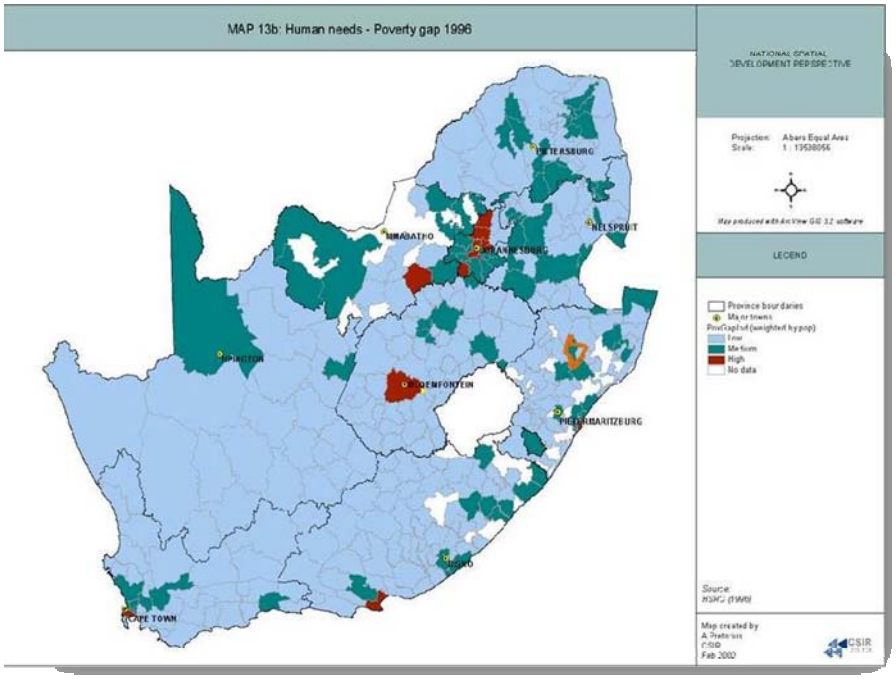


Figure 3: Human needs – Poverty gap 1996

2.1.1.4 THE SPATIAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE NSDP RECOMMENDATIONS ARE THE FOLLOWING

The Local Authorities are acting as the main developers, and implementation agents for provision of services, not only for bulk infrastructure, but also reticulation of services within the poor areas with low economic potential. In Accordance with NSDP principles, it is the duty of government to provide basic services in such localities of low economic potential. The implication of this is that communities must be provided with basic services no matter where they are situated, but with the understanding that level of services will differ depending on the region. This is where efficient resource management and protection of resources comes into play.

Municipal strategic plans, must factor in sustainable resource-use as well as energy and water-resource management, in order to circumvent potential negative social, economic and ecological externalities effecting resources. Municipal Housing strategies also need to plan a systematic provision of houses and housing related aspects to residents. Not necessarily on an equal distribution basis, but in such a way that higher densities can be achieved and ensure higher quality of services. In poor areas like this, where no tax base exist, it is difficult to maintain extensive underutilised service infrastructure.

The NSDP recommends that approaches to other sustainable resources for alternative energy usage be explored. This includes gas and various biofuels, economic activities such as the treatment and recycling of waste, and protection of vital resources such as the shrinking water supplies and biodiversity.

2.1.2 COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

With this Municipality being a predominantly Rural Municipality, there are various rural policies from the Department of Rural Development & Land Reform to be considered. Overarching to these strategies is the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme, which has as its aim the development of rural South Africa, to create vibrant, sustainable and equitable rural communities. The CRDP is different from past government strategies in rural areas due to its approach which focus on proactive participatory community-based planning rather than an interventionist approach to rural development.

Through the polices to be implemented as part of the CRDP the following two main themes are present

- Agricultural Reform
- Land Reform

National government envisages the rural development to be done through agrarian transformation, which implies the rapid and fundamental change in the relations (systems and patterns of ownership and control) of land, livestock, cropping and the communities. The strategic objective of this approach is *"social cohesion and Development"*

The diagram below depicts the relationship between the components of the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme, what aspects needs to be addressed under each component, and how they should interact to reach the strategic goal of Social Cohesion on the Rural Areas.

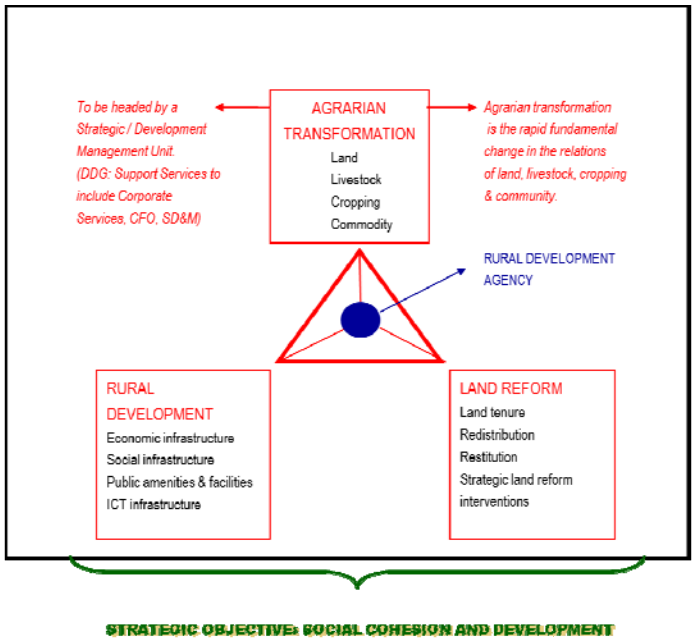


Figure 4: Strategic objective: Social cohesion and development

It must be noted that this is only a strategy, which differs in its approach from the NSDP in the sense that it does not make reference to specific areas/municipalities, or prescribe what actions needs to be taken within specific municipalities. It merely outlines the aspects that must be addressed to ensure the comprehensive development of rural areas.

Not all aspects as listed under the three components (e.g. land redistribution/restitution), are applicable to the development of a Spatial Development Framework, as the SDF is a planning tool that focus on land use irrespective of the ownership. Redistribution for example is a political aspect/tool which focuses on land ownership, and more specific the ownership of agricultural land.

The aspects that are applicable to land use, includes items such as Economic & Social Infrastructure, Public Amenities and the protection of agricultural land and activities. The Spatial Development Framework will be the tool that ensures the future development of the rural Municipalities by providing direction on the provision of facilities,

and identifying economic catalytic projects which will kick-start the development and exponential growth of the rural communities in all areas that is deemed as being part of a vibrant community.

2.1.3 ACCELERATED AND SHARED GROWTH INITIATIVE (ASGI-SA)

The Goals of Asgi-Sa is the following

- Formulate medium-term educational interventions to raise the level of skills in areas needed by the economy as immediate measures to acquire the skills needed for the implementation of ASGI-SA projects.
- Ensure skills transfer to new graduates by deployment of experienced professionals and managers to local governments to improve project development, implementation and maintenance capabilities.
- Leverage the increased levels of public expenditure, especially investment expenditure, to promote small businesses and Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment.
- Linking small businesses to opportunities deriving from the 2010 FIFA World Cup is another task for government.
- Focus on expanding and accelerating access to economic opportunities including skills development and finance for women.
- Leverage through Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment to support shared growth.
- Support efforts to establish new venture funds for small, medium and micro enterprises.

The Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative (ASGI-SA) is aimed at the development of South Africa As a whole, but with the emphasis on development of previously disadvantaged areas. The broader aim is therefore not only to promote economic development, but to empower the communities through active involvement in projects. This empowers communities through skills development to be able to participate in the formal economy and labour market.

This obviously has implications on an institutional as well as physical/spatial level. To have an impact on communities, it is necessary to ensure that public investment expenditure, which are to promote small businesses and Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment, be implemented in areas with the highest economic need. The occurrence of Economic need should coincide with areas which have the highest physical need as well, translated into the lack of services. The provision of services through a labour intensive, Extended Public Works Program will provide investment in the municipality as well as provide training and skills. Through preferential procurement procedures, emerging contractors/entrepreneurs will be able to participate in the formal economy.

The goal of uplifting poor areas implies that the strategies to be implemented by ASGISA, targets communities within the poorest rural areas of South Africa, where the second economy (which needs to be combatted) functions. The National Spatial Development Perspective indicated that the poverty levels of Nquthu are of such significance that it is depicted on national level as one of the poorer areas. The philosophy for implementing projects geared towards Asgi-Sa in Nquthu is thus obvious.

2.2 PROVINCIAL POLICIES

2.2.1 PROVINCIAL SPATIAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The KwaZulu-Natal Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS) was formulated in 2007 as a spatial economic assessment of the areas of need and potential within the province. The PSEDS is intended as a guide to service delivery within the cluster to achieve the goals set in ASGI-SA to halve poverty & unemployment by 2014.

The PSEDP is built on the principles of the National Spatial Development Strategy (NSDP), namely:

Principle 1: Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive as a prerequisite for the achievement of poverty alleviation

Principle 2: Fixed investment should be focused in localities of economic growth or economic potential

Principle 3: Where low economic potential exists investments should be directed at projects and programmes to address poverty and the provision of basic services in order to address past and current social inequalities

Principle 4: Future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main centres

Four key sectors have been identified as drivers of economic growth in the KWAZULU-NATAL, namely:

- The Agricultural sector (including agri-processing and land reform)
- The Industrial sector (Including Manufacturing)
- The Tourism sector
- The Service sector (including government services)

The logistics and transport sector (including rail) in the services sector are important sub-sectors underpinning growth in all four sectors. Sustainable and affordable water and energy provision is crucial to the economic growth & development of the province. A classification of potential for the entire province and as it relates to Nquthu Municipality is shown in the following discussion and maps.

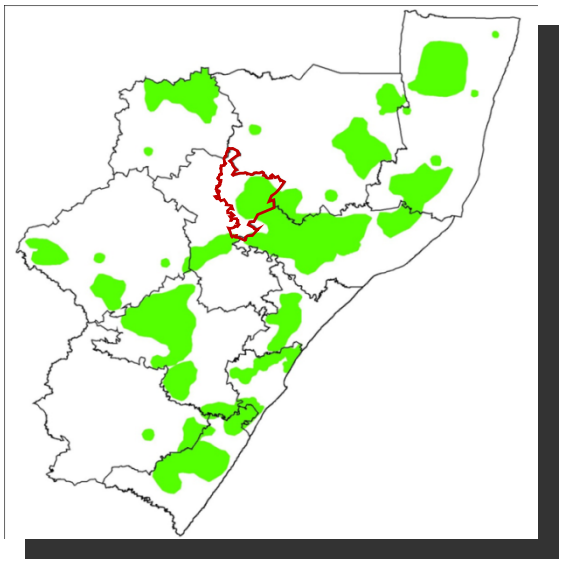
The PSEDS sets out to: Focus where government directs its investment and development initiatives; capitalize on complementarities and facilitate consistent and focused decision making; bring about strategic coordination, interaction and alignment;

The PSEDS recognises that: Social & economic development is never uniformly distributed; apartheid created an unnatural distortion of development and this distortion must be addressed. The PSEDS has been developed in order to achieve the objectives of ASGISA within the framework of the NSDP and the PGDS and aims to achieve the following:

- Eradication of extreme poverty and hunger;
- Promotion of gender equality & empowerment of women;
- Reduction in child mortality;
- Improvement of maternal health;
- Combating HIV-AIDS, malaria and other diseases;
- Ensuring environmental sustainability;
- Developing a global partnership for development;
- Sustainable governance and service delivery;
- Sustainable economic development and job creation;
- Integrating investment in community infrastructure;
- Developing human capability;
- Developing comprehensive response to HIV-AIDS;
- Fighting poverty & protecting vulnerable groups in society.

The PSEDS prescribed that Nquthu can achieve some of its economic and financial needs by focussing on agriculture and tourism industries.

2.2.1.1 AGRICULTURE & AGRI-PROCESSING:



The adjacent map illustrates the area within KwaZulu-Natal identified as areas of highest potential agriculture and agri –processing potential. The Nquthu Municipality is also indicated on the map and it is evident that the central and eastern portions of the municipality have been identified as areas which could make a significant contribution towards agricultural production at a provincial scale.

Figure 5: PSEDS Agriculture & Agri-Processing

2.2.1.2 INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

The areas of potential industrial development and expansion within KwaZulu-Natal are illustrated by the map below. Nquthu Municipality is not identified as an area which could make a significant contribution to industrial development at a provincial scale.

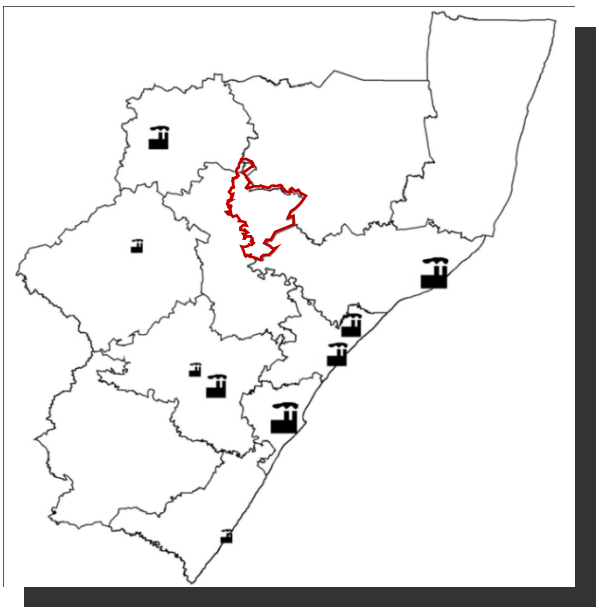


Figure 6: PSEDS Industrial Development

2.2.1.3 TOURISM

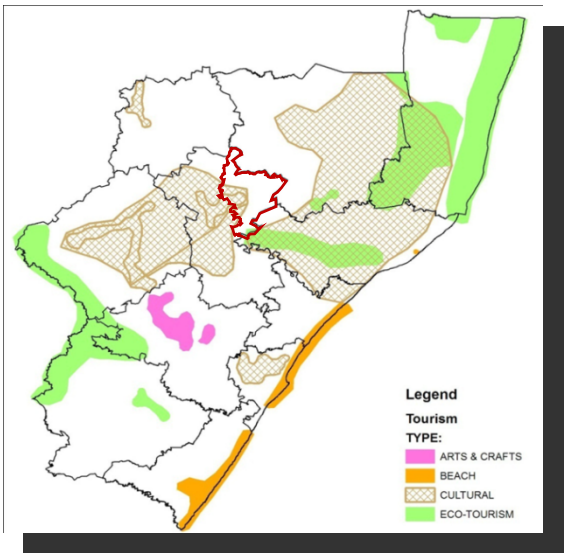


Figure 7: PSEDS Tourism

The map below illustrates the areas within KwaZulu-Natal identified as areas of a variety of large impact tourism opportunity. Nquthu LM is indicated on the map below, where it shows that the western part of the municipality could make a significant contribution toward cultural related tourism activities.

2.2.1.4 TERTIARY (SERVICES) SECTOR

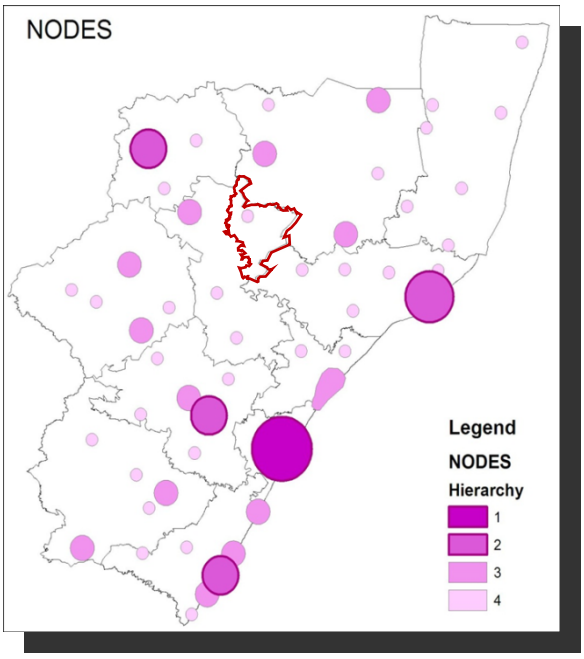


Figure 8: PSEDS Tertiary/Services Sector

The PSEDS resulted in the identification of a series of nodes of different levels which indicate key areas of administrative and commercial centres as illustrated by the map below. Nquthu LM contains a single 4th order service node that serves the municipality.

2.2.1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF POVERTY / NEED

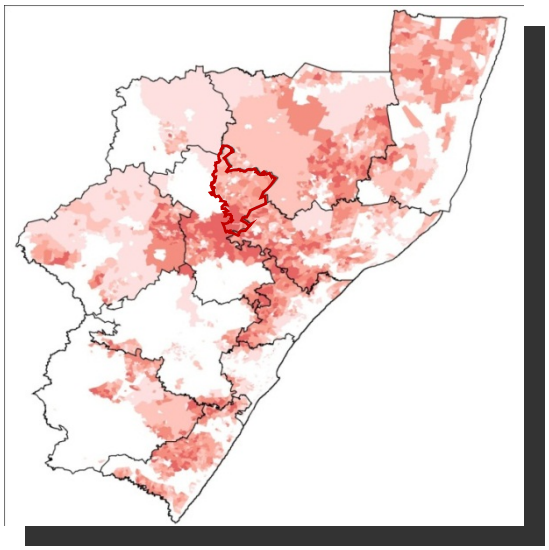


Figure 9: PSEDS Classification of Poverty/Need

The most impoverished areas of economic need on a provincial level were identified within the PSEDS and are illustrated by the map below. It is evident that the largest part, especially the southern areas of the municipality is characterised by such high poverty levels that it is significantly noticed even at a provincial level.

2.2.2 SPATIAL STRUCTURING ELEMENTS / CONCEPTS IN RURAL CONTEXT

The Rural Development Framework, adopted by the Government in 1997, defined rural areas as: *"Sparsely populated areas in which people farm or depend on natural resources, including villages and small towns that are dispersed throughout these areas. They include large settlements in the former homelands, created by apartheid removals, which depend on migratory labour and remittances for their survival."*

"Rurality" refers to a way of life, a state of mind and a culture which revolves around land, livestock, cropping and community.

In order to identify the common spatial structuring elements /concepts which need to be considered and/or addressed within the rural context described above, various subject studies and policy documents were consulted to identify the key spatial drivers and impacts typically found within rural area throughout South Africa. Although acknowledging that Nquthu is unique, it would be important to identify and address any of these anticipated elements within Nquthu to inform the Conceptual Spatial Framework which might include:

- **Sense of History** and place in specific localities which attract people and investment and should be protected,
- **Sense of Ownership, Community and Belonging** to a specific nucleus community which need to be acknowledged and promoted ,
- **Calmer Lifestyle** associated with sparser development and living closer to nature,
- **Lack of Mobility** hinders access to social and economic opportunities,
- **Limited Economic Variety** and a dependency on subsistence activities and grants which identifies a need for economic diversity,
- **Low Income Base** which impacts on household ability to access opportunities in distant localities,
- **"Bright Lights, Big City"** effect of larger nearby towns attracting especially the youth due to a lack of facilities and opportunities found within the rural areas,
- Unresolved restitution and **land tenure issues** which need to be identified and systematically addressed,
- **Limited Populations** constraining needed thresholds for social facilities and economic investment,
- **Increasing degradation of Natural Resources** due to over dependency on natural resources for subsistence.

3 SPATIAL INTERPRETATION OF THE IDP

3.1 MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT VISION

3.1.1 STATUS OF THE IDP ON DISTRICT AND LOCAL LEVELS

The following strategic documents are used as basis of analysis for the formulation of the Nquthu Spatial Development Framework.

Table 2: Sector Plans Adopted

SECTOR PLAN	STATUS
• Nquthu Municipality IDP 2007/08 to 2011/12 • Nquthu Municipality IDP 2012/13 to 2016/17	Adopted under the 2010/11 Review Final to be adopted 2011/12 June
• UMzinyathi District Municipality IDP 2007/08 to 2011/12 • UMzinyathi District Municipality IDP 2012/13 to 2016/17	Adopted under the 2010/11 Review Final to be adopted 2011/12 June

3.1.2 SPATIAL INTERPRETATION OF THE IDP VISION

The purpose of evaluating the Vision and Mission of the Local Authority is to highlight the components of these statements that need to be spatially interpreted. The Municipality needs to be made aware of the implications of the spatial statements to allow them to prepare and evaluate a proper course of action. These spatial implications will be manifested within the Spatial Development Framework being compiled.

The Vision of Nquthu Municipality's vision reads as follows:

"To be the champions of sustainable Local economic and Community development, through good governance"

Table 3: Sector Plans Adopted

Local Economic Development	Community Development
* Land Capability Analysis * Spatial analysis of economic Activities * Spatial Distribution of LED Initiatives	* Spatial Distribution of Social Needs * Spatial Distribution of Social facilities

The two main concepts that come from the above vision are Local Economic Development, and community development. These two concepts are interrelated and should you achieve economic development, community development should follow automatically. Economic initiatives and products being produced/sold, no matter where they are situated (in terms of city or province) have to have the optimum locality to provide access to the markets they target. It is therefore necessary to determine what the capabilities within the municipality is with regards to land and resources, and whether the spatial locality of the initiatives provides access to markets or not. If you lack access to markets, and proper marketing is not done, it is not feasible to produce, no matter how big the demand is.

One of the objectives of the Spatial Development Framework is to determine the optimum localities for investment and economic initiatives to be located to capitalise on the comparative advantages that is offered by a specific location.

Spatial distribution of facilities will be linked to the **spatial distribution of spatial needs**, but in the sense that it will be provided where a large concentration of similar needs exist to ensure cost effective provision of services.

3.1.3 SPATIAL ALIGNMENT BETWEEN DISTRICT AND LOCAL DEVELOPMENT VISION

The uMzinyathi District Municipality Vision reads as follows:

> *"uMzinyathi District Municipality shall be a self-sustainable organization that promotes integrated development"*

As a subordinate authority to the District Municipality, development policies of Nquthu Local Municipality should be aligned to that of the district to ensure that the goals and development visions are the same.

There is definite alignment between the Development Vision of the District Municipality and that of Nquthu Local Municipality. The Districts development Vision is much more compact than that of Nquthu Municipality, but the aspects of integrated development is reflected within both development Visions. That will become evident when comparing the above Development Vision to that of Nquthu, as depicted in the following section.

3.2 MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT MISSION

"An important element of the Mission is based on the premise of being at the forefront of the economic development and community upliftment for Nquthu population by focusing on the following:

- ***One community:** The focus is placed on one community, as the Nquthu Integrated Development Plan deals with integration in all respects, and the removal of the notion of separate communities and separate development.*
- ***Access to all basic services:** This element is commensurate with the clear backlogs being experienced in respect of services, both social and engineering.*
- ***Poverty eradication:** The vision statement uses the terminology of "eradication" rather than "alleviation", so that the statement is a powerful one, demonstrating intent rather than just hope.*
- ***Promotion of local economic development (LED)** through agriculture development, business development and tourism development."*

Table 4: Municipal Development Mission

One Community	Access to all basic services	Poverty Eradication	Promotion of (LED)
* Spatial Equity	* Spatial Service Costs Differentiation	* Locality of poverty	* Spatial analysis of economic activities
* Spatial distribution of social needs	* Spatial Concentration	* Capitalise on economic advantages	* Spatial distribution of LED Initiatives
* Spatial distribution of social facilities	* Spatial Sustainability		

The notions of **one community**, and access to **all basic services** goes hand in hand, as it addresses the provision of services to the whole community, as well as the integration of the community which implies physical integration of

the communities. Spatial planning will therefore dictate that the various towns, if possible at all, will grow towards each other. The integration of communities will in the long run ensure cost effective provision and maintenance of services.

Access to all basic services requires equal provision of services without prejudice but certain considerations must be kept in mind, which relates to the issues of the Spatial Service Costs Differentiation, spatial concentration of services, and the **spatial sustainability/efficiency of services**, which again relates to cost effectiveness of services with regards to implementation & maintenance. "Cost implications" is THE major consideration when looking at the distribution and provision of services with the emphasis on maintenance of these facilities.

High development and maintenance costs combined with a very limited budget available it is very difficult to maintain extensive infrastructure systems that are underutilised. It might therefore be necessary to say that not everybody can have the same level of services. It must however be kept in mind that it is the municipalities' responsibility to provide in the basic needs of the communities such as access to water, but a definite decision needs to be taken on what level of services will be implemented, and where a concentration of services will be provided to form a node where cost effective services can be provided.

Poverty eradication and successful economic initiatives goes hand in hand, with the economic initiatives leading the way. As explained under heading 4.2.1 it is imperative to determine what comparative advantages is presented by the area and the locality, and how to harness these opportunities. The SDF will identify the optimum localities for investment and economic development, to uplift the communities, and provide access to the global economy.

3.3 SECTORAL STRATEGIES WITH SPATIAL MANIFESTATION

To ensure the realisation of the Vision and Mission Statements, the Nquthu Municipality developed certain strategies, which are linked to the five national Key Performance Areas (KPA's) which are:

- Basic Service Delivery;
- Local Economic Development (LED);
- Good Governance and Public Participation;
- Institutional Development and Transformation; and
- Municipal Financial Viability and Management.
- These KPA's and their corresponding strategies are outlined in the figure below:-

Table 5: KPA's

KPA	Goal
Institutional Development Transformation	• Develop an Administrative Complex • Develop HR & Job Profile for all posts • Develop **Development Planning Capacity** • Implement Information Technology Strategy • Ensure **Integrated Service Delivery** • Implement Performance Management System
Basic Service Delivery	• Access to **free basic water & expansion of water services** • Access to **free sanitation** • **Electricity to all** • Improve Safety & Security • **Access to Community Facilities** • **Decrease Housing Backlog** • **Improve Sport Fields and Playgrounds** • Support DBSA Intervention • Improve Health Care • **Improve Roads & Storm Water** • **Improve Education & Training Facilities**

Financial Viability	• Implement Financial Management System • Improve Credit Control • Compliance with Property Rates Act • Cash Flow Management • Supply Chain Management • Maintain Municipal Asset Register • Manage LM within Budgetary & Policy Framework
Local Economic Development	• Establish LED Institutional Structures • Rejuvenate and Develop **Nquthu CBD** • **Attract Investment** in the Municipality
Good Governance & Public Participation	• Promote HIV/AIDS Awareness • Promote Awareness of People with Disabilities • Develop Youth in Municipality • Address Gender Issues • Address Issues with regards to the Aged • Establish Ward Committees • Community Development Workers • Improved Customer Care • Improve Municipal Standards & Ensure Proper Management • **Implement LUMS** • Implement GIS • **Alignment of IDP - NSDP - PGDS** • Disposal of sites

Some of the aspects depicted in the table above, has spatial implications that needs to be considered and are briefly discussed below.

The Promotion of Institutional Development Transformation and more specifically the development of planning capacity and integrated service delivery is essential to serve the communities through provision of successful and effective initiatives to eradicate poverty and boost the economy. The issues of free services including the access to water, and expansion of water services, free sanitation, electricity, access to community facilities provision of sport fields and education facilities all relates to integrated service provision where services are provided cost effectively, at nodal localities where the highest number of lives can be improved. Access to roads will improve mobility, which will open up economic opportunities for the residents who can reach work places easier, due to the presence of public transport. It will also open economic markets that were not accessible, once again due to presence of transport. Provision of housing can be done more cost effectively in remote areas, than sewage systems can be provided for example, but this will create communities which in the long run will need sewerage systems, piped water etc, which are all dependent on high concentrations of population to make provision thereof cost effective. This once again highlights the need to identify nodal areas of investment, and encourage the movement of people to these areas where they can be provided with services.

The regeneration of a CBD will attract investment to a municipality due to aesthetical value, which lures people to these areas. To attract investment, the municipality will have to develop incentive schemes which will lure the initial investors. CBD regeneration with the purpose of attracting external investors is very much dependant on access routes and development corridors passing through the town, and providing access to external markets.

According to policy municipal projects will only be funded when they are depicted in the IDP. This indicates that the projects underwent a thorough public participation process, and that it is aligned with the growth direction the municipality wants to take. The chances of lobbying successfully for funds increase exponentially if the local strategic documents are aligned with the **Provincial Growth & Development Strategy**, as well as with the **National Spatial Development Perspective** and municipalities should be able to source funds from provincial as well as national departments.

The implementation of a land use management scheme is necessary to manage the implementation of the spatial development framework and to ensure that land rights and developments are managed properly, and comply with all legislative requirements laid down by the various developmental laws.

3.4 AREAS OF NEED IDENTIFIED

A minimum level of living (MLL) refers to the minimum capital needs to sustain a lifestyle at a predetermined standard. This differs from province to province, as living costs varies for different areas.

The KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Government annually prepares a Deprivation Index which ranks municipalities in terms of their comparative levels of depravation. The index is a composite of several elements which includes:

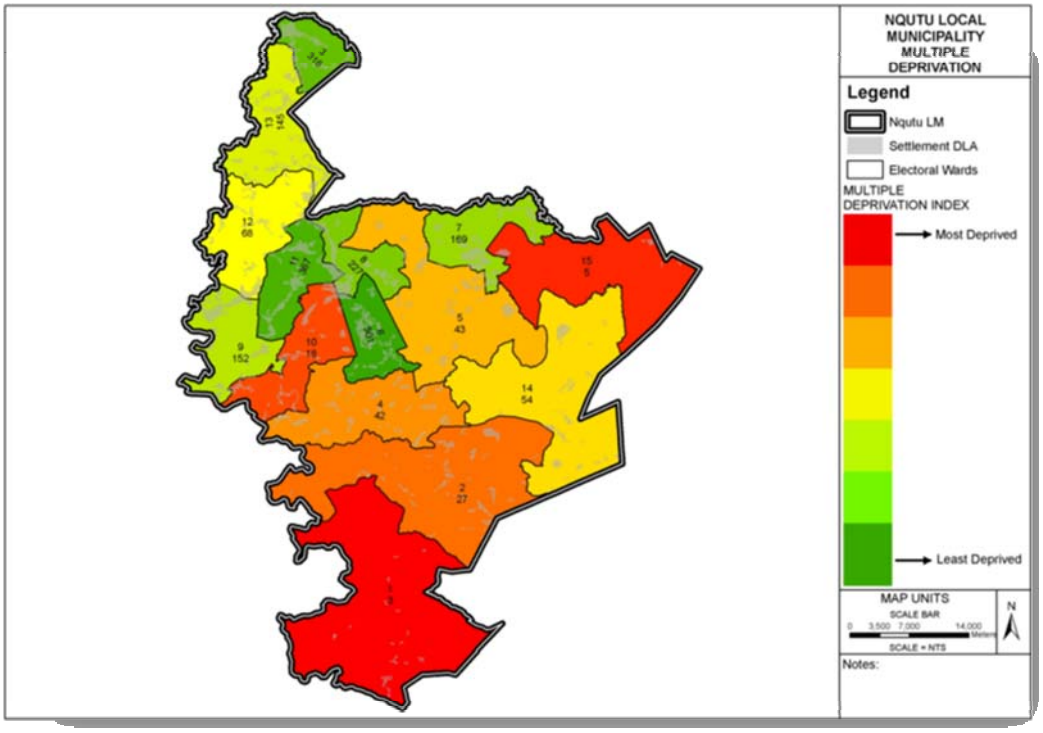
- Income Levels
- Employment
- Health
- Education
- The Living Environment, and
- Crime

The combination of the above aspects is called **Multiple deprivation.** The **Multiple Deprivation Index** for Nquthu Local Authority is depicted on the figure below. The southern parts of the municipality are the worst of with a visible gradual improvement in living conditions as one move to the northern areas of the municipality.

The most deprived wards are Wards 1, 4 and 5 as depicted on the image below. A study which classified municipal wards in terms of poverty levels was conducted to form the basis of the National Strategy on Poverty. This was done before the below Deprivation Levels were calculated, and most probably before Ward 5 was included within Nquthu LM from Ulundi Local Municipality. The consequence thereof is that despite what the below image depicts, the war on poverty is only conducted in wards 1, 2, 8, 9, and 10. It becomes obvious, when looking at the corridors map, that the most deprives wards are the ones with the least access to movement corridors, and can therefore not utilise the economic advantages that is being offered by the thoroughfares. It also seems as if the southern parts of Nquthu are more agriculture orientated, whilst the economics drivers in the northern areas around Nquthu is trade and commerce. Nkandla is situated directly to the south of Nquthu, and the Multiple Deprivation Index for its northern areas depicts the same picture as for the southern areas of Nquthu. It is therefore obvious that investment in this area is necessary to launch economic development initiatives.

Note: The new revised indexes are yet to be calculated as per new ward boundaries.

Figure 10: Multiple Deprivation Index



Source: Nquthu IDP, 2010/2011 Review

3.5 AREAS OF POTENTIAL INTERVENTION IDENTIFIED

3.5.1 NODES

In terms of the National Classification of nodes and corridors, no node was identified within the Nquthu Local Authority. The nodes identified are based on the functions of the centers within the municipality and was classified as such by the UMzinyathi District Municipality.

In terms of national classifications, the urban areas of Vryheid and Dundee/ Glencoe are identified as tertiary level nodes, and Newcastle as a secondary node.
The municipality/UMzinyathi District Municipality differentiates between Secondary, tertiary and small nodes. The localities for a number of these nodes are unknown.
Therefore a primary node within a Local Municipality, such as Nquthu Town, could on the district level, be seen as a Secondary Node.

The known nodes are spatially represented on **Plan 3: Nquthu – Nodes**.

Plan 3: Nodes

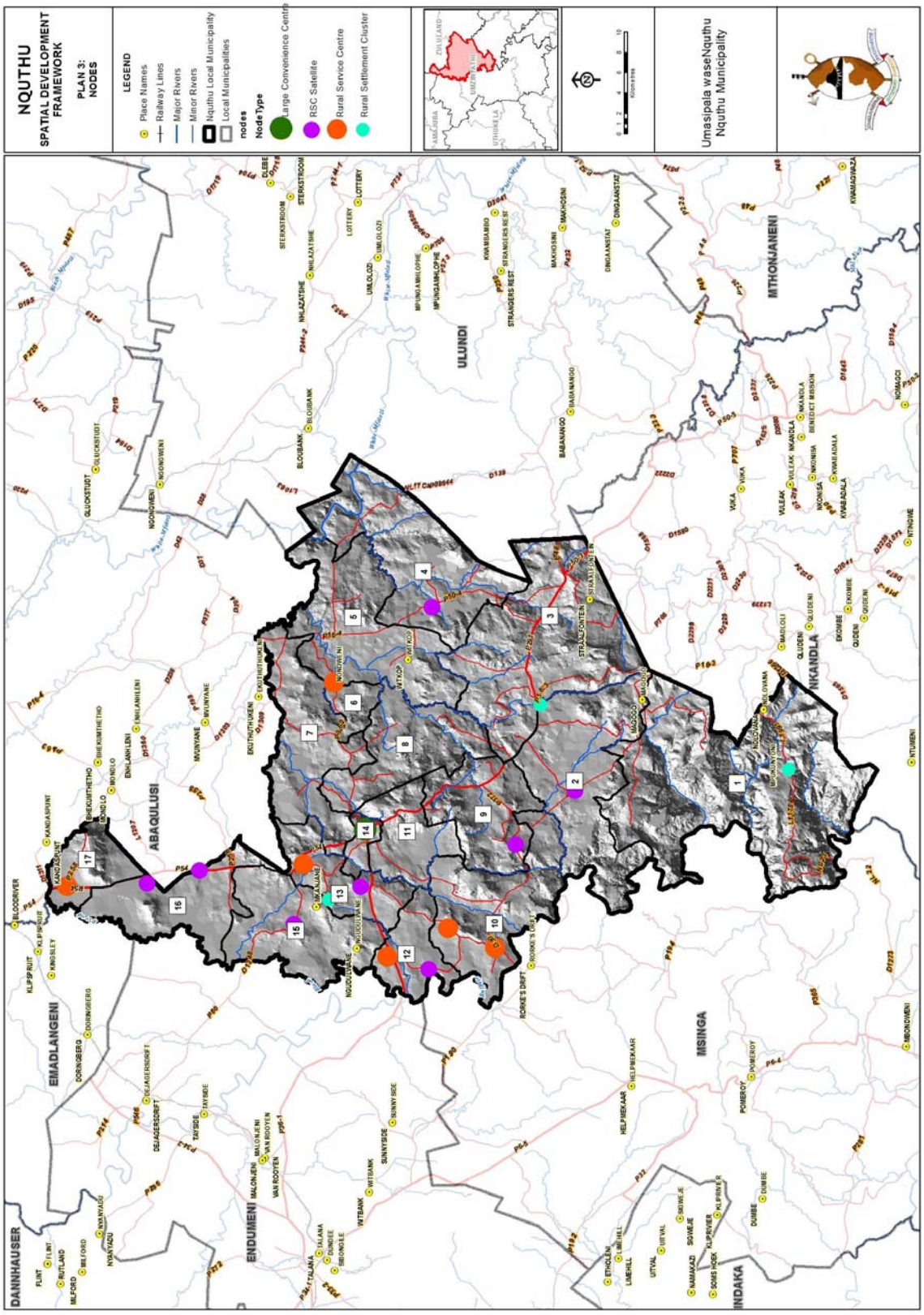

NQUTHU
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
PLAN 3: NODES
LEGEND
Place Names
Railway Lines
Major Rivers
Minor Rivers
Nquthu Local Municipality
Local Municipalities
nodes
NodeType
Large Convenience Centre
RSC Satellite
Rural Service Centre
Rural Settlement Cluster
Umasipala waseNquthu
Nquthu Municipality
ABAQULUSI
EMADLANGENI
DANNHAUSER
ENDUMENI
ULUNDI
MTHONJANENI
NKANDLA
MSINGA
INDAKA

Table 6: Identified Nodes

Secondary Node	Tertiary Node	Small Node
Nquthu	Isandlwana Masotsheni Ngolokodo Jama	Mkhonjane St Augustine Silutshana Hlazakazi Jabavu Ndindindi Potsoane Mphazima Mafitleng Hlathi Dam Haladu
Locality Unknown	**Locality Unknown**	**Locality Unknown**
None		Ncepheni Maduladula

The secondary node is situated on the agricultural corridor, as well as the main thoroughfare, utilising these routes to its economic advantage. The only tertiary node situated on the agricultural corridor, is the Nondweni Node. The nodes of Isandlwana, and Masotsheni, are situated on the P37 – 2, which is earmarked for upgrading, which will improve access to these nodes.

The small nodes are basically service nodes which are identified by their accessibility to the local communities and usually have some form of economic activity supporting the node. It is further classified by the presence of education facilities, public phones, pension pay points etc, but are obviously too small to make a difference to the regional economy.

3.5.2 CORRIDORS

Nquthu is situated on two major Provincial Secondary Transport corridors, which includes 2 agricultural corridors. Please refer to **Plan 4: Nquthu – Accessibility Network** for a spatial depiction of their localities.

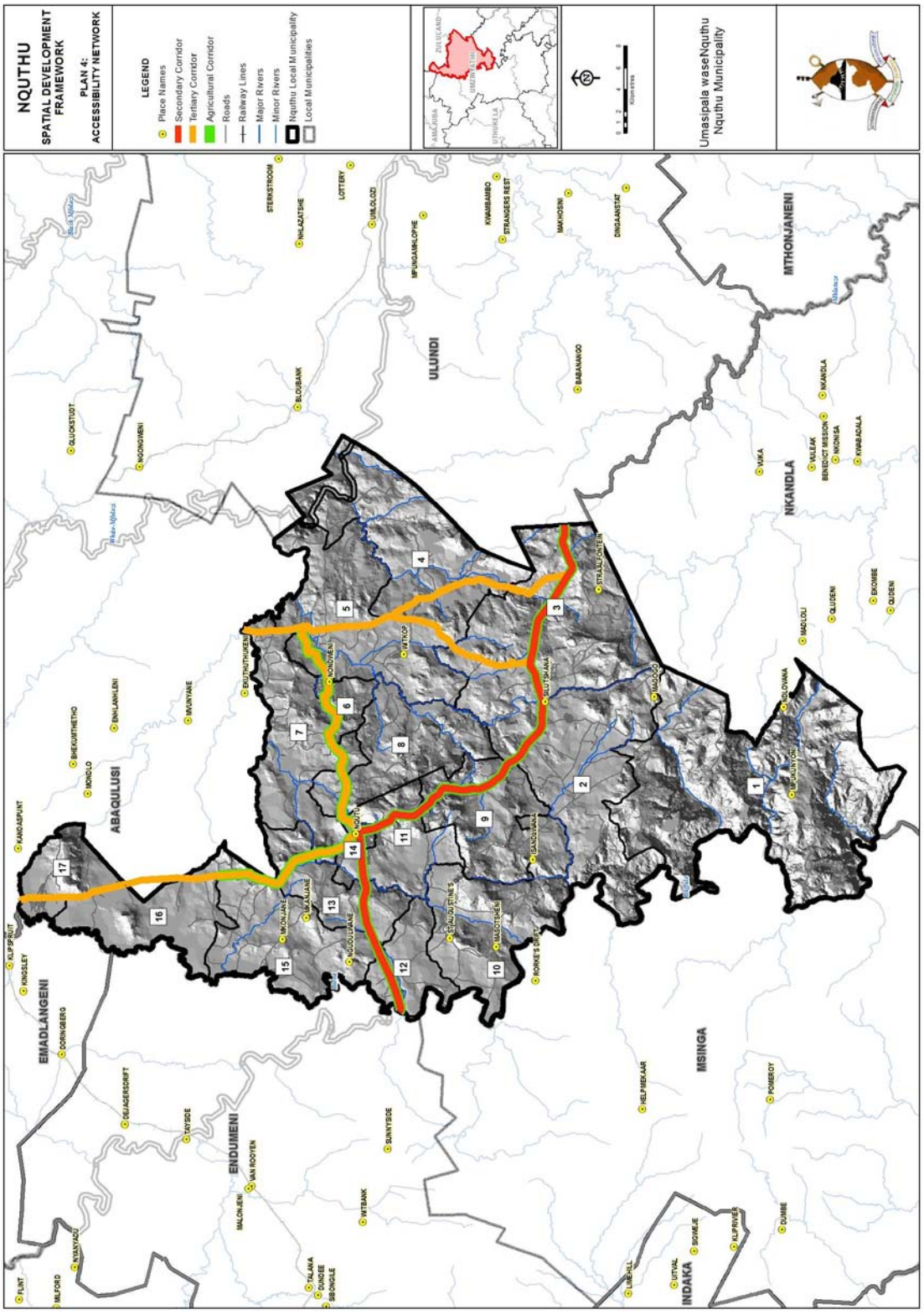
The main thoroughfare (or secondary node as per Provincial Classification) is the R68 which traverses the Municipality in an east west direction, linking Nquthu with Endumeni Local Municipality (Dundee) in the West, and Ulundi Local Authority in the east. This is also the main Agricultural Corridor. The corridor is the main trade and transportation route because it links up with N11 and the National route (N3 and N2), which serves as a link with major provincial centres such as Durban and Pietermaritzburg.

Further secondary corridors provide linkages with the Abaqulusi Local Authority (Vryheid) in the North. None of these corridors ventures into the southern parts of the Nquthu Local Authority, which might be a reason for the high levels of deprivation in the southern parts of the municipality.

The uMzinyathi Spatial Development Framework Identified 2 nodes that are not situated on the existing corridors, and subsequently the Municipality identified the P37-2 for upgrading to provide higher mobility access to Isandlwana, and Masotsheni.

All the corridors mentioned above are aligned with the NSDP and PGDS, which allows for the lobbying of corridor focused funds to be spent in these areas.

Plan 4: Accessibility Network



3.6 AREAS OF ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITY

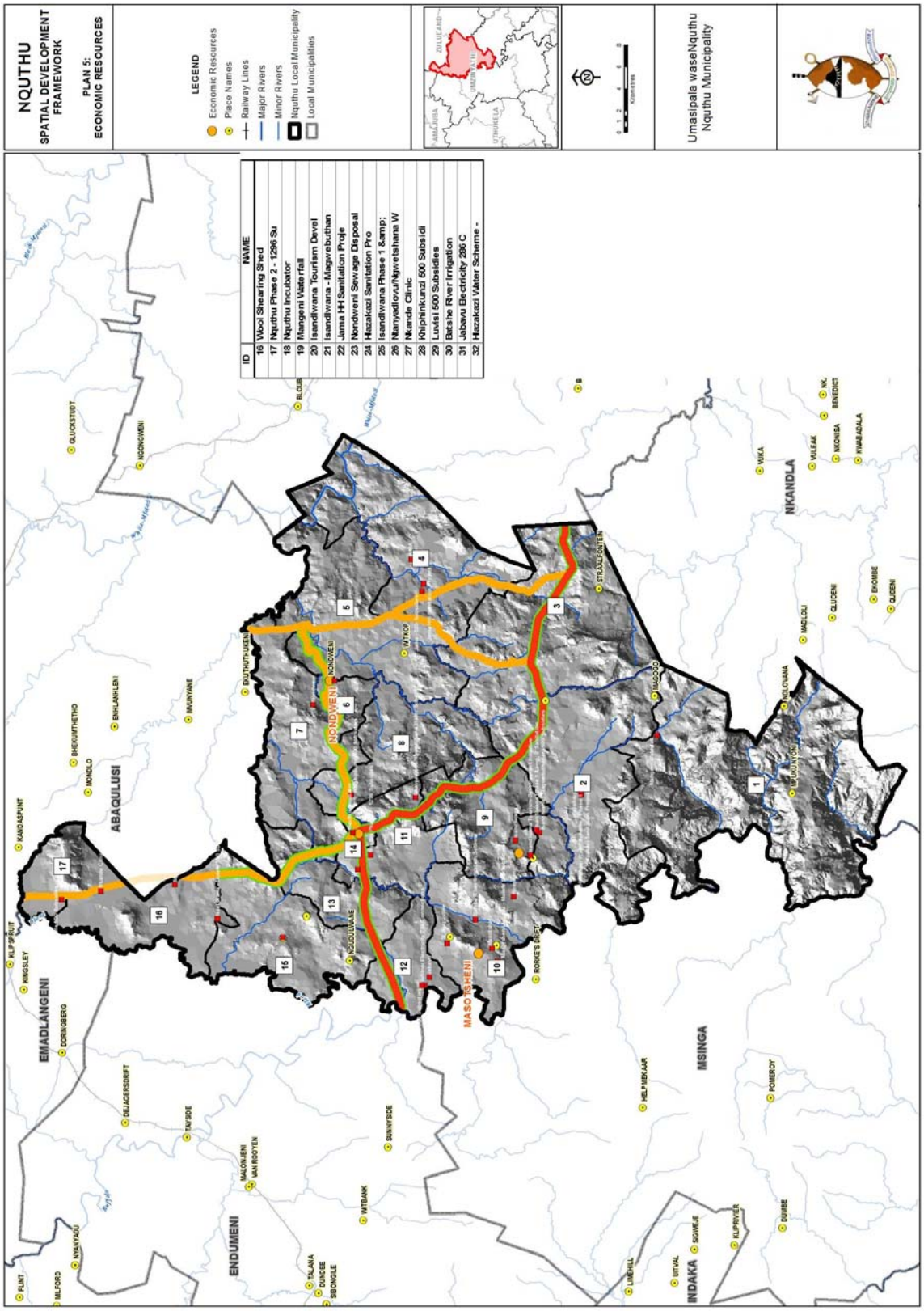
Very close related to the provincial economic drivers, which are the Agricultural, Industrial, Tourism and services sectors, the economy of Nquthu is driven by Agriculture, Mining, Manufacturing and Trade & Commerce. The Municipality is situated on 3 major provincial corridors, which opens up various opportunities for them. Such opportunities include the expansion of the agricultural sector through agro processing and beneficiation of products, as well as trade, construction and transport opportunities.

Existing projects within the area might also expand, making use of the various elements, such as the transport and agricultural corridors, as well as the air strip near Isandlwana. Various tourism destinations such as the Masotsheni Tourism and Conference Cluster can through proper marketing enhance the opportunities offered by the air strip. Please refer to **Plan 5: Nquthu Economic Resources** for a depiction of the known localities of projects and opportunities.

Various projects are mentioned within the IDP whilst others were highlighted during meetings with the Local Municipalities. Some of these projects were never plotted on a map, and the actual localities are therefore unknown. Two such examples are the Mdlenevini Soya Bean Project, which is linked to a bio-diesel project. The uMzinyathi Game Reserve can also utilise comparative advantages offered by the Isandlwana Airstrip, through marketing of safaris.

As mentioned, various projects/opportunities have been mentioned, but not. It will thus be the responsibility of the Municipality to ensure that the localities of all projects to be addressed through the SDF be made known to consultants.

Plan 5: Nquthu Economic Resources



4 PHYSICAL ANALYSIS

4.1 NATURAL RESOURCES

4.1.1 TOPOGRAPHY & RUNOFF

The map "Topography & Run-off" attached as **Plan 6** depicts the elevation and general characteristics of the land within Nquthu LM. The mean elevation (m above sea level) ranges from 689 above sea level, to 1,551m above sea level. The largest part of the Municipality is relatively even, with a decline in altitude on the eastern border towards the White-Mfolozi River, as well as on southern border of the municipality towards a number of arterial rivers. Only Nondweni is situated on the lower lying areas, whilst most of the settlements are situated in the western areas of the Municipality.

4.1.2 SLOPE ANALYSIS

In similar fashion to the above topographical aspects, the slope analysis depicts the gradients of the land. The slopes range from smaller than 1:10 (10% incline), 1:6 (17% incline) and 1:3 (33% incline). The greater the gradient (1:6 – 1:3), the more difficult, and more expensive construction become.

Slope is also affecting modes of transport, as a maximum gradient of 1:20 (5%) is recommended for bicycle tracks, and a maximum gradient of 1:12 (8%) is recommended for foot paths. The terrain therefore plays an integral part in determining settlement patterns or the line of roads which needs to be built cost-effectively.

The Slope analysis map, attached as **Plan 7,** shows that the higher gradient areas are mostly limited to the southern parts of Nquthu LM, with relatively even land throughout most of the municipality.

The only settlement where the slope should pose challenges with regards to service delivery is at Mpukunyoni, which is surrounded by high gradient slopes.

4.1.3 WATER CATCHMENT AREAS

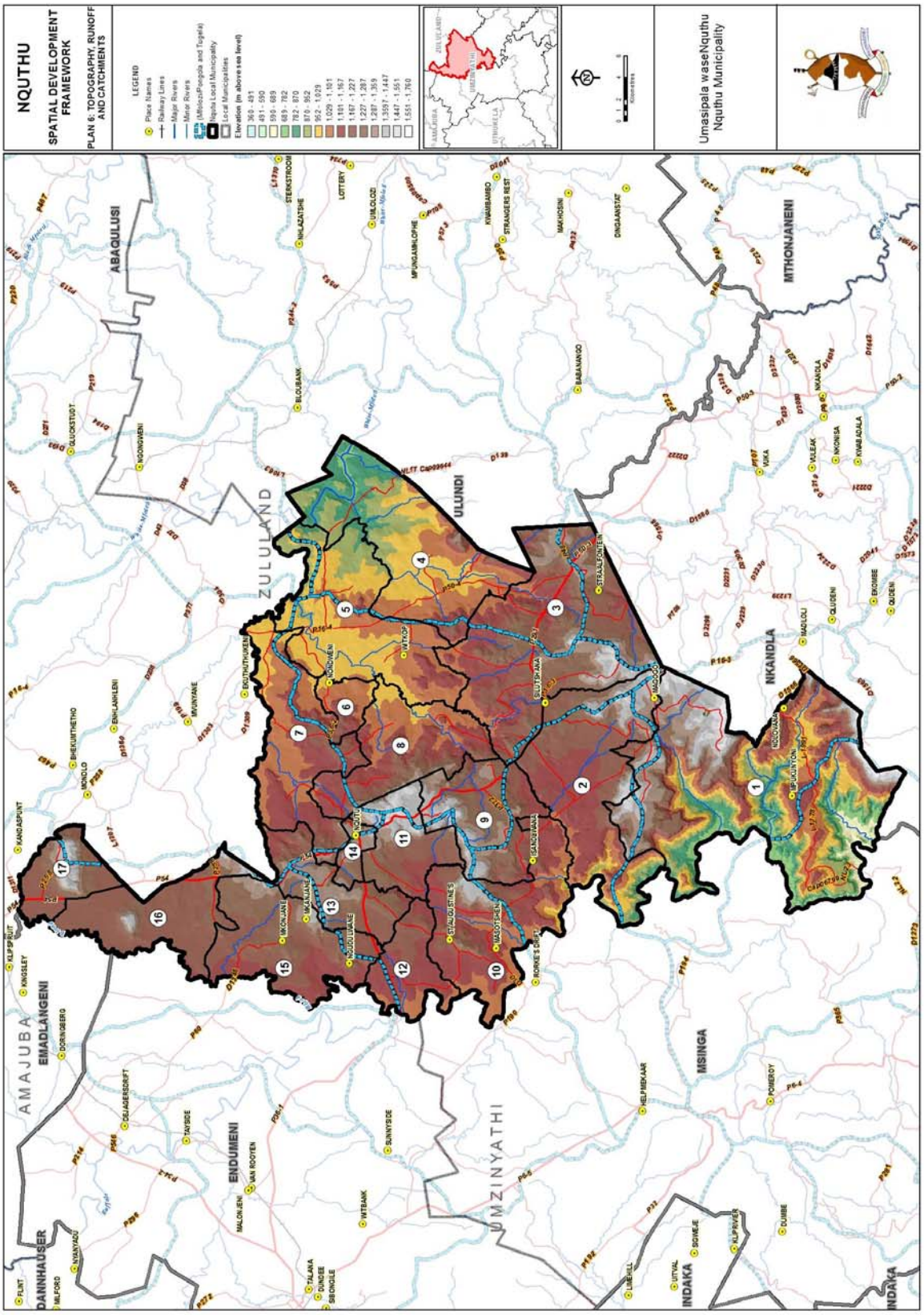
Catchment areas is an extent or area of land where water from rain drains downhill into a body of water, such as a river, lake or dam. The drainage basin includes both the streams and rivers that convey the water as well as the land surfaces from which water drains into those channels, and is separated from adjacent basins by a catchment divide.

A total of 9 catchment areas exist within the Local Authority, despite the relatively even characteristics of the land.

Ecological aspects also need to be taken into account when considering Catchment Areas/Drainage Basins. The water flowing from the catchment areas, flows to a dam which is ultimately used for service provision such as water used for household purposes. It is therefore necessary to consider the impact that settlements have on the quality of water, and where sanitation services are critically needed to prevent cholera for example. The use of pesticides on large scale for agricultural use must be limited where commercial farming can have a negative impact on the quality of water. The spatial development framework must therefore highlight the critical aspects which need to be addresses as a matter of urgency, and ensure that no land use is proposed in an area, where the specific land use can have detrimental effects on the environment.

The presence of a large number of rivers and high volumes of water implies that safety of communities also needs to be considered by locating them outside possible flood areas.

Plan 6: Topography & Run-off



Plan 7: Slope Analysis

PLAN

4.1.4 LAND COVER

The broad land uses found in Nquthu Local Authority, as depicted on **Plan 8: Land Cover** consist of:

- Alpine grass-heath
- Bare rock
- Bare sand
- Bush land
- Degraded bush land
- Degraded forest
- Degraded grassland
- Bush land dense
- Erosion
- Forest
- Grassland
- Mines and quarries
- Old cultivated fields
- Permanent orchards
- Permanent pineapples dry land
- Plantation
- Rural dwellings
- Smallholdings - grassland
- Sugarcane - commercial
- Sugarcane - emerging farmer
- Subsistence (rural)
- Urban
- Dams
- Wetlands
- Woodland

The mountainous regions to the south are basically covered with woodlands, whilst the larger, more evenly sloped areas are covered with grasslands. Most of the natural vegetation is flourishing, and although it might assist in future analysis, to identify tourism initiatives, in the woodlands and forest areas, the more important aspects to mention is the adversely affected areas, where human presence impacted on the area.

Settlements, highlighted in yellow on the plan, are found all over the municipal area, but are mostly concentrated along the transportation routes. The settlement pattern is surrounded by areas where subsistence farming is taking place. This has also led to erosion in numerous areas, but the most severe erosion occurs in the northern areas of the municipality in wards 5 & 7. Soil erosion is also a cause for the degradation of quality of agricultural land, as the rich and fertile land are removed through erosion

There is a very limited number of emerging sugar cane farms to the south of Nquthu. Apart from the sugar cane farms, no other commercial farming, forestry or any land cover association with economic activity can be observed.

The high presence of subsistence farming is a clear indication of the poverty levels of the community.

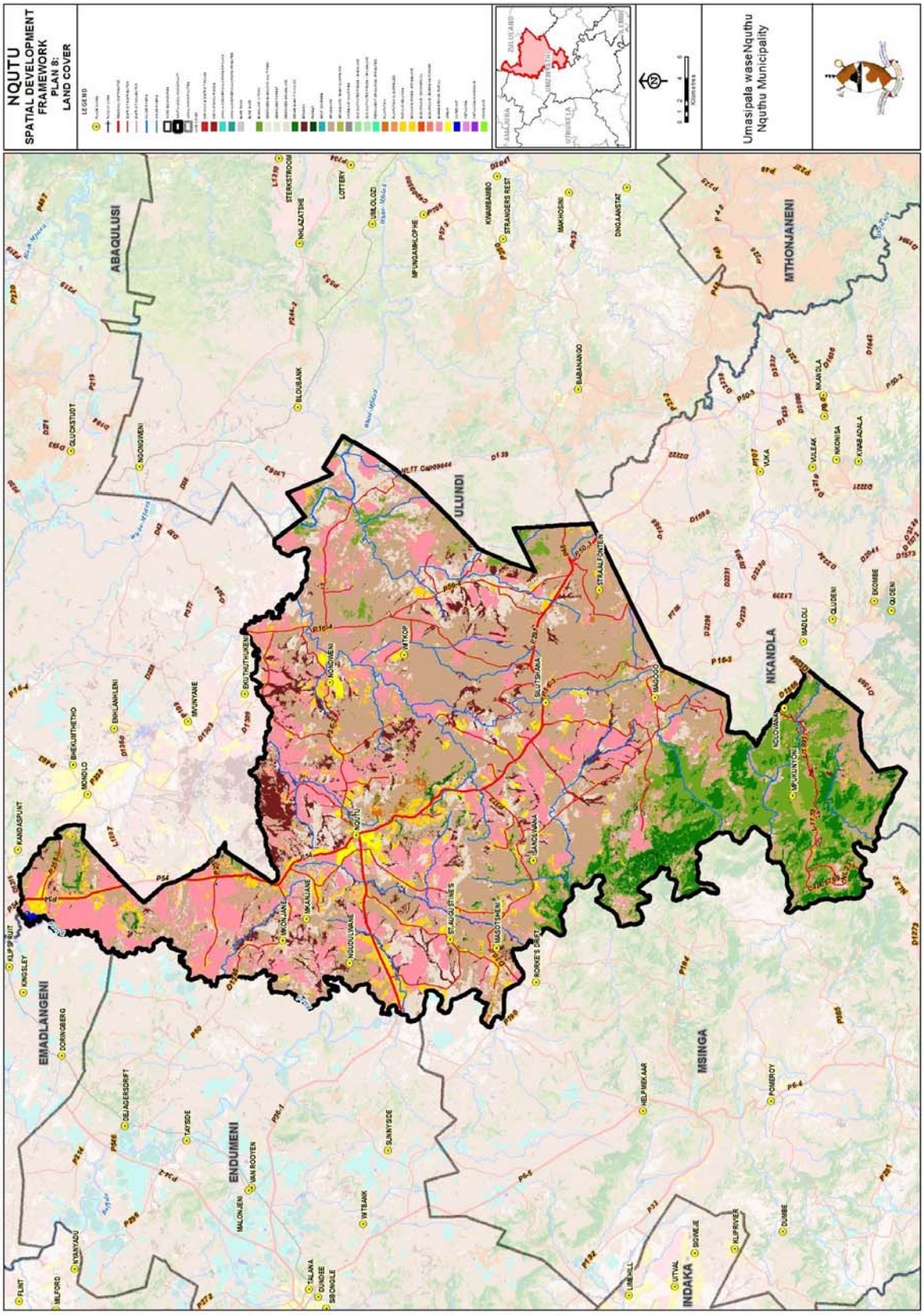
4.1.5 PROTECTED & CONSERVATION WORTHY AREAS

There is only one area earmarked for conservation purposes on the eastern border of the municipality. Please refer to **Plan 9: Conservation Analysis** for a depiction of the locality of this conservation site. Identification of conservation worthy areas should be done on the basis of Unique/Pristine landscape qualities, the KZN C-Plan, flood information and Extreme slopes and erosion.

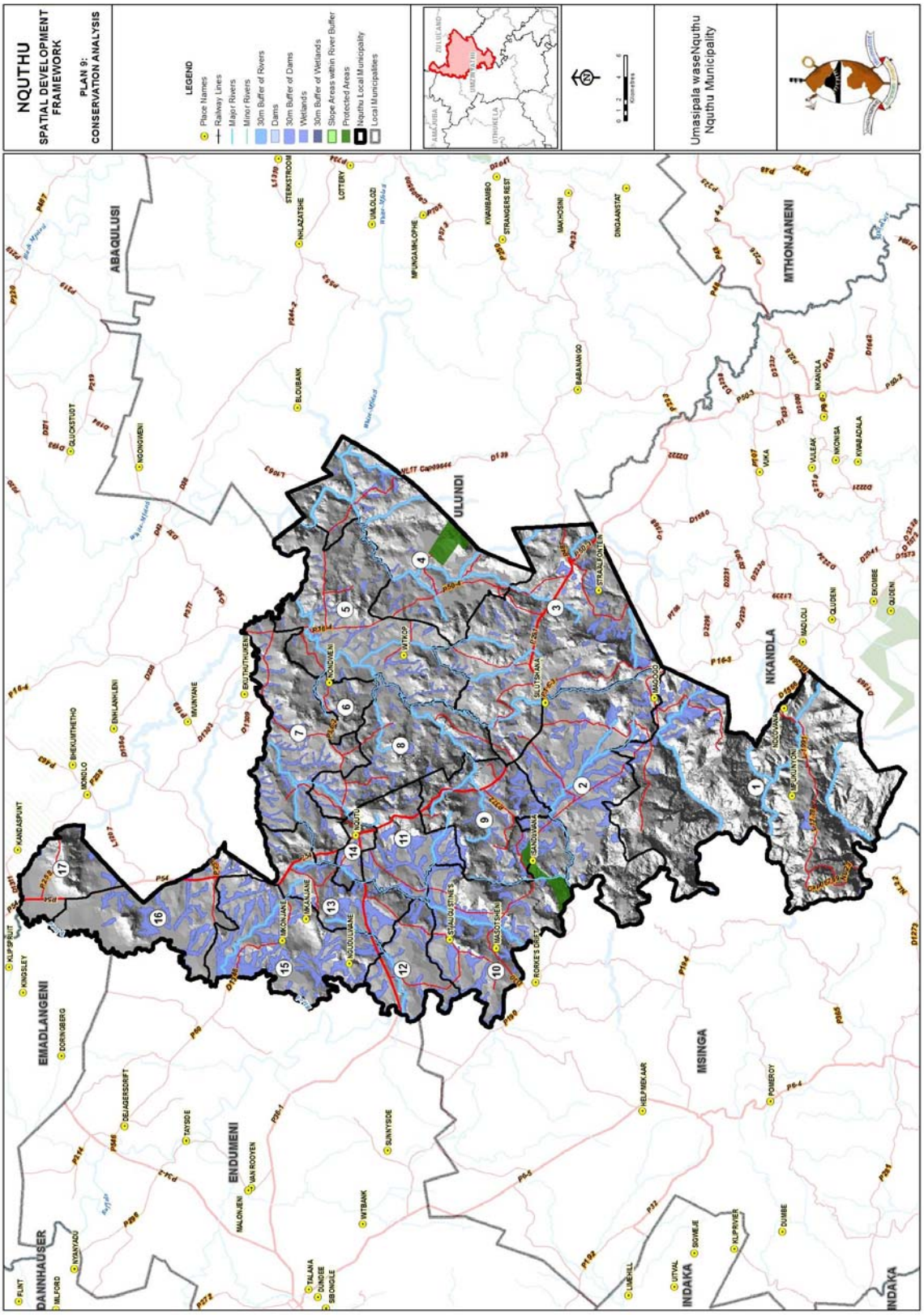
Heritage sites such as Isandlwana should also be protected, as it forms part of the cultural history, but is not clearly defined as such by the Municipality or District Municipality on their GIS data.

Apart from the conservation areas that needs to be identified as mentioned above, the areas that is not currently, or will not in future be classified as conservation area, cannot be subjected to indiscriminate development. Certain processes for Environmental Authorisation as prescribed by the Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs (DAEA) must be complied with.

Plan 8: Land Cover



Plan 9: Conservation Analysis



4.2 HUMAN RESOURCES

4.2.1 STATISTICAL VARIATIONS

It is necessary to clarify the source used for statistical analysis.

Despite the fact that the information is 9 years old, the official statistical data from Stats SA is the 2001 census data.

A community survey was conducted in 2007, which provides an update on the total population. The 2007 Community Survey does not provide statistical data regarding households serviced with electricity, water, sanitation and formal housing.

It therefore does not provide insight into the needs of the communities. As a result the updating of the total population will depict the same patterns as depicted by the 2001 census, as the ratios of households serviced will be unchanged.

The 2001 census data is therefore used to present and confirm trends within the municipality. The change in needs within the wards can only be known through a comprehensive census survey which is scheduled for 2011. The 2011 Census will be based on new delineated ward boundaries. These boundaries have been superimposed on the SDF developed through this process, to illustrate the implications for implementation of projects within the wards from 2011 onwards. This plan is attached at the back of this document as Plan 41: SDF with 2011 Ward Boundaries.

4.2.2 POPULATION

Nquthu Local authority has a total of 164,854 residents according to the 2001 Population Census. According to the 2007 Community Survey their ware a substantial population decrease; this is highly unlikely, despite the fact that urbanization gained momentum in the early 2000's.

To counter this unlikely circumstance, the growth rate of the UMzinyathi District Municipality was used as basis of calculations.

Between 2001 and 2007 UMzinyathi experienced a growth rate of 0.52%. The populations in the table below depict the estimated population to be present in Nquthu within the next few years.

Table 7: Nquthu estimated future population

Future Year	Future Population
2010	172805
2011	173712
2012	174624
2013	175540
2014	176461
2015	177387

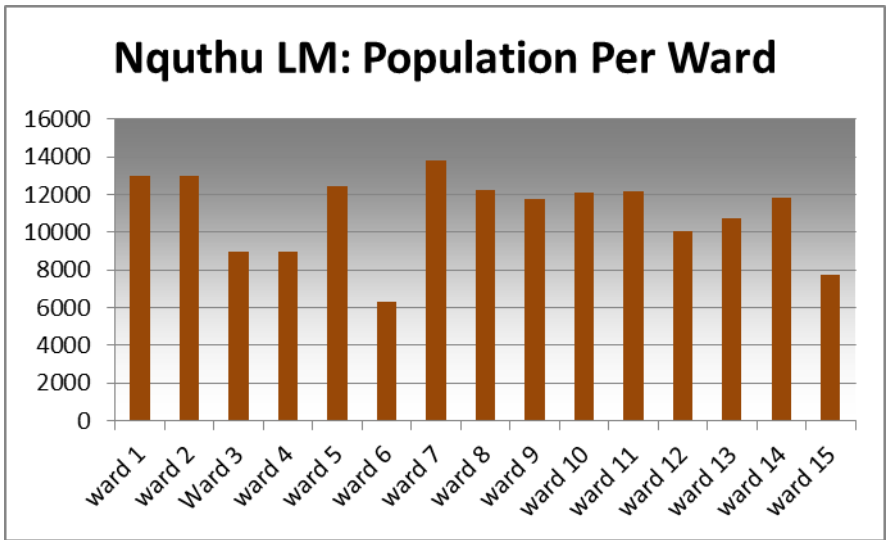
Source: Vuka Planning, 2010

The highest number of residents is settled in Wards 1, 2, 7, 8 and 14. There is a fairly even split of population between the wards, with the smallest number of people situated in what was ward 6 and now split into ward 9 and 11 in the new demarcation, which is situated just south of the town of Nquthu. Ward 14, which

has the fourth highest number of population, is also the ward with the highest density of people (2.2persons/ha) which can be ascribed to the fact that Nquthu is located in this ward.

The graph below depicts the population distribution between the wards of Nquthu.

Figure 11: Nquthu Local Municipality - Population per Ward



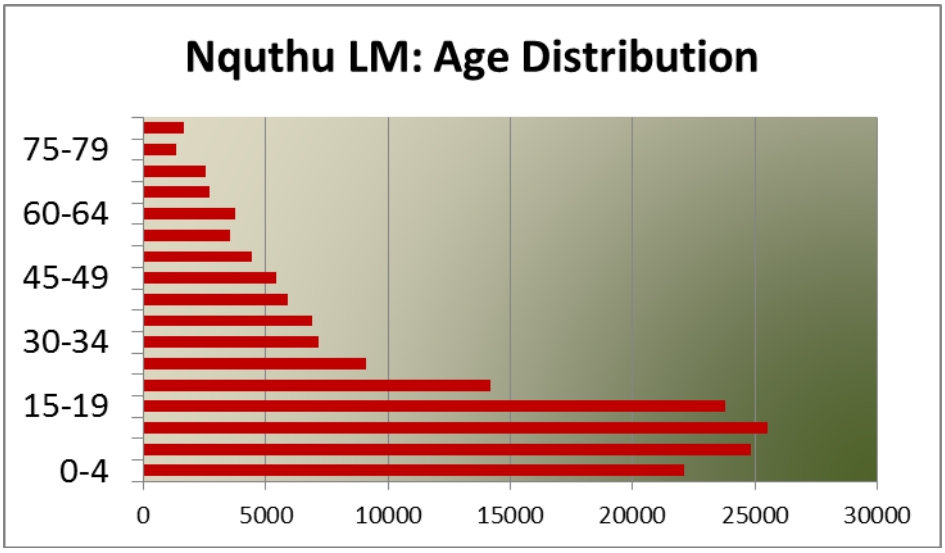
Source: 2001 Census Data

4.2.3 AGE & GENDER DISTRIBUTION

Since the Census in 2001, Nquthu Local Municipality actually increased in size as the Demarcation board amended the boundaries in 2006. The boundaries of the municipality, as well as that of the wards moved, and an additional two wards were created. Not all statistical data has been modified or published to portrait the situation in the newly created wards. It is therefore not possible at this time to distinguish between the genders of the population accurately, but only to classify the population within its age groups.

The diagram below indicates that the population of school going age (0-19) is far greater than the population of working age (20-64). When adding the retired population (65<) to the school going age, it shows that 40% of the population is financially assiting 60% of the populaiton, which is putting a heavy burden on the existing tax payers, especially when taking into consideration that unemployment for this region is 25%, which makes the situaton much more critical.

Figure 12: Nquthu Local Municipality - Age Distribution



Source: 2001 Census Data

4.2.4 HOUSEHOLD SIZE

The average household size for Nquthu is calculated by subdividing population with the number of households recorded. The average household size for Nquthu LM is 5.6 persons per household.

4.2.5 POPULATION DENSITY

The Plan **"Nquthu Population Density"** (please refer to **Plan 10: Population Density**) depicts the number of households concentrated within specific areas, as recorded within the 2001 Census. One of the brown Dots represents a single household.

It is clearly visible that a severely scattered settlement pattern exist, which creates a lot of challenges with regards to equal provision of services, as well as the identification of a common Economic Development Initiatives to impact on the livelihoods of all residents in the municipality.

It will be necessary to identify potential areas for densification, where provision of services can be done cost-effectively, and efficient economic initiatives could be implemented.

The list below depicts the density of the wards from highest density to lowest density. This was calculated from the data contained in the 2001 Census. The low densities/ward confirms the scattered nature of the settlements across the wards. If densely settlements existed, some of the wards would have very high densities, whilst others have very low densities. This depicts that the population is distributed fairly evenly between the wards.

As can be seen from the table below, the wards with the highest densities, is also the wards with the smallest area (in ha). This is also the wards that contain the nodal settlements of Nquthu, Nondweni, and Klipspruit, which is situated in the adjacent municipality of Emalangeni.

Plan 10: Population Density

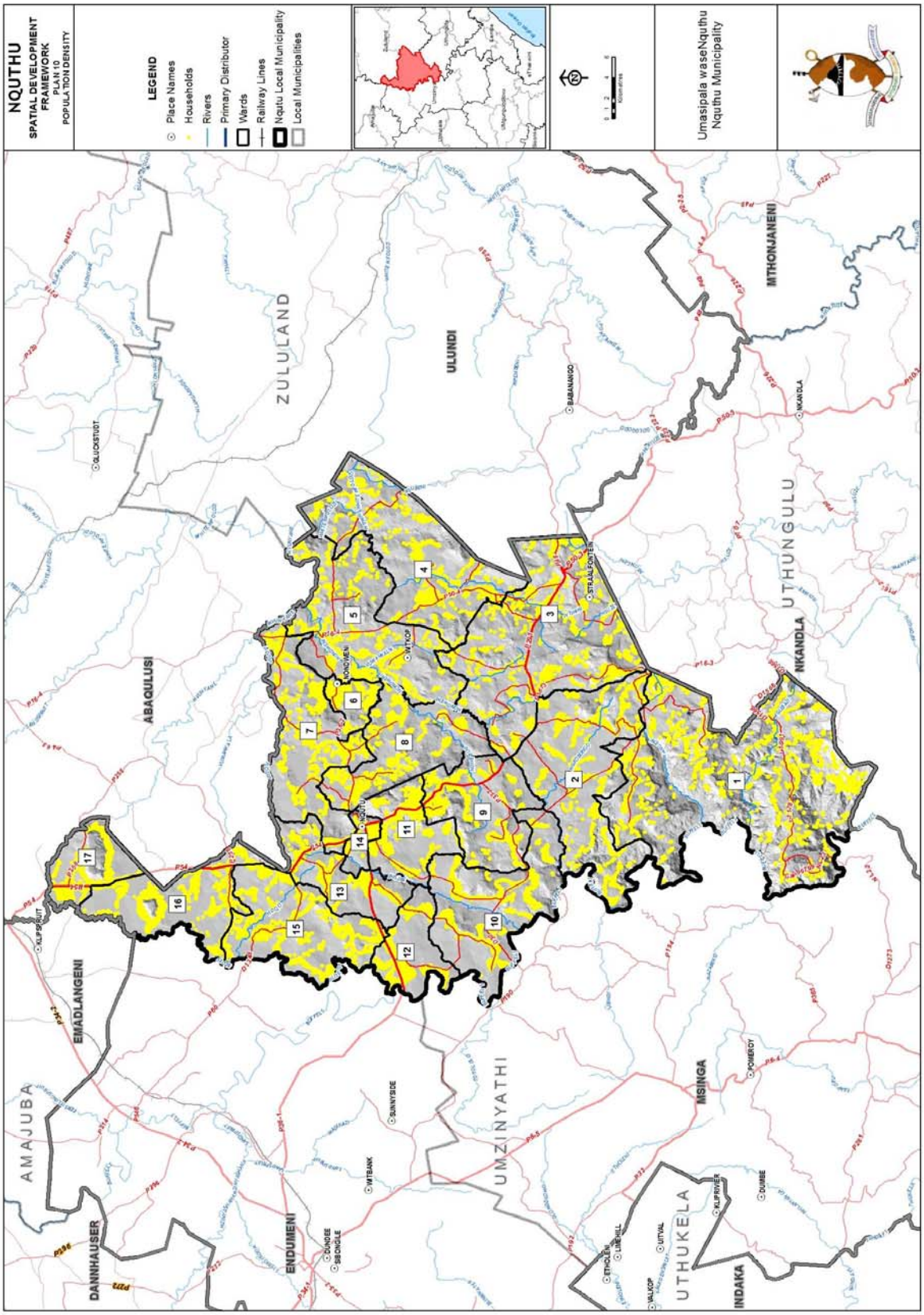


Table 8: Population Density per Ward

Ward	Density (Person/Ha) Highest to Lowest	Area (ha)
Ward 8	2.241752	5456
Ward 3	1.947129	4615
Ward 11	1.852139	6567
Ward 7	1.762898	7811
Ward 9	1.432792	8191
Ward 10	1.355042	8906
Ward 6	1.144639	5531
Ward 13	1.056982	10126
Ward 12	0.981357	10245
Ward 4	0.665827	13496
Ward 5	0.644187	19277
Ward 2	0.511196	25321
Ward 14	0.505512	23313
Ward 15	0.460386	16749
Ward 1	0.423282	30625

Source: Vuka Planning 2010

The municipality is now awaiting the national census 2011 data to inform **Table 8**. When examining **Plan 11: Protected and Conservation Worthy Areas**, it is also evident that the higher density areas are situated along the movement corridors such as the R68, with clustering occurring around Nquthu and Nondweni.

4.3 SOCIAL RESOURCES

4.3.1 LAND TENURE

Plan 12: Land Tenure depicts the ownership of the properties within Nquthu. Apart from the towns of Nquthu, Nondweni, and selected farm portions on the eastern side of the municipality, the whole of the Municipality is owned and administered by a traditional authority. A small number of restitution claims are present on the eastern boundary of

the municipality.

Depending on existing communication structures between the local authority and the Traditional Authority, careful planning & co-ordination will be required to ensure proper and effective provision of services in the areas administered by the Traditional Authorities, without undermining the authority if the Traditional Council.

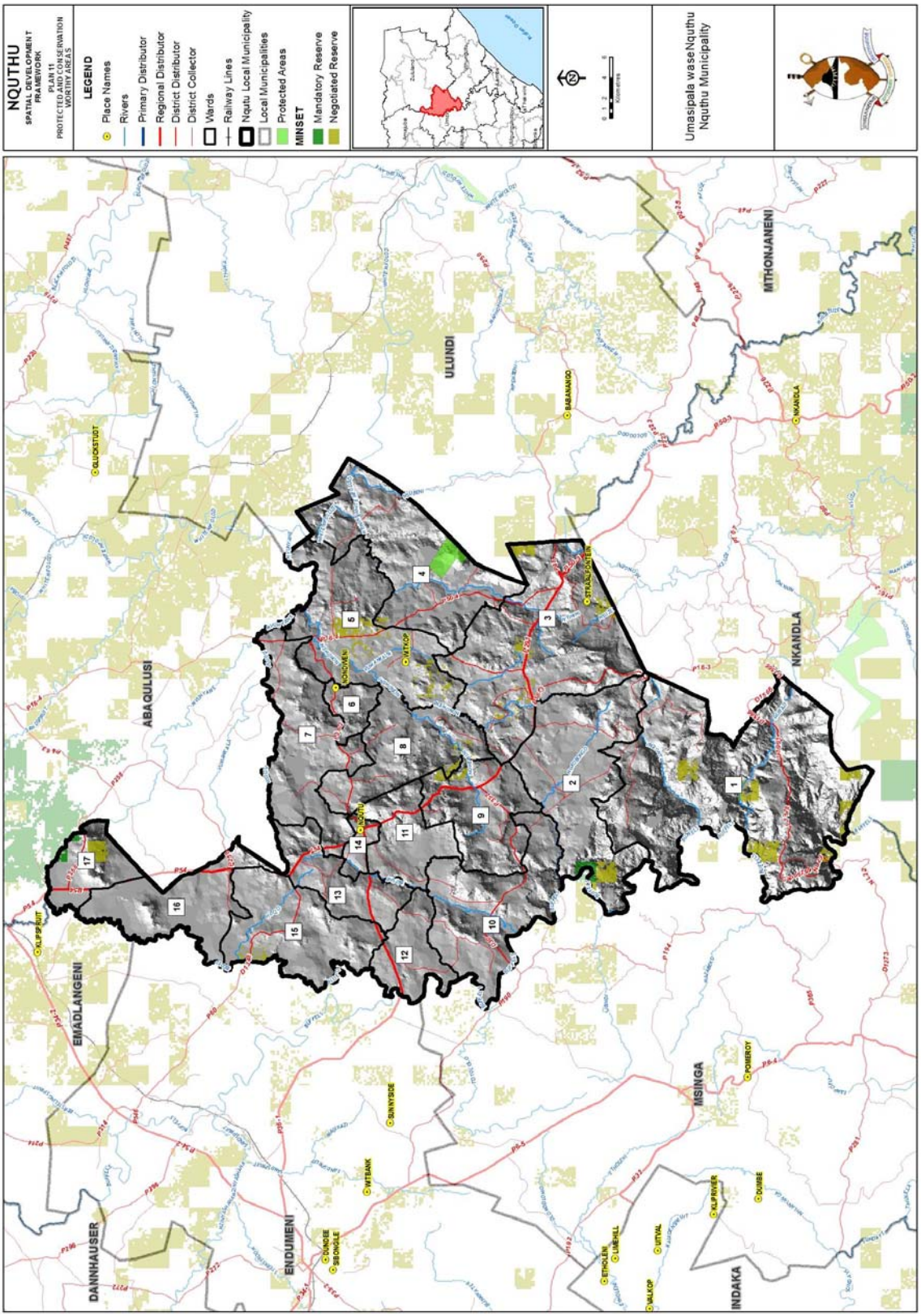
4.3.2 SETTLEMENT PATTERN

The higher density and main urban settlements are situated in and around Nquthu and Nondweni, where urban edges have been demarcated. Although a scattered settlement patterns exists, clustering occurs along the R68 (P54). Due to this road running through Nquthu, this town has a larger periphery due to its higher accessibility.

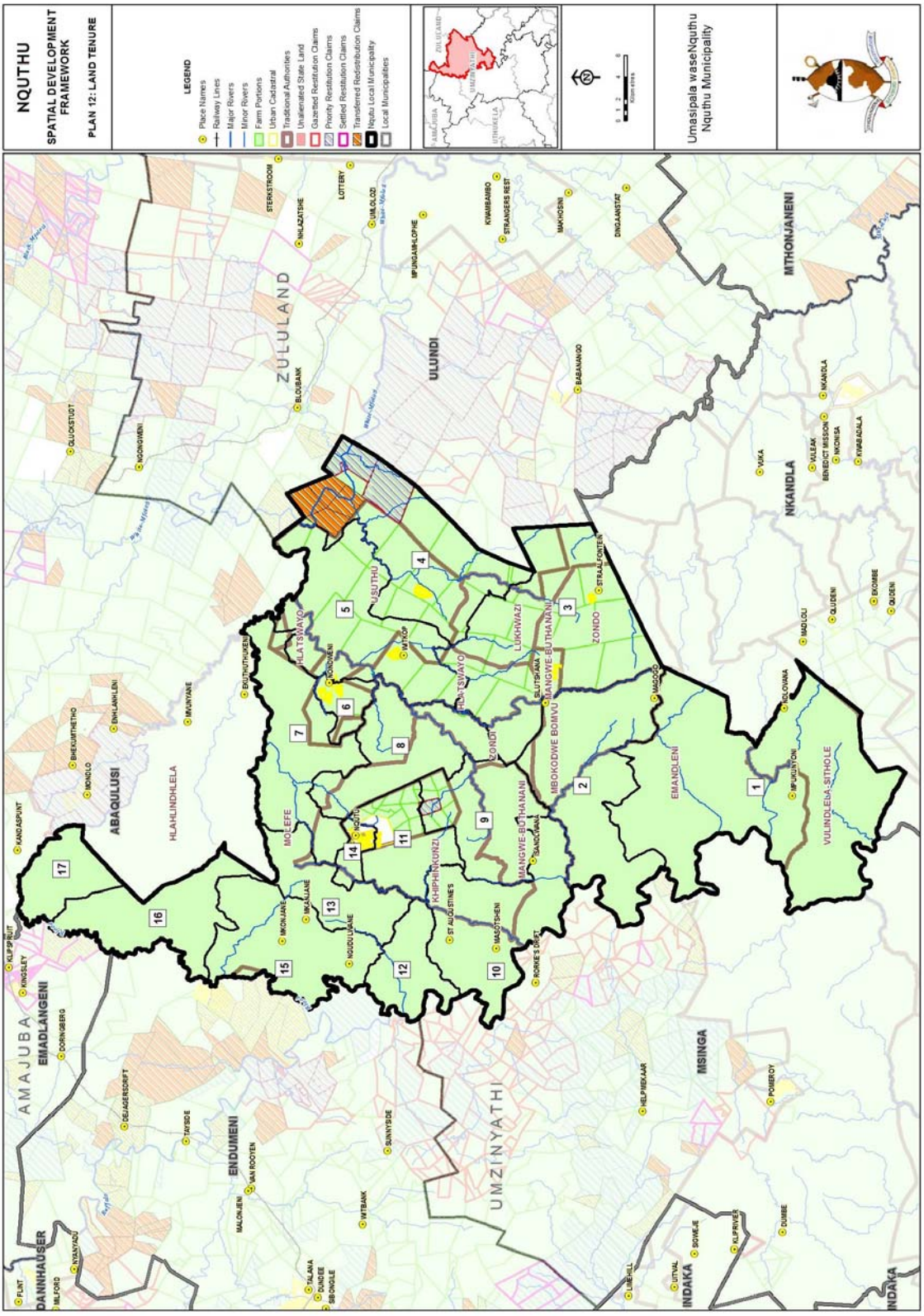
With the exception of Nquthu & Nondweni, there is a very limited hierarchy of Service Centres throughout the remainder of the municipality.

Plan 13: Settlement Pattern depicts the Urban Edge of Nquthu and Nondweni, as well as the scattered settlements.

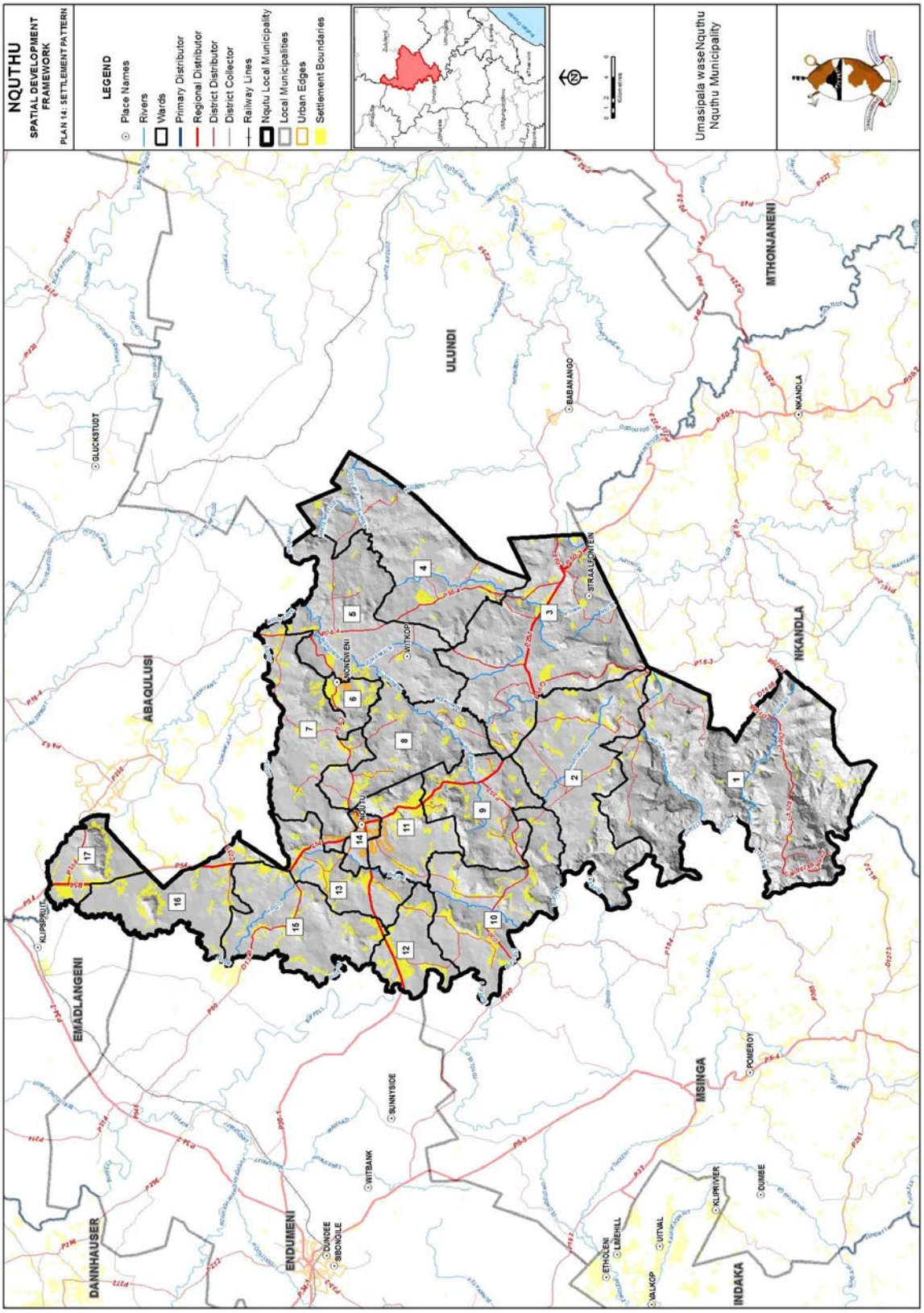
Plan 11: Protected and Conservation Worthy Areas



Plan 12: Land Tenure



Plan 13: Settlement Pattern



4.3.3 HEALTH FACILITIES

The health facilities are categorised as Clinics and hospitals and are separately depicted on **Plan 14: Clinics** and **Plan 15: Hospitals**.

The standards for provision of Health Facilities are sourced from the KZN Provincial Publication "Guidelines for Planning of Facilities in KwaZulu-Natal". The KZN Department of Health is in the process of revising their standards.

Clinics – Please refer to Plan 14: Clinics.

The plan depicts existing clinics with an optimum walking distance of 1 to 2.5 km and a maximum walking distance of 5km. The municipality obviously does not conform to this standard. Facilities are fairly evenly spread throughout the municipality along main access routes, and provide largely equal access and level of service to the municipality.

Parts of Ward 9 & 11 where a high concentration of people can be observed through the dense settlement pattern at this locality, does not have access to a clinic within these prescribed standards. This might be attributed to good transport and/or close locality to Nquthu Hospital. Mobile clinics are also under staffed and struggle to meet in the demands of the communities.

Hospitals – Please refer to Plan 15: Hospitals.

Nquthu is serviced by only one hospital, which is insufficient, notwithstanding the CSIR standards. Should the clinics be geared to handle and stabilise serious medical cases, which they can refer to the hospital, this should not be a problem, on condition that the clinic is accessible via road infrastructure, and that the hospital has the capacity to carry a pre-determined number of people from the Community.

4.3.4 EDUCATION

4.3.4.1 EDUCATION FACILITIES

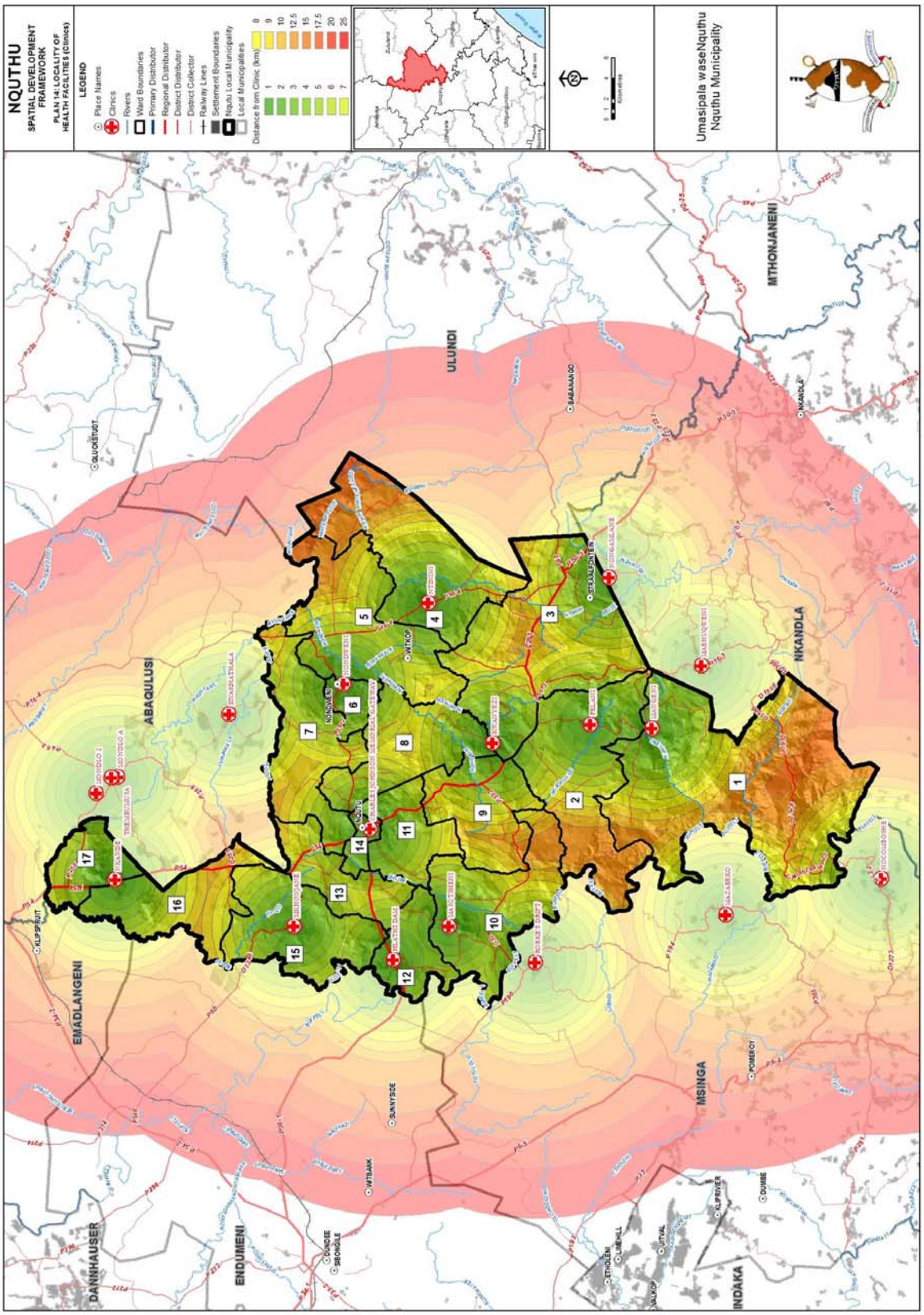
Nquthu is served by primary and secondary education facilities. **Plan 16: Primary Schools**, and **Plan 17: High Schools**, depicts the localities of the Educational facilities within the Municipality.

The municipality is very well serviced in terms of primary schools, as is depicted on .**Plan 16: Primary Schools**. Only small parts of Ward 1 do not conform to the 5 km service radius of facilities.

The challenge, with this number of facilities, will be the maintenance, upgrading and quality of these facilities. Depending on the topography, and natural features such as rivers (which negate access to facilities) accessibility might also pose challenges to the community.

Nquthu is fairly well serviced with high schools, with a few selected areas not serviced, especially in the southern areas in at ward 1. Despite of this non-conformance to the standards, the municipality is better served than other rural municipalities.

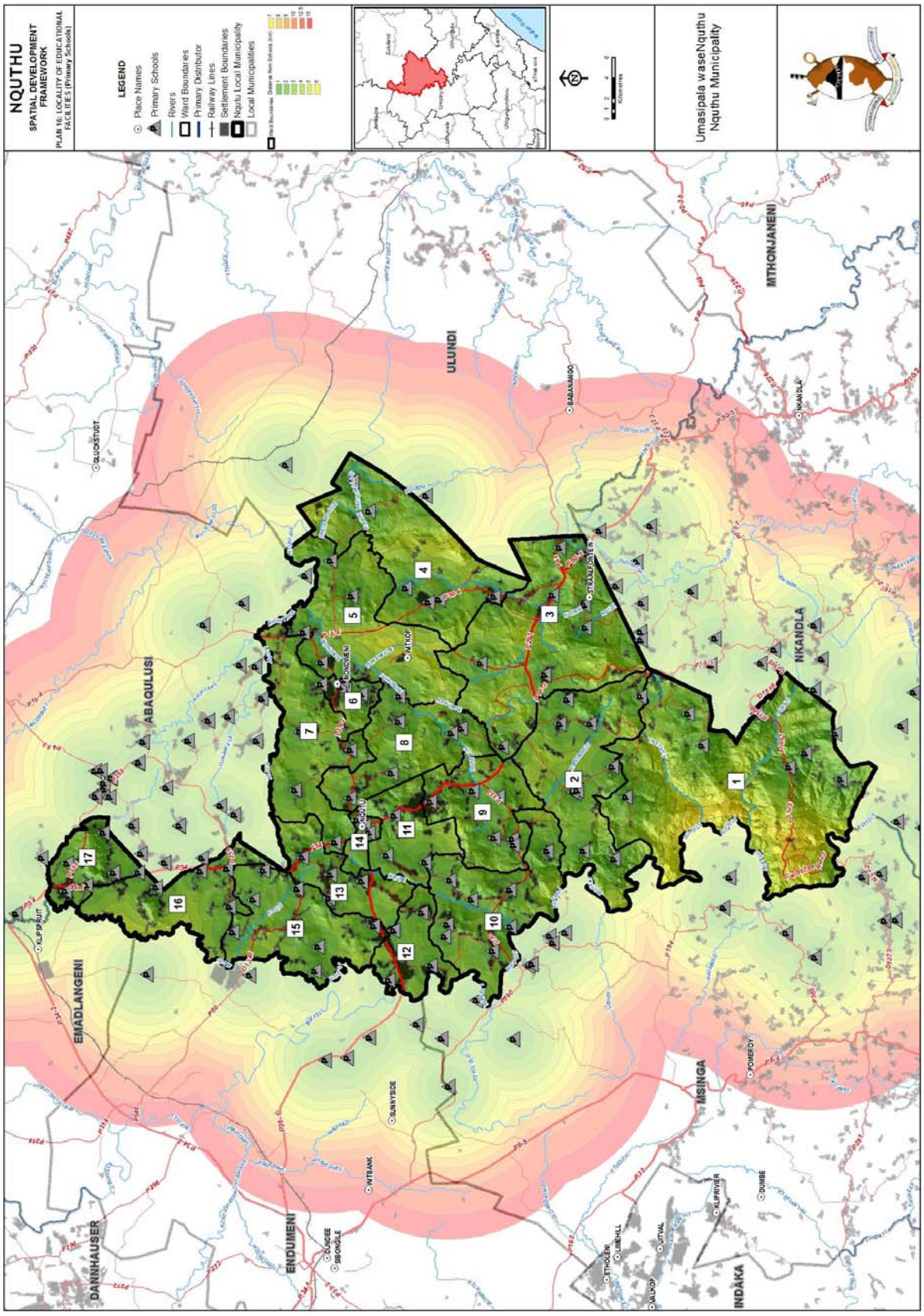
Plan 14: Clinics


NQUTHU
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
PLAN 14: LOCALITY OF HEALTH FACILITIES (clinics)
LEGEND
Place Names
Clinics
Rivers
Ward Boundaries
Primary Distributor
Regional Distributor
District Distributor
District Collector
Railway Lines
Settlement Boundaries
Nquthu Local Municipality
Local Municipalities
Distance from Clinic (km)
8
9
10
12.5
15
17.5
20
25
Umasipala waseNquthu
Nquthu Municipality
ULUNDI
MTHONJANENI
NKANDLA
ABAQULUSI
EMADLANGENI
DANNHAUSER
ENDUMENI
MSINGA
INDAKA

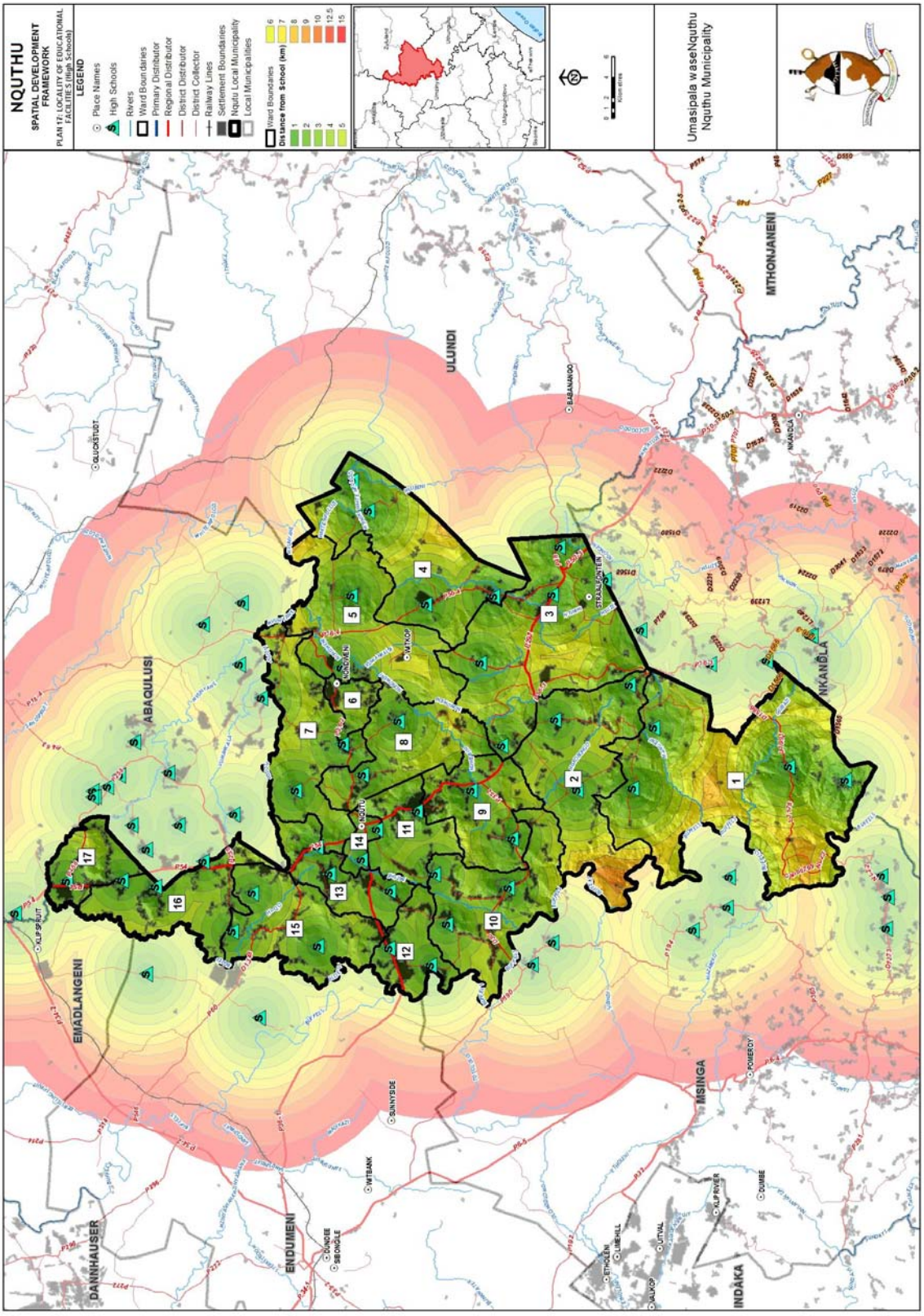
Plan 15: Hospitals

PLAN

Plan 16: Primary Schools



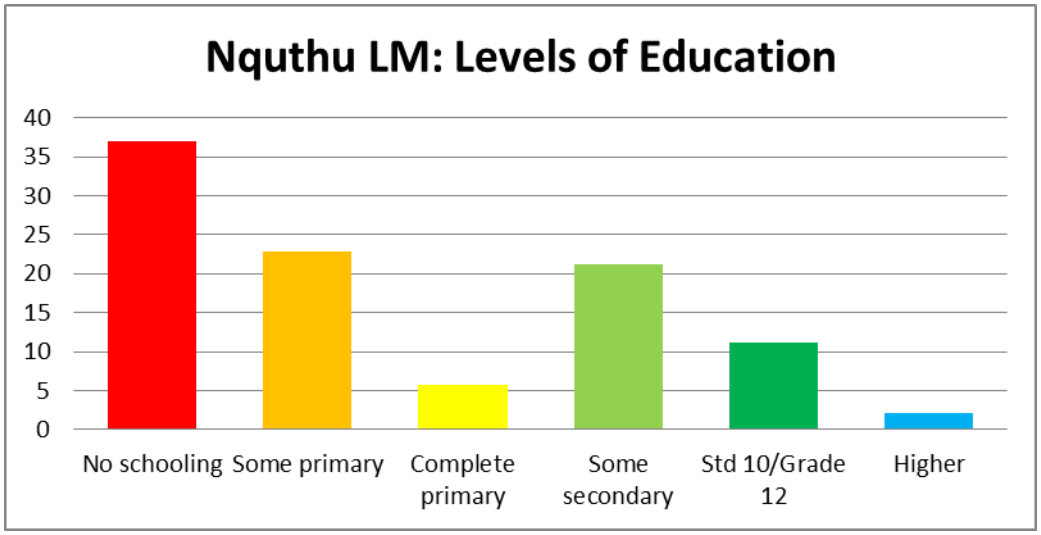
Plan 17: Secondary Schools



4.3.4.2 LEVELS OF EDUCATION

The graph below depicts the levels of education for Nquthu residents above the age of 20. Almost 37 % of these adults had no formal school education, whilst less than 2.5% of the population had education higher that grade 12. These levels of education impacts drastically on the type of work opportunities one can create for the populace. Unskilled & semi-skilled labour can be used for labour intensive projects such as infrastructure implementation, but in order for the communities to benefit from opportunities such as tourism, or other opportunities presented by the unique locality of the area, it might be needed that some training be presented to the communities to empower them to utilise these opportunities.

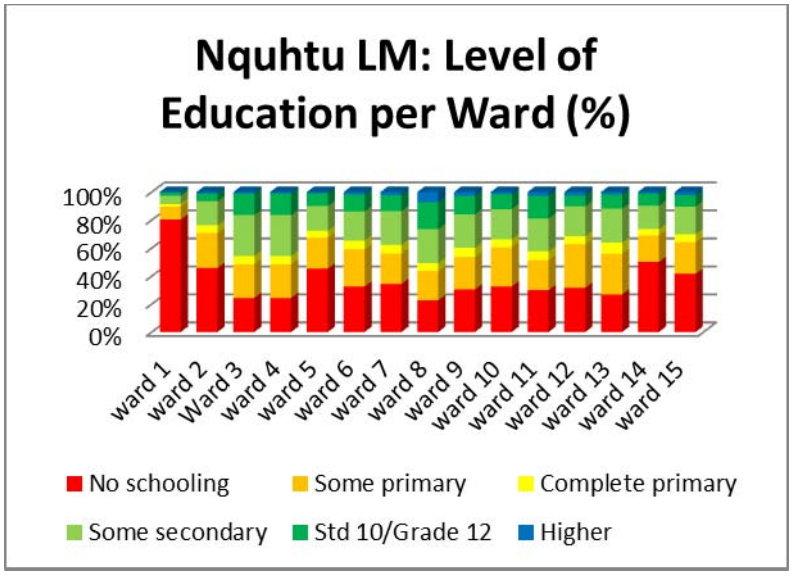
Possible projects include manufacturing initiatives which utilises unskilled or semi-skilled labour that requires in-job training.



Source: 2001 Census Data

Figure 13: Nquthu Local Municipality - Levels of Education

When comparing the different wards, it is clear that there is an almost equal distribution of education levels throughout the Municipality, with the exception of Ward 1 which has by far the lowest rate of education.



Source: 2001 Census Data

Figure 14: Nquthu Local Municipality – Level of Education per Ward

The low levels of education might be ascribed to the locality of Ward 1, which is situated the furthest away from any nodal centres. It is also the ward that is the least serviced with primary and high schools.

4.3.5 LIBRARIES

Although the standards contained in the table within section 6.3 are the official standards, the Director of the Librarian Services indicated that these levels of provision are not at all achievable, and is not cost effective. In a densely populated city such as New York, or London this might be achievable, but in rural KZN it is difficult to provide a number of cost-effective libraries within the Limited Budget. The situation is constantly assessed and libraries are then provided in close proximity to concentration of schools, urban areas, where the accessibility to the library is the highest, and the largest number of people can be reached.

Nquthu is currently serviced by 2 Libraries situated at 1139 Mangosuthu Drive (next to Mgazi High School) in Nquthu itself and in Section B Nondweni Township (Please refer to **Plan 18: Libraries**).

4.3.6 POLICE SERVICES

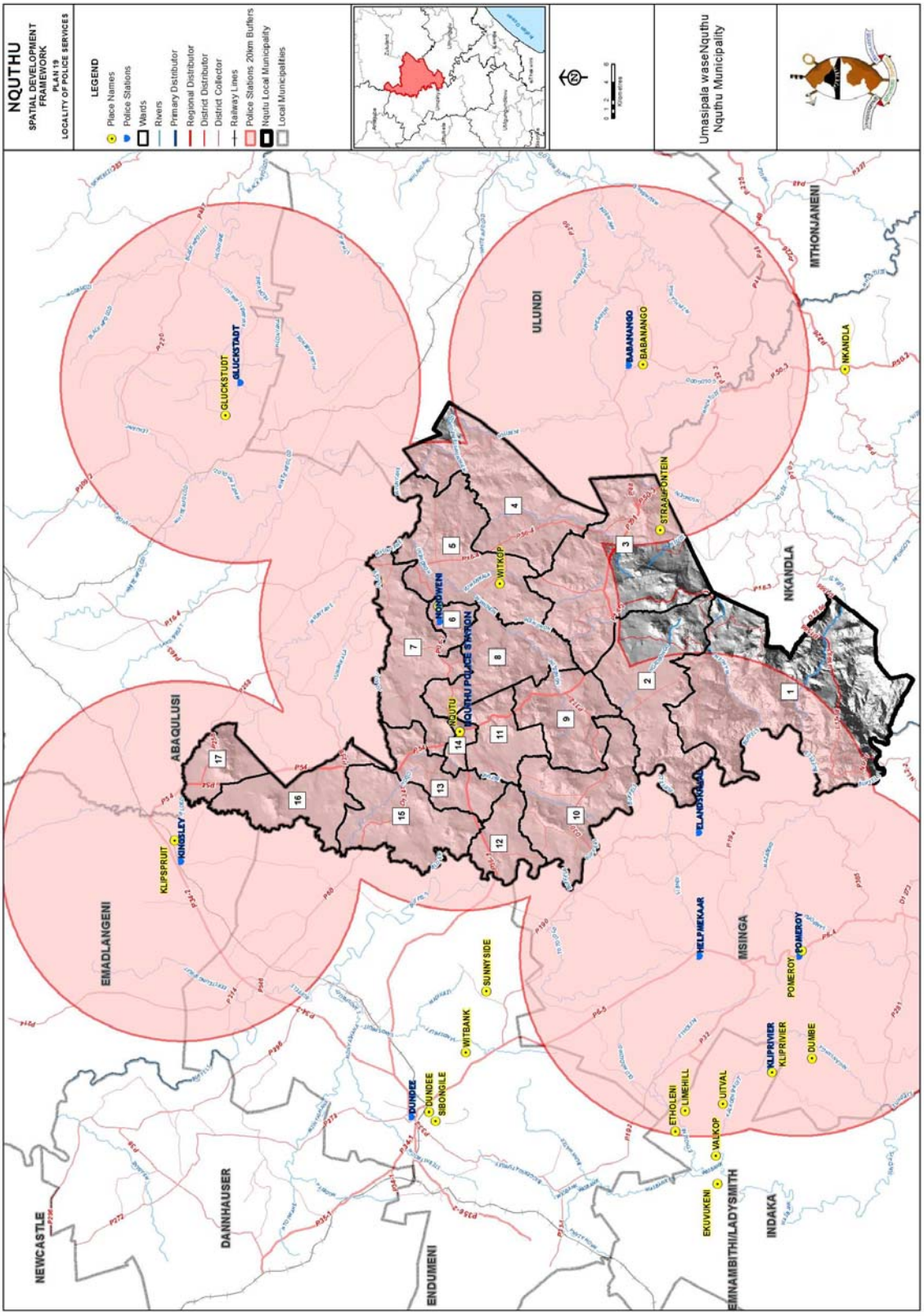
Nquthu LM is serviced by police stations within Nquthu Town itself, as well as within Nondweni. The municipal area also falls within the service range of four other police stations. Please refer to **Plan 19: Police Services** for a depiction of the localities of the Police Stations.

Although the impression exist that Wards 1 & 2 is serviced by the Pomeroy and Elandskraal Police Stations, there is no bridge crossing the river which allow access to these wards. It is therefore necessary to either provide an additional police station, or provide access and road infrastructure between the municipalities.

Plan 18: Libraries

PLAN

Plan 19: Police Stations



When considering the service range of a police station, selected areas on the western and south eastern border of the municipality is not serviced. When looking at the threshold population, the municipality needs 7 additional police stations to serve the community properly.

4.3.7 COMMUNITY HALLS

The Northern halve of the Municipality is well serviced by the 31 community halls present in the municipality, with only 1 hall situated in the south at Qudeni (please refer to **Plan 20: Community Halls** for a depiction of the localities of these halls). This coincides with the small population in the southern areas.

4.4 PHYSICAL RESOURCES

4.4.1 TRANSPORTATION NETWORK

The northern parts of the municipality are well accessible via the existing corridors. Although a large portion of the population is situated in the southern areas of ward 1, this area is poorly serviced by road infrastructure.

There is no rail infrastructure throughout the municipality. No information was made available with regards to “Current Public Transport Records” (CPTR), Transport Facilities, or traffic volumes which will be useful during analysis.

Nquthu is situated on two major Provincial Secondary Transport corridors, which includes 2 agricultural corridors. Please refer to **Plan 21: Transportation Network** a spatial depiction of the localities of the roads and corridors.

The main thoroughfare (or secondary node as per Provincial Classification) is the R68 which traverses the Municipality in an east west direction, linking Nquthu with Endumeni Local Municipality (Dundee) in the West, and Ulundi Local Authority in the east. This is also the main Agricultural Corridor. The corridor is the main trade and transportation route because it links up with N11 and the National route (N3 and N2), which serves as a link with major provincial centres such as Durban and Pietermaritzburg.

Further secondary corridors provide linkages with the Abaqulusi Local Authority (Vryheid) in the North. None of these corridors ventures into the southern parts of the Nquthu Local Authority, which might be a reason for the high levels of deprivation in the southern parts of the municipality.

The uMzinyathi Spatial Development Framework Identified 2 nodes that are not situated on the existing corridors, and subsequently the Municipality identified the P37-2 for upgrading to provide higher mobility access to Isandlwana, and Masotsheni.

All the corridors mentioned above are aligned with the NSDP and PGDS, which allows for the lobbying of corridor focussed funds to be spent in these areas.

Plan 20: Community Halls

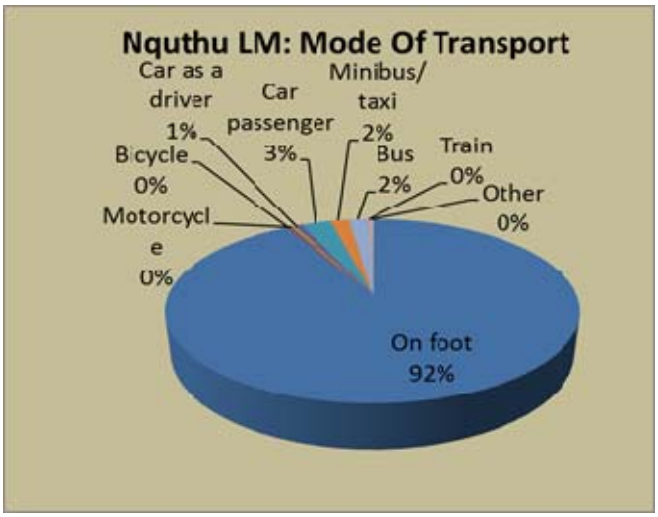
PLAN

Plan 21: Transportation Network

PLAN

4.4.2 MODE OF TRANSPORTATION

The largest portion of the Nquthu Population is pedestrianized (92% of the population). This implies first of all, the lack of funds to utilise public transport, or the lack of an adequate public transport system. This also relates to the remoteness of some of the areas, as no proper road infrastructure exists which allows taxis or buses to reach these remote areas. The last scenario is the most likely of the scenarios, as very few well-maintained lower order roads exist. The three aspects combined, is an indication of the poverty levels of this area. With the High Dependency on the lower order nodes, it is necessary to ensure proper transport infrastructure exist, especially with the view of creating economic growth in the municipality, which must positively affect everybody. Should the residents not have proper access to opportunities; the initiatives will not be successful. Please refer to **Plan 22: Accessibility Via Roads**, for a depiction of the accessibility of the population via existing roads.



Source: 2001 Census Data

Figure 15: Nquthu Local Municipality – Modes of Transport

Apart from the pedestrians, the most common modes of transport are private cars either as driver or passenger (4%); Minibuses (2%) bus (2%). A huge gap exist that needs to be addressed through municipal assistance. The SDF should aim to address these needs of the communities, by identifying possible transportation and connection routes, as well as inter modal transfer facilities which will ensure accessibility to all regions.

4.4.3 WATER SERVICES

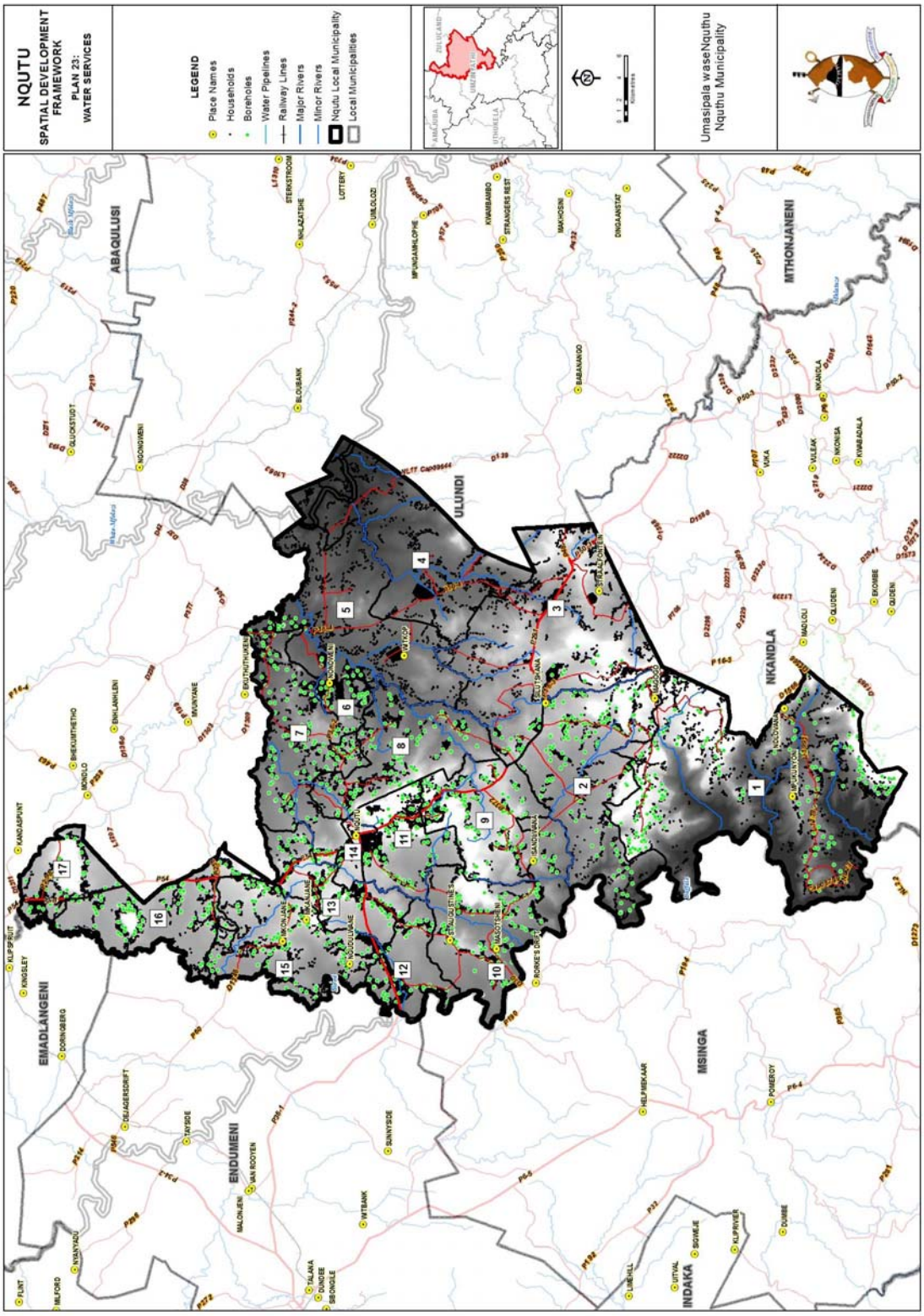
The available information on water services depicts that limited bulk infrastructure is available. Please refer to **Plan 23: Water Services** for a depiction of the locality of bulk infrastructure. No information could be sourced from the Zululand District Municipality, which is also a reason for the limited infrastructure portrayed. The WSDP from uMzinyathi District Municipality could also not be sourced. **Plan 24: Accessibility to Water** depiction the proximity of the population to water network from which they can possibly be serviced.

The community currently source water from boreholes depicted on **Plan 23**. It must be noted that the quality of the water (especially in Ward 2) within these boreholes are deteriorating very fast, and will in the near future not be suitable for consumption, or will be too little to provide in the needs of the community.

Plan 22: Accessibility Via roads

PLAN

Plan 23: Water Services



Plan 24: Accessibility to Water Services

PLAN

4.4.4 SANITATION SERVICES

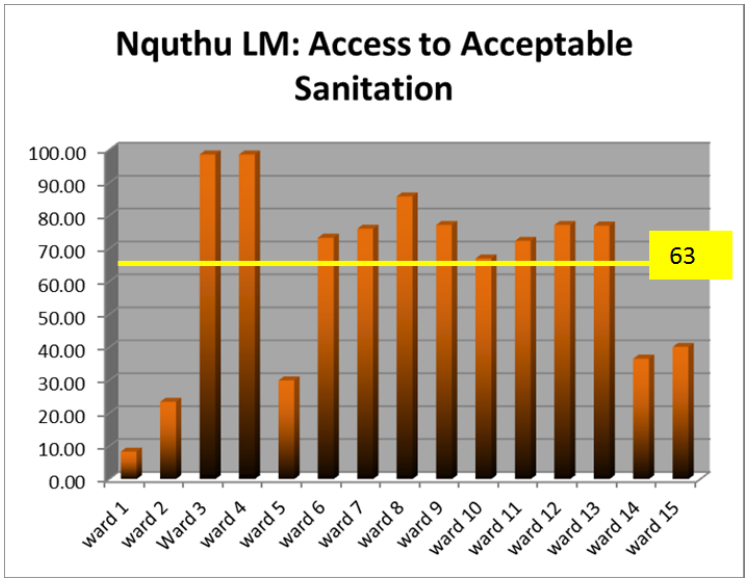
The statistical Data from Stats SA distinguishes between the following types of sanitation services to be provided to the communities.

- Flush toilet with sewer
- Flush toilet with sceptic Tank
- Chemical Toilet
- Pit Latrine with Ventilation
- Pit Latrine without Ventilation

The obvious long term target is to provide all residents with waterborne sanitation and sewer but even with one of the above listed forms of sanitation are considered as serviced.

The graph below depicts that a third of the Municipal Wards are serviced well below the average service level of the Municipality. An average of 63% of the population has access to acceptable sanitation services.

Wards 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8 needs serious attention with regards to provision of sanitation services.

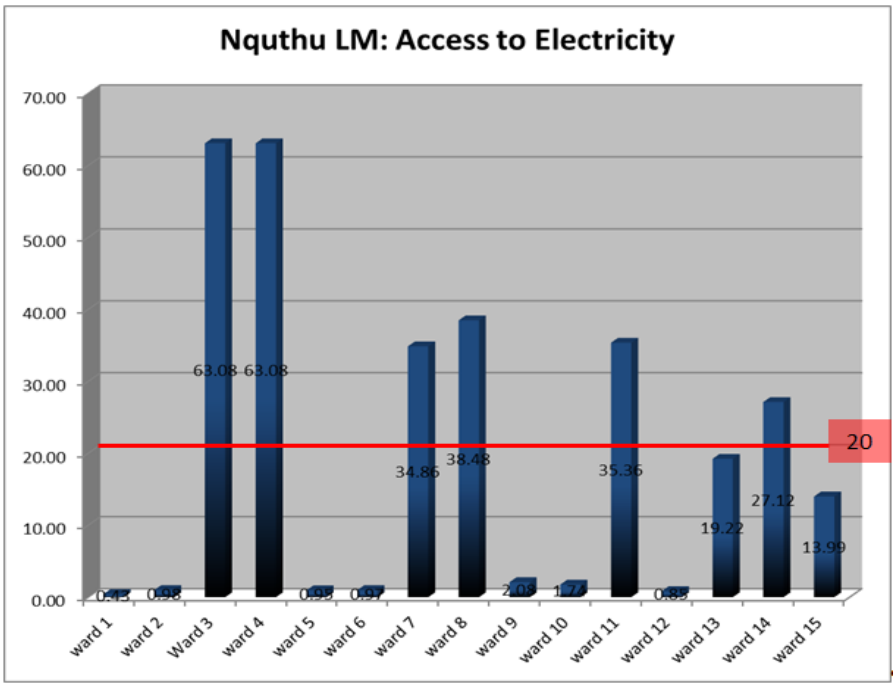


Source: 2001 Census Data

Figure 16: Nquthu Local Municipality – Access to Acceptable Sanitation

The areas that are serviced above average are all situated along the main thoroughfare and close to nodal settlements. Ward 9 and 17 is serviced at a level of 98% which is very high. Important to note is that any type of facility is considered as being serviced, and this high figures does not mean that further upgrading is not necessary. These two wards are also the wards with the least number of residents, with only ward 6 having less residents.

4.4.5 ELECTRICITY NETWORK



Source: 2001 Census Data

Figure 17: Nquthu Local Municipality – Access to Electricity

Access to electricity was measured according to the energy used for lighting purposes. The reason for this is that lighting is the cheapest and therefore the first item powered by electricity. The graph below depicts the percentage of people from each ward with access to electricity.

On average 20% of all the residents has access to electricity. The wards that has “above average” access to electricity is situated in close proximity to some of the major thoroughfares, whilst the wards with below average services are situated in remote areas. As with access to sanitation, the ward with the highest level of services, are wards 9 and 17.

According to the existing information the electrical infrastructure is situated only on the access road connecting Rorkes Drift and St. Augustine’s, which is in contrast with that of the statistical data, which depicts that 20% of the population, has access to electricity.

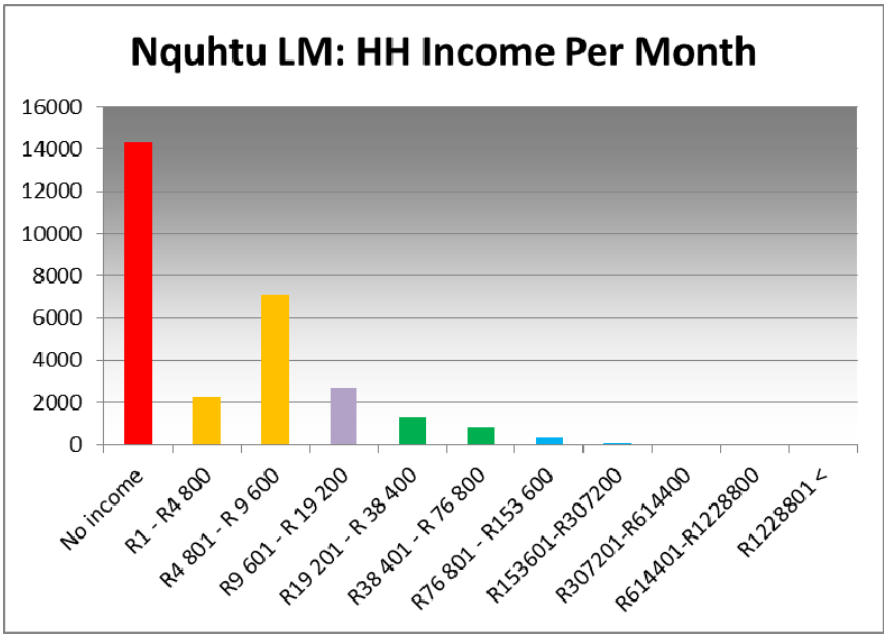
4.5 FINANCIAL RESOURCES

4.5.1 INCOME DISTRIBUTION

The graph below depicts the income distribution throughout Nquthu Local Municipality. With an overall low income level, it is very difficult for the municipality to build a proper tax base, which can be utilised for provision, upgrading & Maintenance of services.

Only a small portion of the population qualifies for payment of taxes. This leaves a huge burden on the current tax payers, who basically carry the municipality financially.

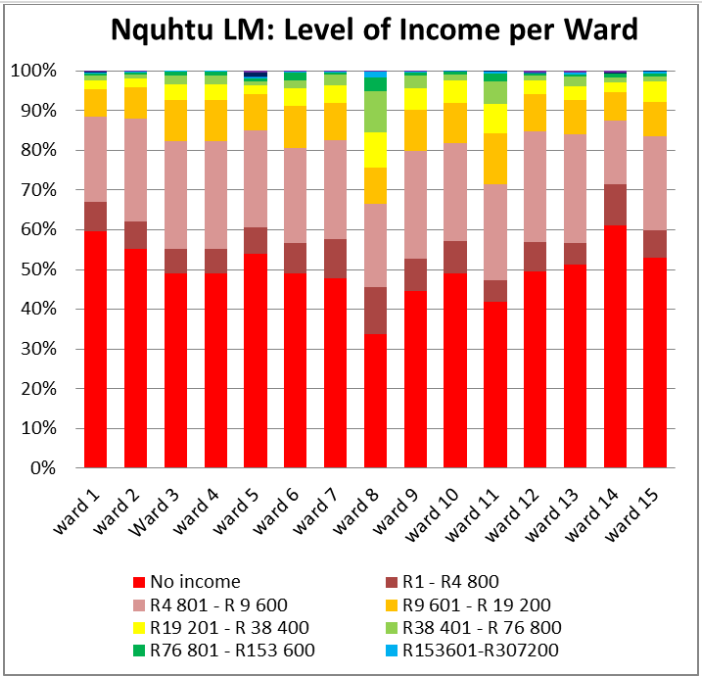
Without outside funding, the municipality will not be able to implement nor maintain any new services. It is therefore essential that the municipality implement initiatives to grow its tax base, by implementing successful economic development initiatives.



Source: 2001 Census Data

Figure 18: Nquthu Local Municipality – Household Income per Month

The graph below provides a comparison of the income levels between the various wards. Although the income levels are fairly evenly spread throughout the municipality the trend that is portrayed here, are similar to trends of level of services, levels of education etc. The wards situated the furthest away from the main urban areas, are the wards with the greatest need. This all points to a lack of quality services, and a lack of economic opportunities within these remote areas. With the concepts of spatial cost and service differentiation in mind, the SDF will to a certain extent aim to direct focussed expenditure programmes to these areas of need. Ward 8 has the highest level of income, which can be ascribed to the Nodal Centre of Nquthu Being Located in the ward.

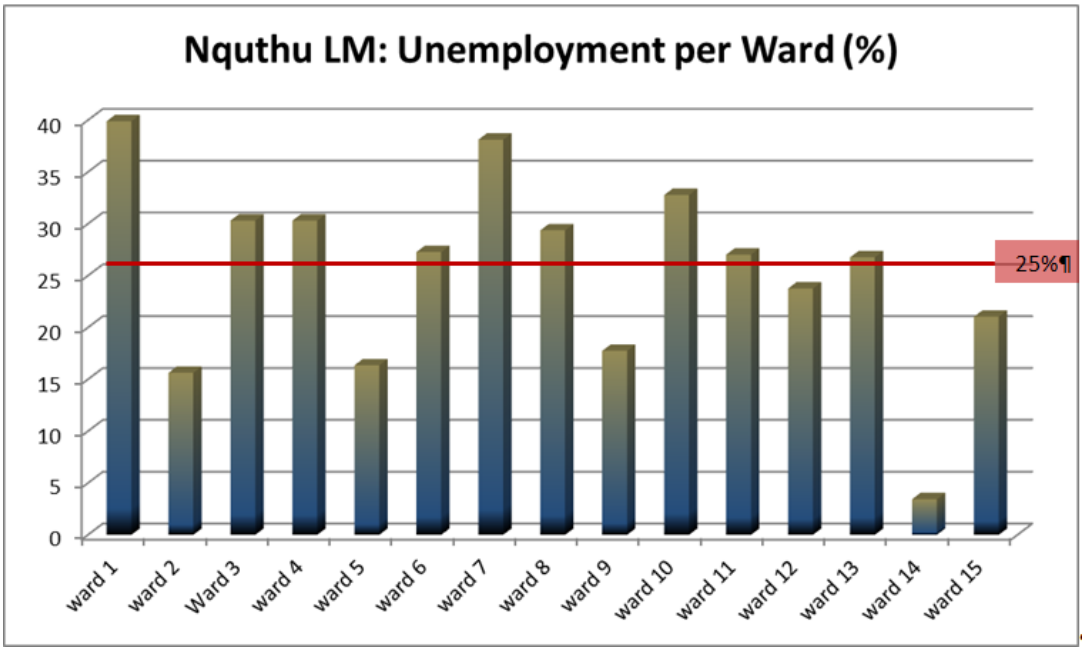


Source: 2001 Census Data

Figure 19: Nquthu Local Municipality – Level of Income per Ward

4.5.2 UNEMPLOYMENT DISTRIBUTION

Plan 25: Unemployment Distribution depicts the percentage of unemployment found in each ward. The highest levels of unemployment are found adjacent to Nquthu & Nondweni, with the second highest levels of unemployment to the north of these towns. The source of employment is unsure and input/guidance from LED strategy is necessary to determine what sector or industry needs to be targeted.



Source: 2001 Census Data

Figure 20: Nquthu Local Municipality – Unemployment per Ward

Plan 25: Unemployment Distribution

PLAN

4.5.3 POVERTY DISTRIBUTION

Poverty Distribution refers to the percentage of households within a ward that earns less than R1,200-00/month. Please refer to **Plan 26: Poverty Distribution** for a depiction of the poverty hotspots in Nquthu LM.

There is a number of small poverty pockets scattered around the central and most northern part of the municipality. The poverty levels are further spread evenly across the municipality, and it seems from this map that the need for intervention is the same throughout the municipality. The poverty pockets which are in close proximity to the nodal towns of Nquthu and Nondweni, can be ascribed to residents moving closer to activity area in search of a better life. When the needs and expectations of these opportunity seekers cannot be met these poverty clusters form.

4.6 AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES

The agricultural resource Plans, includes two plans namely **Plan 27: Agricultural Land Potential**, and **Plan 28: Agricultural Land Use**.

Due to the evenly sloped terrain, more cultivated land is noted in Nquthu than in other rural municipalities. Two small pockets of High Potential Agricultural Land are situated in the North and in eastern areas of the Municipality. The cultivated land is scattered throughout the municipality and corresponds to the settlement pattern. Please refer to **Plan 27: Land Potential**, for a depiction of the locality of the high potential and cultivated land.

The current cultivation pattern does not correspond to the potential of the land. This might cause that some of the farms are not as productive as the areas in close proximity to the higher agricultural potential land. According to the land potential plan, the largest part of the Municipality is not suitable for agriculture, as the input costs will be very high, and might be more than the returns received from the land.

The land use map depicts that the cultivated land as indicated on the Land Potential map are mostly subsistence farming. This is highly unlikely and needs to be confirmed. There are some commercial agricultural activities north of Witkop, and at Straalfontein in the south east. These activities do not correspond to the agricultural potential of the land. The very limited forestry activities are situated in the west along the Buffels River. With the extreme slopes in the southern area, there might be an economic opportunity that involves forestry activities.

4.7 TOURISM RESOURCES

The Tourism Resources Map attached as **Plan 29: Tourism Resources**, depicts the localities of the 5 Cultural hot spot areas, namely:

- Isandlwana
- Isandlhwana
- Isandlwana Battlefield
- Memorial to Prince Imperial
- Fort Marshall

Adjacent to the municipal boundary is cultural spots such as the Battlefield of Blood River, Fort whitehead, Fort Melville and Fugitives Drift. These cultural spots should be exploited further by providing tourist housing in close proximity to these areas for example.

Plan 26: Poverty Distribution

PLAN

Plan 27: Agricultural Land Potential

PLAN

Plan 28: Agricultural Land Use

PLAN

Plan 29: Tourism Resources

PLAN

5 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

5.1 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES

The municipal Development Objectives are mainly orientated and aligned to National Key performance areas (KPA's) which are the following:

- Institutional Development & Transformation
- Basic Service Delivery
- Good Governance & Public Participation
- Local Economic Development
- Financial Viability

The following table depicts the strategies set out by the municipalities that have aspects that can be spatially manifested. These strategies can be identified and categorised by four themes:

Table 9: Spatial Strategies

Spatial Variety	• The focus is placed on **one** community, as the Nquthu Integrated Development Plan deals with integration in all respects, and the removal of the notion of separate communities and separate development • Thus 1 community, with various elements and planning/development challenges
Spatial Equity	• General Community Development according to needs of communities – Social facilities. • Expansion of water services to provide access to free basic services to all • Provide access to sanitation • Provide access to electricity • Provide access to community facilities • Improve Education & Training Facilities • Update & Improve standards for management of institutional aspects as well as facilities & services
Spatial Efficiency	• Develop Efficient Roads & Storm Water • Implement Land Use Management Scheme • Disposal of sites with economic potential that is under-utilised by LM • Improve Health care to all communities in Municipality • Implement GIS system to provide information on which decisions could be based • Develop Capacity of Development Planning Officials & Expertise in Municipality
Spatial Sustainability	• Rejuvenate & Develop Nquthu CBD which serves the whole of the community. • Attract Investment through the CBD Rejuvenation • Align IDP with NSDP and PGDS, PSEDS • Integrated Service Delivery & Planning • Maintenance of Municipal Asset Register which will ensure management of municipal properties and responsibilities. • Promotion of LED in order for communities to support & develop themselves – be self-sustainable.

5.2 CURRENT SPATIAL ISSUES AND KEY STATEGIES

As indicated before, the core spatial challenges of the Spatial Development Framework would be to ensure spatial variety, equity, efficiency and sustainability. However, current practices does not always promote these concepts and it is therefore vital to identify in which manner current trends does not impact on the achievement of these responsibilities and the eventual realization of the Vision. This analysis will assist in identifying key spatial issues to be addressed as well as identifying potential strategies in this regard.

Table 10: Spatial Variety

SPATIAL VARIETY		
SPATIAL ISSUES	**EFFECTS**	**SPATIAL STRATEGIES**
► Nquthu Community aims to preserve the rural culture and rural nature of the municipality as a key distinguishing factor. ►The current predominant rural character often perpetuates a monogamous economic land scape.	► A dualistic and sometimes conflicting situation arise where the preservation of the rural nature could hamper economic development or vice versa. ►The lack of spatial diversity negatively affects living quality, economic opportunity as well as a justification for public investment.	1. Enhance regional identity and unique character of place by the incorporation of rural standards in spatial planning. 2. Encourage mixed land use in interaction with each other at a scale and intensity that will contribute to economic development.

Table 11: Spatial Equity

SPATIAL EQUITY		
SPATIAL ISSUES	**EFFECTS**	**SPATIAL STRATEGIES**
► Many communities do not have easy **access to service and economic opportunities** found in Nquthu and other nodes. ► Clear and **uneven distribution of employment opportunities** exist between Nquthu Town and most of the rural areas. ► Public **facilities and services are being scattered** across community areas rather that grouped together at access points, although this is emerging in some areas. ► While economic integration occur to some extent in the Nquthu Town Centre, for the most part economic barriers continue to prevail. (E.g. very limited economic investment in outer laying areas)	► It is expensive and time consuming for poor rural families to move to places of employment and social facilities. ► If community facilities are scattered in different locations then the thresholds (number of people needed) to promote local development activities and access to opportunities is decreased. ► High degrees of segregation between places of work and home and uneven access to social and economic activities within the total Nquthu area.	1. Provision, upgrading and maintenance of **key distribution routes and link roads to corridors**. 2. Promotion of economic activities in **closer proximity to the rural unemployed**. 3. **Clustering of social and community facilities** at more accessible points within rural service nodes. 4. Promotion of private sector **investment in rural areas within diverse economies.** 5. **Spatial focus of resources** to areas of greatest need to redress inequalities in services standards and quality of life. 6. Equitable **protection and support of rights** to and in land. 7. Promote participatory and **accountable spatial planning and land use management** within all areas of Nquthu Municipality.

Table 12: Spatial Efficiency

SPATIAL EFFICIENCY		
ISSUES	**EFFECTS**	**STRATEGIES**
► Historic and current rural land use patterns outside of Nquthu Town do not support principle of efficiency. ► Economic investment mainly in Nquthu town. ► General lack of clear nodal clustering is contributing to inefficient spatial structure. ► Lack of structured spatial economic strategy and/or co-ordination to guide private investment.	► The poor condition of certain vital distribution routes is costing the local rural communities in terms of time and money. ► Effective transport service is hampered by road conditions which impacts on accessibility of opportunities for the rural poor. ► The fluctuation subsistence agricultural production causes an increased pressure on urban economic opportunities within Nquthu and an evident poverty trap. ► The location of housing options mainly in rural areas means long and expensive journeys to work and social facilities. ► Economic investment occurs on an ad hoc basis and is scattered by sporadic opportunities.	1. Provision, upgrading and maintenance of **key distribution routes**. 2. **Stimulation of Nquthu Town and Rural Service nodes** to promote sufficient market thresholds. 3. **Phased Planning around bulk capacities** to ensure more cost effective developments. 4. Promotion of **economic opportunities in close proximity to residential functions** (where sustainable). 5. **Planning alignment** with surrounding municipalities and sector strategies.

Table 13: Spatial Sustainability

SPATIAL SUSTAINABILITY		
SPATIAL ISSUES	**EFFECTS**	**SPATIAL STRATEGIES**
► Insufficient maintenance of existing physical infrastructure. ► Conservation worthy and sensitive areas are being lost to other competing land uses in the majority of rural areas. ► Daily rural living activities are contributing to localised water pollution. ► Current lack of land management in rural settlements, the clearing of natural vegetation, conversion of agricultural land and inadequate storm water provisions have high costs for	► The people in outlaying rural areas have low per capita income, which often means that full services are unaffordable and this leads to non-payment which is financially unsustainable for the municipality and the rural poor. ► Once disrepair reaches a critical point complete reconstruction is required at a greater cost. ► Pollution impacts on human health and living conditions and limits future agricultural and tourism development potential, with implications for export competitiveness, and health	1. Protection and use of natural hydrological systems. 2. Plan service standards in line with **economic and environmental affordability**. 3. **Conservation and maintenance** of infrastructure and resources are better than replacement. 4. **Fragmented spatial structure causes rural sprawl** and should be countered within parameters of rural culture. 5. Improved **land management measures** to control potential conflicts are required.

remedial and mitigation actions, e.g. damage to roads and houses after heavy rains.	costs.	6. Protect productive land for agricultural purposes. 7. Identify and promote alternative infrastructure solutions within landscape of municipality.

These challenges are crosscutting in nature and needs to be addressed within all the development sectors identified, within all of the development priorities as well as within all geographical areas of the municipality; urban as well as rural settings. Thus these three spatial challenges will form the basis of the entire Spatial Development Framework in order to achieve the municipal development vision.

6 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT CONCEPT

6.1 INTENDED FUTURE LAND USES

It is critical for the development of a sustainable Spatial Development Framework to identify environmentally sensitive areas in order to direct and manage intensive development away from such areas. The Nquthu Spatial Development Framework considers both formally registered conservation areas as well as additional potential/future conservation worthy areas.

Areas of environmental concern include the following:

- Wetlands and watercourses,
- Areas prone to soil erosion,
- steep slopes,
- archaeological sites and
- tourism assets

Rural Settlement with no adequate water and sanitation are also of big concern. In general the following areas were identified as future conservation areas.

- All formally **registered Nature Reserves** (None Identified in Nquthu)
- MinSet Data as Overlain on the Conservation Criteria Map, Depicting **Mandatory Reserve** Areas.
- All **river and stream areas, Weltands & Dams** in excess of **1 Ha** with a 30m buffer around the boundary.
- **Riverine buffer areas**. A conceptual buffer of 30m from centreline was utilised.
- Selected slope areas that is intersected by rivers.
- Indigenous forests.

The resulting analysis identifies various riverine areas distributed throughout the municipality. Although not many formal protected areas exist the following areas have been identified by the Nquthu IDP as significant environmental conservation areas.

Interesting to note is the high number of wetlands located on the western boundary of the Municipality which is situated along a large part of the agricultural corridor. The wetland area stretches from Magogo in the South to the Isandlwana Battlefield area, and then to the North past Mkonjane.

Although wetlands need to be protected, it is an indication of the availability of water which could be used for irrigation schemes, or at least effective small scale cultivation. The subsistence farming patterns coincides with the locality of the wetlands.

Very few conservation orientated projects could be sourced from the IDP and other sector reports. These projects have been depicted in the table below.

Table 14: Tourism Project

LED STRATEGY – NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY		
Needs	**Strategies**	**Interventions**
Tourism: Increased Tourism Activities and Focussed, implementable projects	Nquthu IDP	• Isandlwana Tourism Development initiative – Isandlwana Battle Field • Mangeni Waterfall Feasibility

to promote tourism at Nquthu		▪ Tourism and cultural centre ▪ Umzinyathi Game Reserve

There is a number of people already living within the newly identified Environmental Management Zones, due to their need for water. The intention is not to force people from these areas, but to make them awatre of the dangers of living close to rivers, which includes flood risks, and the risk to contaminate water which leads to cholera. Due to the previous mentioned, national laws restrict occupation of land closer than 30m from rivers and other water sources, and therefore the Municipality cannot condone any future development within 30m of any water source.

6.1.1 AGRICULTURAL AREAS

The intension is to identify and to distinguish between cultivated land (commercial and subsistence) as well as high Potential Agricultural Land, which gives input into the identification of future expansion of agricultural activities.

Nquthu is an area with moderate agricultural potential. With the higher rainfall occurring in the Northern parts of Nquthu, therefore the northern areas are more favourable for farming practices. However, the area is associated with poor soils that are highly susceptible to erosion and have low agricultural potential. Agricultural production within Nquthu area is mainly for subsistence purposes, with few people actively involved in commercial production. Crop farming currently takes place on approximately 2750 ha, with production focused on maize (60%) and beans (5%). There are no irrigation systems in place.

Despite this view from the Nquthu 2009 Spatial Development Framework, the Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy identified an agricultural corridor traversing the Municipality. This provides opportunities for expanding of agro processing facilities as well as beneficiation opportunities to be explored.

A very scattered pattern exists with the highest concentration of cultivated land situated around Nondweni and Witkop. The only commercial agricultural activities are situated in the far north of the municipality near Kandaspunt, as well as in the east at Straalfontein.

The scattered pattern of subsistence farming is consistent with the scattered settlement pattern of the municipality. Please refer to **Plan 30: Agricultural Analysis** for a depiction of the location of the above-mentioned agricultural land.

The agricultural potential areas were identified through a combination of the following criteria:

- High Potential Agricultural Land of areas larger than 20 Ha,
- Good Potential Agricultural Land of areas larger than 20 Ha,
- Intensive and Extensive Agricultural Activities larger than 20 Ha,
- Cultivated land larger than 20 Ha,

The criteria of 20Ha were used, as the Department of Agriculture does not consider anything less than 20 ha as a viable unit. Subdivisions less than 20ha will therefore not be allowed.

The PSEDS also depicts that the central to eastern parts of Nquthu can play a significant role in the provincial agricultural sector. The following strategies are proposed:

Table 15: Agricultural Projects

LED STRATEGY – NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY		
Needs	**Strategies**	**Interventions**
Capitalise on agricultural opportunites.	Target Agricultural Corridor for agricultural expansion.	• Molefe Fencing Ward 13 • Wool Shearing Shed Ward 12 • Massification Ward 9
	Food Security Project	• Hloshana vegetable garden Ward 7

		• Food Security (seed packs) All Wards

Plan 30: Agricultural Analysis

PLAN

6.1.2 INFILL AREAS

Nquthu Municipality identified an urban edge which has been clearly defined and has been taken further through the municipality's Land use management scheme. The urban edge facilitates a planned environment while protecting the natural environment so as to promote sustainable development. The urban edge intends to ensure that *ad hoc* development will not have a negative impact on planned development. Further, it facilitates the efficient delivery of services and infrastructure. It is proposed that future urban uses are contained within the existing urban areas and development first seeks to densify and infill the existing urban areas.
The land use management scheme is not adopted as yet, and although the concept urban edge are relatively correct, it will be incorporated into the SDF on final adoption of the LUMS by the municipality.

6.1.3 RESIDENTIAL AREAS

Various areas have been earmarked for Urban Infill through the identification of developable land with the following characteristics,

- Land that is **Unoccupied**;
- Land that is **not cultivated** or used for any agricultural purposes;
- Land that is classified as **undisturbed** by the *"2005 land cover data from Ezemvelo Wildlife"***, should enjoy protection. This is mitigated by only earmarking land adjacent to existing residential areas.**
- Land **larger than 25ha** (accommodate 100 families)
- Situated **adjacent to existing residential** areas.
- Land with slopes of **less than 1:3.**

Please refer to **Plan 31: Human Settlement** & **Plan 32: Human Settlement – Future Residential Areas**, for a depiction of the localities of the existing and proposed residential areas.

The most significant areas for infill are situated in Ward 7 and 8 to the north of Nquthu & Nondweni, as well as in the west around Mkonjane and Mkanjane. Various other settlements have potential for expansion as far as land potential is concerned. It must be kept in mind that although the land potential allows for residential expansion, infill development and compact residential areas is preferable over wide expanding residential areas. This allows for more cost effective implementation of infrastructure. As mentioned in the previous section, the municipality is busy developing an urban edge which will be considered as soon as it is adopted. The goals of compact residential areas and urban infill developments are to promote sustainable functional and integrated settlement patterns in order to:

- Discourage low density urban sprawl;
- Generate social and economic opportunities for people; and
- Promote easy accessibility to opportunities.

In turn it also has an effect on maximizing resources efficiency through:

- Ensuring the protection of the available environmental resources within a municipality;
- Protection of productive land for agricultural purposes;

As discussed in the previous section, only land in excess of 25ha is identified for residential infill. The department of housing will seldom, if ever, fund projects less than 100 units. Traditional standards for erf sizes are 2,500m² which is large enough to accommodate the traditional extended families. These portions of land also need to be situated in close proximity to current settlements with existing infrastructure, or in an area where the new development will create densities in the existing settlement which will justify the provision of services.

Plan 31: Human Settlement

PLAN

Plan 32: Human Settlement – Future Residential Areas

PLAN

The table below depicts current projects envisaged to be implemented with the municipality.

Table 16: Housing Projects

NQUTHU HOUSING STRATEGY - 2009		
Needs	**Strategies**	**Interventions**
Housing To address the housing backlog through the development of housing projects	• Vulamehlo Project • Ngolokodo/Nkande Project • Luvisi Housing Project • Masotsheni/Jabavu Project • Qhudeni Housing Project • Jama Housing Project • Isandlwana Housing Project • Ndatshana Housing Project • Nquthu	• Khiphinkunzi 500 Subsidies • Molefe 500 Subsidies • Khiphinkunzi 500 Subsidies • Molefe 500 Subsidies • KwaSthole 500 Subsidies • KwaJama 500 Subsidies • Magwebuthanani 500 Subsidies • Molefe 500 Subsidies • Nquthu Phase 2 – 1296 Subsidies

Source: Nquthu IDP, 2010/11 Review

6.1.4 DEVELOPMENT AREA REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPANSION

The purpose of this section is to depict the land requirements for residential expansion over a 5 year period until the following review of the SDF.

The process followed involves the rudimentary calculation of area required per person (at prevalent densities) and multiplying this figure with the estimated additional population growth per year. The table below depicts that a total of 28,922Ha is available for expansion.

Table 17: Land Available for Expansion

Municipal Population	172 805 Ha
Area (Ha) Currently Occupied	14 200 Ha
Area (m^2) utilised per Person	822 m^2
Area (Ha) Available for Expansion	28 922Ha

Table 18: below depict the following:

- Estimated Population for the years 2010 to 2015 at a growth Rate of 0.52%.
- Estimated additional population per year (Yearly Growth)
- Yearly Additional Land Requirements to house additional Population
- Cumulative & Total Area required for expansion

Table 18: Yearly Population Growth

Year	Population	Population Growth Per Year @ 0.52% Growth Rate	Yearly Additional Land Requirement (Ha)	Cumulative Expansion Area (Ha)

2010	172 805	0	0	0
2011	173 712	907	74.5167	75
2012	174 624	912	74.9078	149
2013	175 540	916	75.3008	225
2014	176 461	921	75.6960	300
2015	177 387	926	76.0932	377

From the table above can be derived that a total of 377ha will be required to accommodate the population growth until 2015. With a total of 28,922 Ha available it is clear that there is ample area for expansion. This does however not insinuate that expansion should continue with indiscretion. Infill development, and densification should always be considered as a first priority, before sprawl of urban areas are allowed.

6.2 DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS

The major structuring element for determining the existing and future concentration of development, activity and investment in the Nquthu Municipality consists of an access and movement hierarchy that has been established through the major internal and external national and provincial linkages.

6.2.1 REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT CORRIDOR

The Primary Development Corridor is the provincial road (R68) which links Nquthu town and Dundee. The road also links Nquthu to Babanango and Melmoth. The corridor is the main trade and transportation route which links up with N11 and the National Route (N3). This corridor provides a critical link to major provincial centres such as Durban and Pietermaritzburg.

This route provides development opportunities that must be explored. Development should be encouraged along this primary route.

6.2.2 SECONDARY CORRIDOR

The primary focus of these corridors is long distance traffic movement within the DM and these corridors link places of economic opportunity with places of residence. Development can be encouraged at appropriate locations along these corridors.

The Secondary corridors within Nquthu Municipality include the following roads:

- P54 between Nquthu town and Ngolokodo
- The R33 between Dundee and Vryheid
- Link Road between Nquthu Village and Nondweni. This road serves the Northern and South eastern parts as the road splits in two at Nondweni.

The P54 corridor is important because of its link with the R33. This corridor also provides important links to a number of existing and emerging settlements.

Public interventions envisaged in this area relate to:

a) Tarring of roads which will provide transport services access to the remote regions, and open up additional economic opportunity in opening the areas. Accessibility is of key importance.

b) Developing a localised Corridor Development Strategies which will focus on spatial structure, infrastructure provision and attracting both public and private sector investment.

c) Ensure multimodal transport integration occur along these roads at key points.

6.2.3 TERTIATY CORRIDORS

Tertiary corridors link areas and lower order settlements within the municipalities to the secondary and tertiary nodes. These are generally slower moving corridors in terms of social interaction and economic activities.
The uMzinyathi SDF identifies one tertiary corridor which links Nquthu to Nondweni and then through to Vryheid. This route links Nquthu Village and Nondweni servicing the northern and southern areas since the road splits into two roads at Nondweni.

The Nquthu SDF, however, identifies a further tertiary corridor which links the Nquthu town and Ngolokodo (P54) and links up with R33 between Dundee and Vryheid.

The corridor is important because it connects a number of existing and emerging settlements and provides a link with R33.

6.2.4 LOWER ORDER CORRIDORS

These corridors ensure linkages between settlements and serve as strategic areas for the location of public facilities and webs of settlement. They are not demarcated on the maps as there are a large number of such access routes, which do not provide vital strategic information, or require to be strategically evaluated within this spatial development framework.

6.2.5 AGRICULTURAL CORRIDORS

Nquthu Local Municipality has much potential for agricultural development. This is evident from the fact that the Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS) identified an important regional Agricultural Corridor traversing the Municipality.
The components of the identified corridor consist of the following roads:

- the R68 linking Nquthu to Babanango
- the R68 linking Nquthu and Dundee/ Glencoe,
- Road Linking Nquthu to eMondlo and Vryheid.

Public interventions envisaged in this area relate to:

a) Establishing / Expanding Agro-Processing facilities:
Additional income generating opportunities are needed within areas of economic need. Agro processing, especially within an area situated on an agricultural corridor provides the potential for additional income. Agro Processing entails the turning of primary agricultural products into other commodities for market I – in other words, beneficiation of primary agricultural com oddities.

b) To involve communities in agro processing the following option can be considered:
Establishing small-scale, appropriate and sustainable processing businesses that are flexible require little capital investment and can be carried out in the home without the need for sophisticated or expensive equipment.

c) Expansion of trade opportunities – formal and informal

6.3 SERVICE CENTRES AND ACTIVITY POINTS

6.3.1 LARGE CONVENIENCE CENTRE

6.3.1.1 NQUTHU

Nquthu Town is the main economic node for the Local Authority.

The Rural Service System (RSS) developed by the KZN Planning Commission developed a set of criteria for classifying settlements. The focus during RSS development was on the district municipality, and classifications for the Local Municipalities were also done in terms of district system. Therefore a primary node within a Local Municipality, such as Nquthu Town, could on the district level, be seen as a Primary Node.

Primary nodes, according to the RSS, are serviced by a number of secondary nodes providing lower order services to their communities. Nquthu is such a secondary node (district classification) despite the fact that it serves as the main economic centre for Nquthu Local Municipality.

According to the RSS system Land Use Management Process, the following initiatives should be promoted in Nquthu town:

- Industrial development based on the agro-economy
- Commercial development
- Decentralization point for local administration of provincial and local government services
- Higher order social and commercial services
- Integration with major urban centres such as Dundee and Vryheid
- Housing development

Apart from identifying the primary node, various lesser nodal areas have been identified which fulfils certain functions within the municipality. They have been classified as Secondary and Tertiary nodes, but fulfil the same functions as development and rural activity nodes.

6.4 STANDARDS FOR PROVISION OF FACILITIES

The following table depicts aspects related to provision of facilities which includes:

- The standard by which facilities are to be provided;
- The required number of facilities, according the standards;
- Existing facilities (Municipal Wide)
- Facilities Shortfall (Municipal Wide)

The table further depicts in which town/area the additional required facilities will be placed. The brackets () depicts existing facilities whilst the numbers not contained in the (brackets) are proposed facilities.

Table 19: Nquthu Service Centers and Activity Points

NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

Proposed Facility Provision Standards

	Population:	164 854				Locality			Exsiting & Proposed Facilities per Node													
	Households:	29 022																				
Facility	Thresholds Standard (1 Facility / X People)	Access Standard	Total Facilities Required	Facilities Provided	Additional Facilities Proposed	1st Order Node	2nd Order Node	3rd Order Node	Nquthu	Hlathi Dam	Masotsheni	Ndindini	Ngolokodo	Nondweni	Haladu	Hlazakazi	Isandlwana	Jabavu	Jama	Mafifteng	Mkhonjane	Mphazima
Education																						
Pre-school (Incl Creche & Day Care)	5 000	Walking Distance	33	0	33	1	2	3	5	3	5	3	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
Multi skilling / Training Centre / ABET	Need	Combined with other Community Facilities	1	0	1	1	2		1													
Primary School	3 000	1,5km / 20min travel	55	88	-33	1	2	3	(4)	(1)	(3)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(1)	(1)
Secondary School	6 000	5km Walking Distance	27	34	-7	1	2	3		(1)			(2)	(2)		(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)			
Tertiary Training (Ecl. University)	100 000		2	0	2	1			1					1								
Library	50 000	Accessible Via Public Transport	3	2	1	1	2	3	(1)					(1)								
Health																						
Clinic	5 000	Within Nodal Area. Accessible via Public Transport	33	14	19	1	2	3	(3)	1(1)	2(1)	1	2	1(1)	1	1	1	1	1(1)	1	(1)	1
Hospital	50 000	Within Nodal Area close to Major Public Transport Route	3	0	3	1			(1)				1	1								
Safety & Security Facilities																						
Magistrates Court	1 / Town	Within Primary Nodes	1	0	1	1			1													
Fire Station	60 000	High Access Routes	3	0	3	1			1				1	1								
Emergency Services Facility	25 000	High Access Routes	7	0	7	1	2				2					1		1	1		1	1
Community Safety Centre	200 000	Nodal Area	1	0	1		2															
Police Station	50 000	Within Accessible nodal Areas	3	2	1	1	2	3	(1)				1	(1)								
Police Station Mobile	25 000		7	0	7		2				2					1		1	1		1	1
Social																						
Cemetery	Need	Need	Need	0	Need	1																
Orphanage	200 000	Within Accessible nodal Areas	1	0	1	1			1													
Church	2 500	Near (Not on) Transport Routes	66	0	66	1	2	3	9	5	10	5	5	8	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Civic Centre	1		1	1	0	1			(1)													
Multi Purposed Community Centre / Tsusong Centre	1	Within Accessible nodal Areas	1	0	1	1	2							1								
Community Hall	20 000	Within Accessible nodal Areas	8	0	8		2	3	(1)						(1)		(2)		(1)	(1)	(1)	
Old Age Home and Service Centre	1 / Town		1	0	1	1			1													
Pension Pay Point	Need - Min of 1 / Node	30 Min Travel	9	0	9	1	2	3	1		2			1		1		1	1		1	1
Post Office	11 000	1km/20min Walking	15	0	15	1			4	2	3	2	1	2					1			
Post Boxes	16 500	500m/10min Walking distance	10	0	10		2	3			1		1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Traditional Admin Centre	Authority		13	0	13		2															
Sport & Recreation																						
Sport Complex (Incl Swimming Pool)	50 000	Nodes	3	0	3	1			1	1				1								
Sports Field	12 000	Clustered with schools	14	4	10		2	3	1(1)	1	1		1	(1)	(2)	1	1	1	1		1	1
Transport																						
Bus Service on Regular Basis	1/Node	Clustered within Nodal Areas	15	0	15	1	2	3	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot	1/Node	Nodal Areas	15	0	15	1	2		1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa 2010

6.5 SERVICE CENTRES AND ACTIVITY POINTS

The economy of Nquthu Local Municipality, as is the case with most rural municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal, operates on a marginalised economic level, and cannot be compared to larger municipal areas with large population numbers, and stronger more vibrant economies.

The classification of nodal areas in terms of Primary, Secondary, and tertiary nodes might therefore be misleading in terms of describing the character of the specific nodal area.

Main nodal areas are assisted by various lower order nodes to distribute and provide essential services to the population groupings in their vicinity.

In order to portrait a more realistic nodal level, and not classifying the rural nodal areas on the same level of Metropolitan centres, the following hierarchy were utilised to define the level of nodes in Nquthu:

- Large Convenience Centres
- Rural Service Centres
- RSC Satellites
- Rural Settlement Clusters.

Rural Settlement Clusters are only an indication of large groupings of population. Limited services are provided at these locations, which should be serviced through the RSC Satellite Nodes.

The sections below propose a number of facilities to be provided according to the standards as highlighted in 6.4 Standards for Provision of Services. Conceptual localities have been marked for all proposed facilities to depict the area where the facility should be provided. Specific sites must still be obtained through negotiations with land owners, and according to principles which allows for maximum accessibility to the community. Please refer to the following plans for conceptual localities of the facilities proposed in the sections below: **Plan 33:** Locality of Proposed **Bus Services**, **Plan 34:** Locality of **Proposed Clinics; Plan 35:** Locality of **Proposed Hospitals; Plan 36:** Locality of **Proposed Libraries; Plan 37:** Locality of **Proposed Safety & Security Facilities and Plan 38:** Locality of **Proposed Social Services.**

6.5.1 LARGE CONVENIENCE CENTRE

6.5.1.1 NQUTHU

Nquthu is the main nodal area and the most densely populated settlement in Nquthu Local Municipality, and as such is the only Large Convenience Centre within the municipality.

It serves as the main activity node for commercial and administrative activities. To service the large population concentration, development efforts are focused on **economic development & service provision, job creation, government services** and provision of **basic services**.

According to the RSS system Land Use Management Process, the following initiatives should be promoted in Nquthu town:

- Industrial development based on the agro-economy
- Commercial development
- Decentralization point for local administration of provincial and local government services
- Higher order social and commercial services
- Integration with major urban centres such as Dundee and Vryheid
- Housing development

Plan 33: Locality of Proposed Bus Services

PLAN

Plan 34: Locality of Proposed Clinics

PLAN

Plan 35: Locality of Proposed Hospitals

PLAN

Plan 36: Locality of Proposed Libraries

PLAN

Plan 37: Locality of Proposed Safety & Security Facilities

PLAN

Plan 38: Locality of Proposed Social Services

PLAN

The Nquthu Node with its conceptual boundary is illustrated on the image below.



The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 20: Nquthu Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 4 • Library x 1 • Clinic x 3 • Hospital x 1 • Civic Centre x 1 • Community Hall x 1	• Nquthu Incubator Project. • Nquthu Phas 2 housing – 1296 subsidies.	• Pre-school (Incl Creche & Day Care) x 5 • Multiskill /Training Centre/ABET x 1 • Magistrates Court x 1 • Fire Station x 1 • Police Station x 1 • Orphanage x 1 • Church x 9 • Old Age Home & Service Centre x 1 • Pension Pay Point x 1 • Post Office x 4

		• Sport Complex Incl Swimming Pool x 1 • Sport Field x 2 • Bus Service on Regular Basis x 1 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

6.5.2 RURAL SERVICE CENTRE (RSC)

These centres perform a variety of functions including administration, service delivery and limited commercial activity.

Being service centres, they serve as focus points for a range of services, which is provided to the adjacent rural areas, and typically have basic engineering infrastructure, together with community facilities, schools, commercial facilities, local markets, transportation nodes and basic public administrative functions and small scale industrial and administrative activities. These centres are growing and should be encouraged to develop. It is therefore necessary to encourage the implementation of capital projects within these areas.

The Rural Service Centres in Nquthu include the following nodal areas:

- Hlathi Dam
- Masotsheni
- Ndindindi
- Ngolokodo
- Nondweni
- St Augustine

6.5.2.1 HLATHI DAM,



Hlati Dam is situated on the Western Boundary of the Municipality on the R66 leading from Nongoma to De Jagers Drift in Endumeni Local Municipality. This node contains quite a large number of population, and has a very urbanised and organised character as can be seen from the image below. The image below depicts the settlement pattern of the community serviced by this node.

Figure 21: Hlathi Dam

The image below depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node.



Figure 22: Hlathi Dam

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node and surrounding areas as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 21: Hlathi Dam Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 1 • Secondary School x 1 • Clinic x 1	• Luvisi Community Hall • Luvisi Housing Project	• Pre-school (Incl Creche & Day Care) x 3 • Library x 3 • Church x 5 • Post Office x 2 • Sport Complex inclusing Swimming Pool x 1 • Sport Field x 1 • Bus Service on Regular Basis x 1 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa 2010

6.5.2.2 MASOTSHENI

Masotsheni Node is situated near the western regions of Nquthu LM near the St. Augustines Missionary. Please refer to **Plan 40 Spatial Development Framework** for a Depiction of its Locality. In relation to most other service centres, St Augustine is fairly well- serviced. This centre serves a relatively small number of people who are situated along the road leading in a western direction. A very spread-out settlement is situated just to the east of Masotsheni on large plots where land use activities mimics Urban Agriculture. The node serves more than the direct population and also services a community on the road to Rourkes drift. The image below depicts the settlement and the residents in its direct vicinity.



Figure 23: Masotsheni

The image below depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node.



Figure 24: Masotsheni

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 22: Masotsheni Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 3 • Secondary School x 1 • Clinic x 1	• Masotsheni Housing Project • Mngunyeni Road Upgradings • Nobhotiyana Road • Ward 9 Sport Field	• Pre-school (Incl Creche & Day Care) x 5 • Clinics x 2 • Emergency Service Facility x 2 • Police Station Mobile x 2 • Church x 10 • Pension Pay Point x 2 • Post Office x 3 • Post Box x 1 • Sport Fields x 1 • Bus Services on Regular Basis x 2 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 2

Source: Vuka Planning Africa 2010

6.5.2.3 NDINDINDI

Ndindindi is situated on the P54 leading from Nquthu in a Northerly direction connection Nquthu Town with Abaqulusi and Emadlangeni Municipalities. This node is situated to the east of Mkhonjane near the Abaqulusi LM border. Please refer to **Plan 40 Spatial Development Framework (attached at back of report)** for a depiction of the locality of the node. This node serves a fairly large number of residents which are all spread out along theP54 main thoroughfare. A densification boundary has been proposed for this node and is included on the SDF. The image below depicts the settlement pattern of the community serviced by this node.



Figure 25: Ndindindi 1

The image below depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node.



Figure 26: Ndindindi 2

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 23: Ndindindi Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 1 • Limited Commercial	• Ndindindi Water Supply Project • Ndindindi Road Construciton	• Pre-school (Incl Creche & Day Care) x 3 • Library x 3 • Clinic x 1 • Church x 5 • Post Office x 2 • Bus Services on Regular Basis x 1 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

6.5.2.4 NGOLOKODO

Ngolokodo is situated in the most northern parts of the municipality and is the third largest settlement after Nquthu and Nondweni. A very large number of people is serviced and it serves as the main service node for the northern areas. A densification boundary has been proposed for this settlement. The image below depicts the settlement pattern of the community serviced by this node.

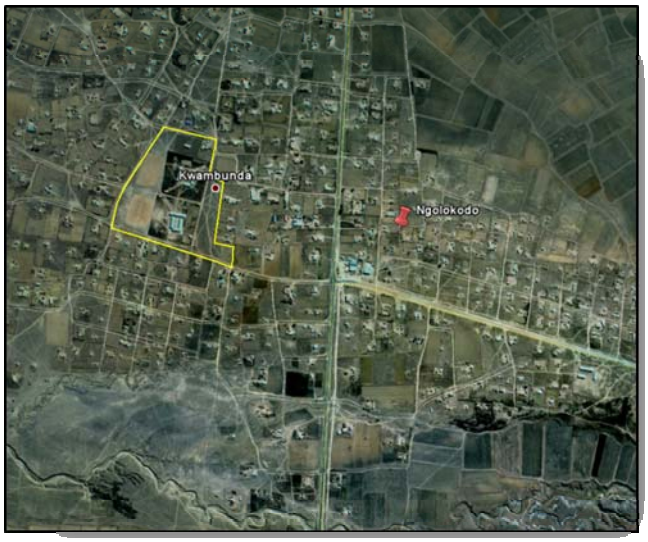


Figure 27: NGOLOKODO



Figure 28: NGOLOKODO

The above image depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node.

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 24: Ngolokodo Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 2 • Secondary School x 2	• Ngolokodo/Nkande/ Molefe housing Project • Taxi Rank Ward 3	• Pre-school (Incl Creche & Day Care) x 3 • Library x 3 • Clinic x 2 • Hospitals x 1 • Fire Station x 1 • Police Station x 1 • Church x 5 • Post Office x 1 • Post Boxes x 1 • Sport Field x 1 • Bus Services on Regular Basis x 1

		• Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

6.5.2.5 NONDWENI

Nondweni, being the second largest settlement in Nquthu Town serves as the largest Rural Service Centre in the Municipality. As can be depicted from the image below, the town is fairly well organised, although the structure is largely affected by river areas. A densification boundary has been proposed for this settlement. The nodal development area is affected by the riverine areas, as no large enough areas exist around facilities to expand these nodal areas. The image below depicts the settlement pattern of the community serviced by this node.



Figure 29: NONDWENI 1

The image below depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node.



Figure 30: NONDWENI 2

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 25: Nondweni Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 2 • Secondary School x 2 • Libraries x 1 • Clinic x 1 • Police Station x 1	• Nondweni Town Sewage Disposal Project	• Pre-school (Incl Creche & Day Care) x 4 • Library x 3 • Clinic x 1 • Hospital x 1 • Fire Station x 1 • Church x 8 • Multi Purposed Community Centre / Tsusong Centre x 1 • Pension Pay Point x 1 • Post Office x 2 • Sport Complex Incl Swimming Pool x 1 • Sport Field x 1 • Bus Services on Regular Basis x 1 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1 • Upgrading & Maintenance of road leading to Patsoana

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

6.5.2.6 ST AUGUSTINE

6.5.3 RSC SATELITE

The Rural Service Centre Satellite nodes are typically located in underdeveloped areas and emerging settlements where population densification is occurring. They have basic administrative functions and the services they provide are highly localized. These include such as schools, postal services, pension pay points, public phones, informal markets, transport facilities and limited commercial enterprises.

As the lowest nodal order, these centres are normally located on or near transportation routes, which provides access to higher order nodes.

- Haladu
- Hlazakazi,
- Isandlwana,
- Jabavu,
- Jama
- Mafitleng,
- Mkhonjane,
- Mphazima,

These nodes serve only small number of residents and will no densification boundaries are proposed for them.

6.5.3.1 HALADU

This RSC Satelite node is situated in the Northern part of Nquthu Local Municipality, on the shared border with Abaqulusi Local Municipality. This node is situated just west of the P53 which is the main North South Linkage between Nwuthu Town and the Municipalities north of Nquthu Town. The P53 connects Haladu with Nquthu by passing through Mphazima, and Ndindini. South Of Nquthu this road becomes the R68 which connects to Ulundi and Nquthu Municipalities South east of Nquthu Local Municipality. This node serves a fairly small number of housholds, and no densification will be proposed. The image below depicts the settlement pattern of the community serviced by this node.

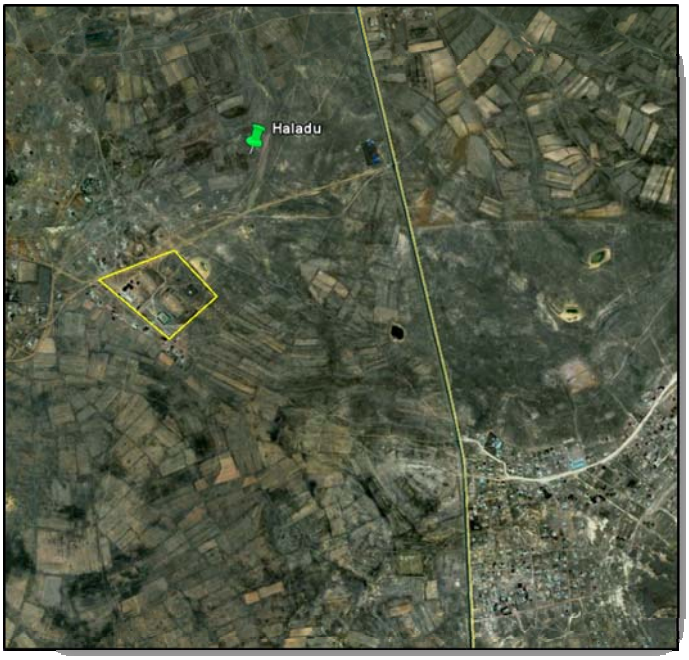


Figure 31: HALADU 1

The image below depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node.



Figure 32: HALADU

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 26: Haladu Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 1 • Community Hall x 1	• Centre for People with Disabilities. • Strom Water Prevention Project.	• Pre-school (Incl Crèche & Day Care) x 1 • Library x 1 • Clinic x 1 • Church x 3 • Post Boxes x 1 • Sport Field x 1 • Bus Services on Regular Basis x 1 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

6.5.3.2 HLAZAKAZI

Hlazakazi is the most southern RSC Satellite and serves the southern rural hinterland of Nquthu LM. Very few people are residing in close proximity to this node, and as such no densification s proposed. It is situated on the road leading from Isandlwana to Madloli in Nkandla Local Municipality. The image below depicts the settlement pattern of the community serviced by this node.

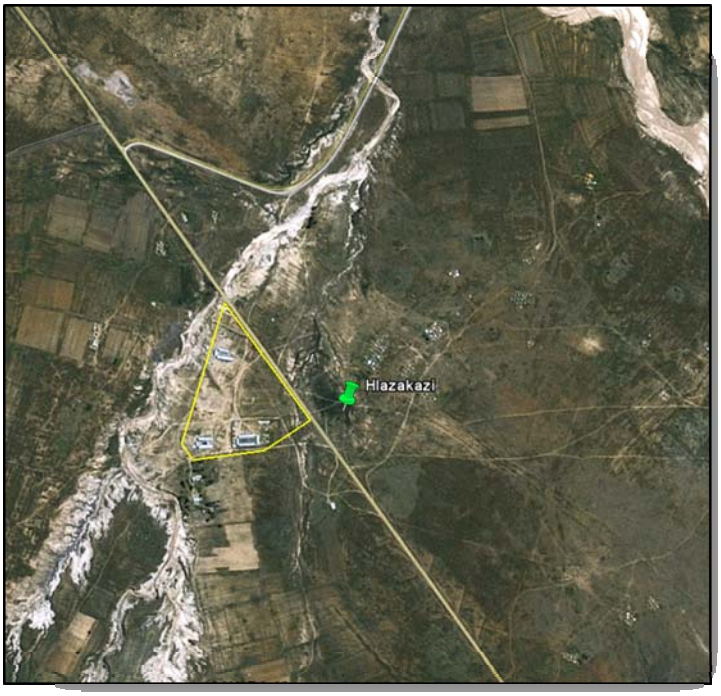


Figure 33: HLAZAKAZI 1

The image below depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node.

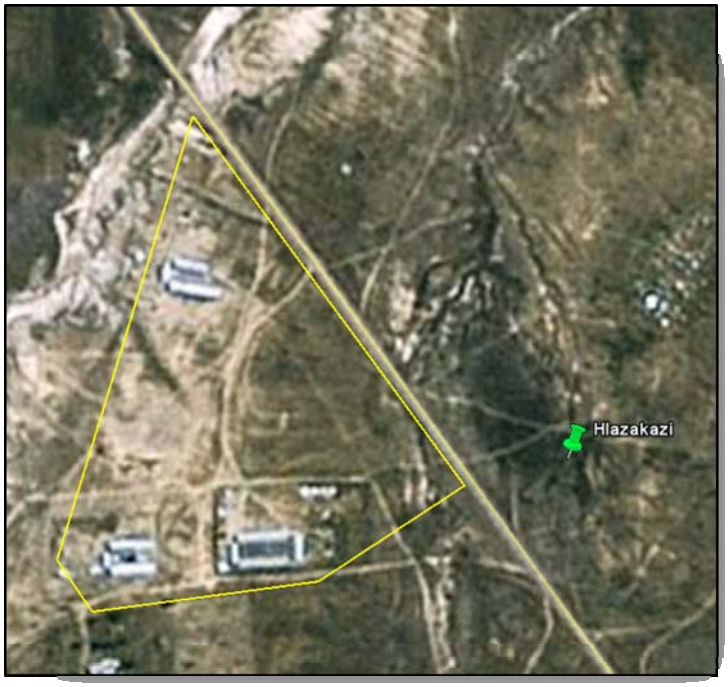


Figure 34: HLAZAKAZI 2

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 27: Hlazakazi Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 2 • Secondary School x 1	• Hlazakazi Sanitation Project • Hlazakazi Water Provision Project	• Pre-school (Incl Crèche & Day Care) x 1 • Library x 1 • Clinic x 1 • Emergency Services Facility x 1 • Police Station Mobile x 1 • Church x 3 • Pension Pay point x 1 • Post Boxes x 1 • Sport Field x 1 • Bus Services on Regular Basis x 1 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

6.5.3.3 ISANDLWANA

Isandlwana is very famous for it's historical battlefield of the Anglo-Zulu war. The node is fairly Large for the its level, and serves a population that is widely dispersed along a ridge. It is situate din the central western area of the Municipality to the west of the R66 connecting it to Nquthu LM. No densification is proposed for this niode. The image below depicts the settlement pattern of the community serviced by this node.



Figure 35: ISANDLWANA 1

The image below depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node.



Figure 36: ISANDLWANA 2

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node

- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 28: Isandlwana Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 1 • Secondary School x 1 • Community Hall x 2	• Isandlwana Housing Project • Isandlwana Tourism Initiative • Isandlwana Sanitation Project • Isandlwana 482 Electrical Connections • Isandlwana Multi-purpose centre	• Pre-school (Incl Crèche & Day Care) x 1 • Library x 1 • Clinic x 1 • Church x 3 • Post Boxes x 1 • Sport Field x 1 • Bus Services on Regular Basis x 1 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

6.5.3.4 JABAVU

Jabavu is situated on the western boundary of Nquthu midway between St. Augustine and Hlathi Dam at St. Thomas Mission. It serves a relatively large number of people who settled around the river area. This node is connected to Nquthu Town via Hlathi Dam and the R66. No densification is proposed for this node. The image below depicts the settlement pattern of the community serviced by this node. The image below depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node.

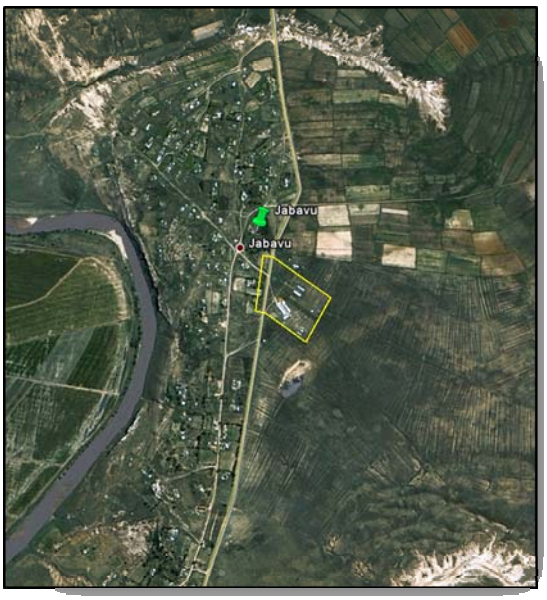


Figure 37: Jabavu 1



Figure 38: Jabavu 2

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 29: Jabavu Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 1 • Secondary School x 1	• Jabavu Electrical Connection • Jabavu housing Project	• Pre-school (Incl Crèche & Day Care) x 1 • Library x 1 • Clinic x 1 • Emergency Services Facility x 1 • Police Station Mobile x 1 • Church x 3 • Pension Pay point x 1 • Post Boxes x 1 • Sport Field x 1 • Bus Services on Regular Basis x 1 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

6.5.3.5 JAMA

Jama is an isolated node situated in the eastern regions of Nqwuthu LM. It is also the most eastern RSC Satellite Centre, which serves a scattered settlement, as well as the settlement of Witkop situated to the north west of Jama. It is situated on the main connector road between Abaqulusi LM (North of Nquthu) and Nkandla LM (south of Nquthu). No densification is proposed for this node. The image below depicts the settlement pattern of the community serviced by this node.



Figure 39: JAMA 1

The image below depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node.



Figure 40: JAMA 2

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 30: Jama Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 2 • Secondary School x 1 • Clinic x 1 • Community Hall x 1	• Jama housing Projects • KwaJama household Sanitation	• Pre-school (Incl Crèche & Day Care) x 1 • Library x 1 • Clinic x 1 • Emergency Services Facility x 1 • Police Station Mobile x 1 • Church x 3 • Pension Pay point x 1 • Post Office x 1 • Post Boxes x 1 • Sport Field x 1 • Bus Services on Regular Basis x 1 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

6.5.3.6 MAFITLENG

Mafitleng is a small RSC Satellite situated not more than 5 km east of Nquthu Town on theR66 connecting Nquthu to Endumeni LM (Via Hlathi Dam) in the East. This is a very small node serving the outskirts of Nquthu, and as such no densification is proposed. The image below depicts the settlement pattern of the community serviced by this node. The image below depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node.

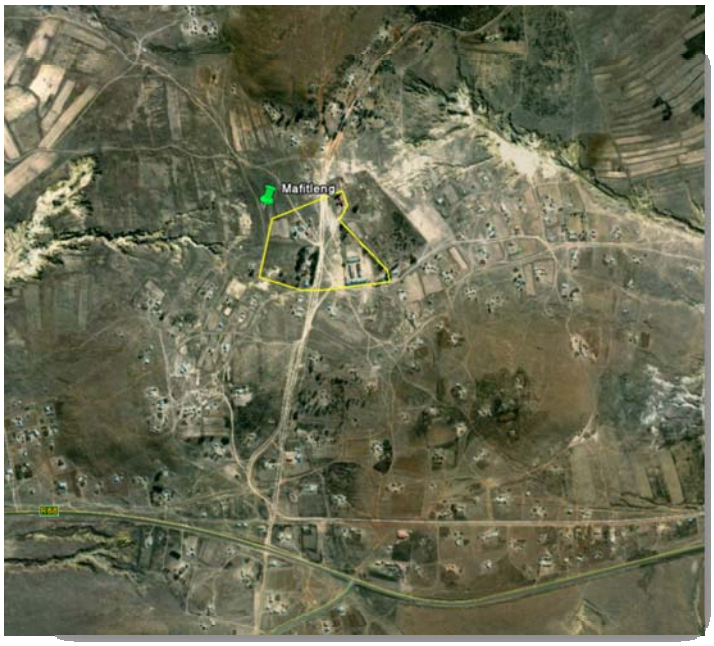


Figure 41: MAFITLENG 1



Figure 42: MAFITLENG 2

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 31: Mafitelng Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 2 • Community Hall x 1	• Mafitleng / Patshoana Bridge • Mafitleng Multi-purpose centre	• Pre-school (Incl Crèche & Day Care) x 1 • Library x 1 • Clinic x 1 • Church x 3 • Post Boxes x 1 • Bus Services on Regular Basis x 1 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

6.5.3.7 MKHONJANE

Mkonjane, situated just east of Ndindi, is a very small RSC Satellite servicing a very small and scattered community. No densification is proposed for this node. Please refer to **Plan 40: Spatial Development Framework** for a depiction of the locality of this node. The image below depicts the settlement pattern of the community serviced by this node.



Figure 43: MKHONJANE 1

The below image depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node



Figure 44: MKHONJANE 2

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 32: Mkhonjane Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 1 • Clinic x 1 • Community Hall x 1	• Multi-Purpose Centre	• Pre-school (Incl Crèche & Day Care) x 1 • Library x 1 • Emergency Services Facility x 1 • Police Station Mobile x 1 • Church x 3 • Pension Pay point x 1 • Post Boxes x 1 • Sport Field x 1 • Bus Services on Regular Basis x

		1 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

6.5.3.8 MPHAZIMA

Mphazima is a service point situated between Ndindindi and Haladu on the road connecting Nquthu Town with Ngolokodo in the North. This node has a fairly organised settlement, and is slightly larger than most other RSC Satellites. Still this node serves as a satellite where only basic services will be provided. The image below depicts the settlement pattern of the community serviced by this node.

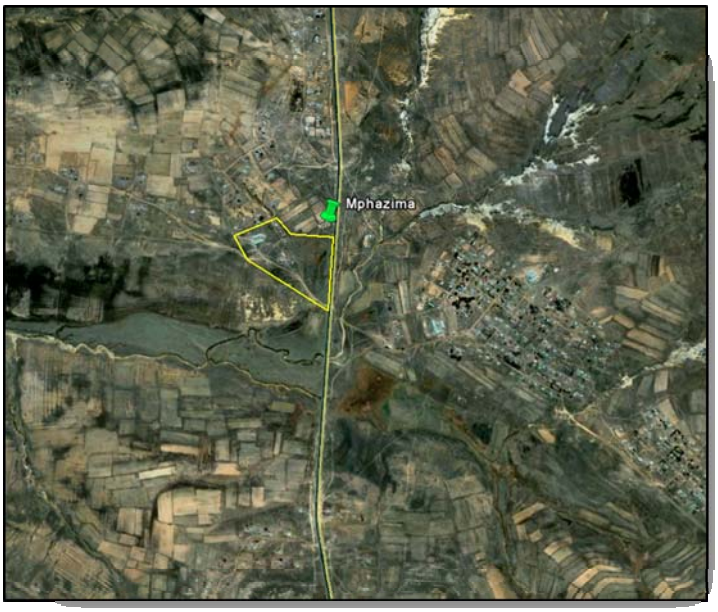


Figure 45: MPHAZIMA 1

The image below depicts the proposed nodal boundary and existing developments on this node.



Figure 46: MPHAZIMA 2

The table below depicts the following:

- Existing Facilities within the Node
- Planned Facilities for this node as extracted from the Nquthu IDP and Relevant Sector Plans, and recorded in the list of Capital Projects.
- Proposed New Facilities to provide in the need of the population according to the set of standards.

Table 33: Mphazima Proposed Facilities

Existing Facilities	Planned Facilities	Proposed New Facilities
• Primary School x 1	• None	• Pre-school (Incl Crèche & Day Care) x 1 • Library x 1 • Clinic x 1 • Emergency Services Facility x 1 • Police Station Mobile x 1 • Church x 3 • Pension Pay point x 1 • Post Boxes x 1 • Sport Field x 1 • Bus Services on Regular Basis x 1 • Taxi Rank and/or Bus Depot x 1

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

6.5.4 RURAL SETTLEMENT CLUSTERS

These rural settlement clusters are situated around, and serviced by the above mentioned service nodes. No services exist at these areas, as they represent very small groupings of households. They are however depicted on **Plan 40: Spatial Development Framework.**

- Maduladula
- Ncepheni
- Potsoane
- Qhudeni
- Silutshana

7 RELATION BETWEEN SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK AND A LAND USE MENAGEMENT SCHEME

A Spatial development framework forms part of a larger Land Use Management System, which consist of a number of components which includes the following:

- Spatial Development Framework
- Land Use (Planning) Schemes
- Rates database
- Cadastral and property (registration) database
- Valuation system
- Information regarding the provision of infrastructural services
- Property ownership and tenure
- Environmental management system
- Transportation management system
- Information system GIS

The purpose of a Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is to inform the development of a Land use Management Scheme. The SDF provides best-use scenarios for use of land, and it is the function of the Land Use Management Scheme to regulate these land uses. An SDF therefore does not change the rights of properties but gives guidance and direction for growth of a municipality. It is however necessary to align the Land Use Management Scheme with the Spatial Development Framework to ensure that the objectives of the SDF are met.

Where the SDF provides direction for expansion of specific land uses or the restriction of development within other areas, the purposes of Land Use Management Scheme is to manage the use of the land in order to ensure a healthy living environment, where the environment is safe to live in. It is also necessary to provide social amenities (including social facilities, and services) to ensure a convenient living environment. Through evaluation of conservation resources the SDF also addresses the efficient utilisation of scarce natural resources.

A Land Use management Scheme should address the following within the document:

1. Land Use Zones (Based on land uses identified within the SDF)
2. Statements of Intent for use Zones
3. Management Areas and Management Plans required for applicable areas of the land use scheme, together with such Land Use Matrices as may be required to identify the land uses permitted or prohibited.
4. Development Control Templates with permissions, conditions, limitations or exemptions, subject to which such developments may be permitted.
5. Definition of Terminology
6. Procedures regarding application, consent, appeal, etc.
7. Land Use Scheme Maps, Management Area Overlays and Management Plans to spatially depict the land use rights.

As the SDF informs the Land Use Management Scheme, the LUMS again provides input into the aspects od a Land Use Management System as mentioned above.

8 IMPLEMENTATION PLANNING

8.1 IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH

As part of the Nquthu IDP, the SDF and its implementation is crucial to the development of the municipal area and its communities. Through the IDP, the SDF will influence budgeting and resource allocation and specific interventions will be measured through the performance management system. Practical implementation of the SDF will be achieved through the further detailed planning of special development areas and the Nquthu Land Use Management System, currently being formulated.

The Nquthu Spatial Development Framework is to contribute in a meaningful manner towards the spatial restructuring and development within the municipality, and it is therefore vital to address key implementation aspects related to the SDF and spatial planning in general. It is envisaged that the implementation of an SDF will have to address at least the following three aspects:

1. **Alignment of Efforts** – The alignment of spatial intentions and strategies with surrounding municipalities to ensure regional combined effort and co-operation as well as internal alignment of the intentions of the SDF within all the internal departments within the municipality.

2. **Resource Targeting** – The assessment of current capital investment target areas to assess the level of compliance to the findings and intentions of the SDF as well as to identify any gaps or needs for additional expenditure in order to achieve the desire spatial structure.

3. **Further Planning** – The strategic nature of the SDF always identifies key intervention areas which might require more detailed investigation and/ or planning and this should be addressed as a vital part of direct implementation of the SDF. This will also include some guidelines for the municipality's land use management system.

The outcomes of each of these areas of implementation planning then results in an overall systematic implementation strategy with a number of proposed interventions with the short, medium and long term and intends to directly influence the formulation of the Nquthu Integrated Development Plan.

8.2 ALIGNMENT OF SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORKS

8.2.1 ALIGNMENT WITH SURROUNDING LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES

The Nquthu Local Municipality is adjoined by six other local municipalities, namely:

- Emadlangeni Local Municipality,
- Abaqulusi Local Municipality,
- Ulundi Local Municipality,
- Nkandla Local Municipality,
- Msinga Local Municipality
- Endumeni Local Municipality

8.2.2 EMADLANGENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY SDF

The figure below illustrates the Emadlangeni Municipality SDF adopted as part of the 2009-2010 IDP for the municipality.

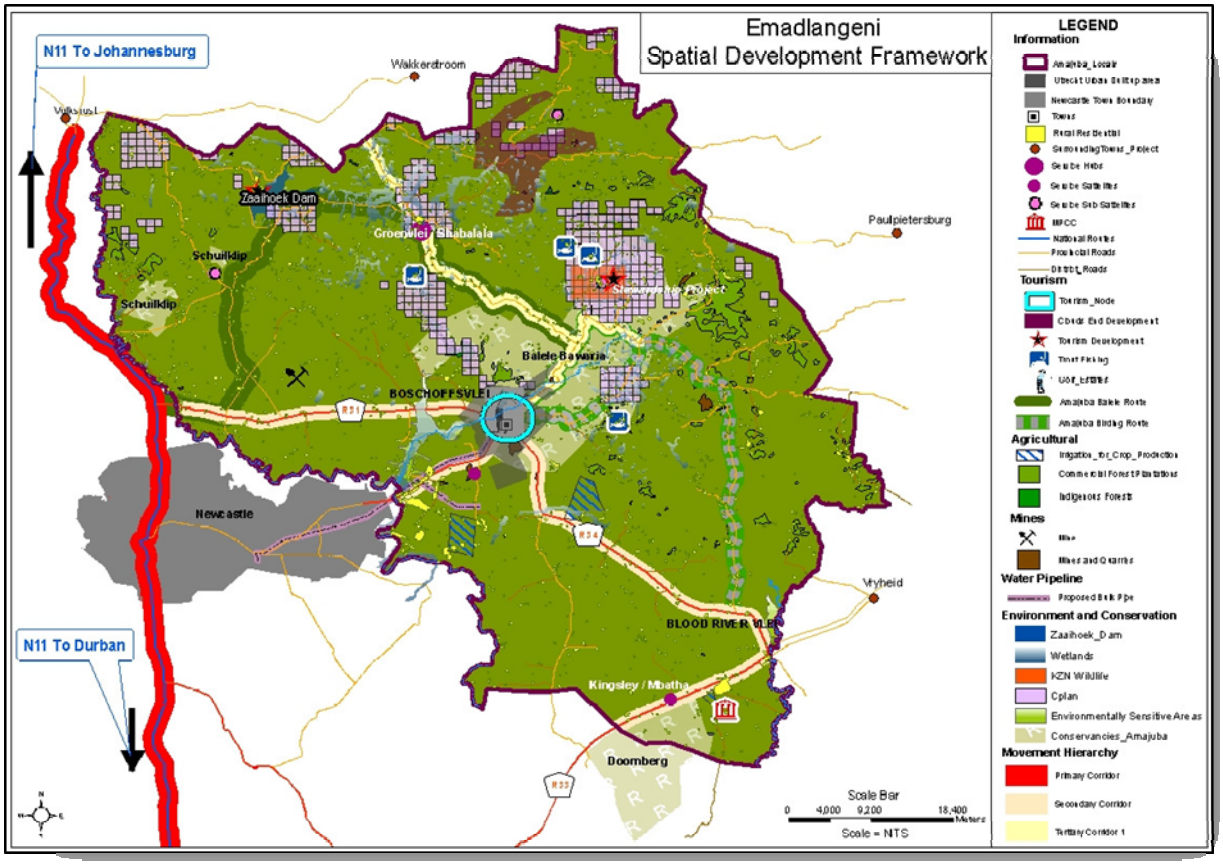


Figure 47: Emadlangeni SDF, 2009

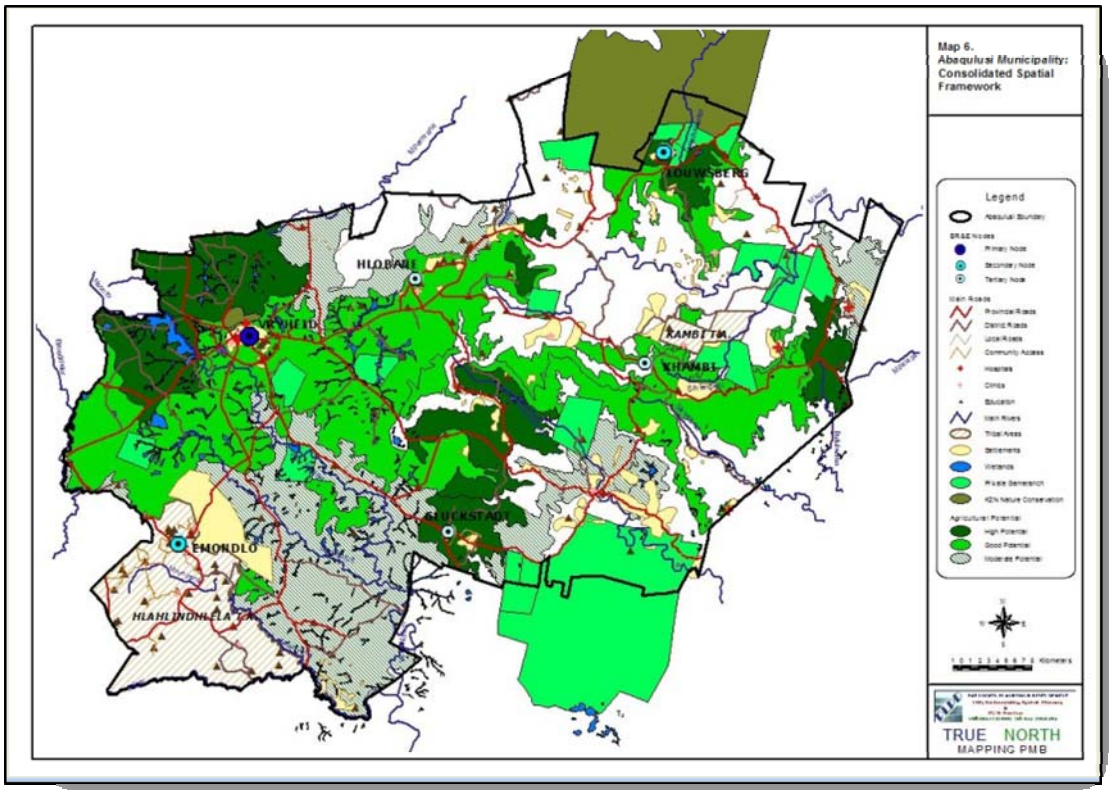
Source: Emadlangeni IDP, 2009-10

Table 34: Emadlangeni LM Alignment Aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	The Emadlangeni SDF distinguishes between Primary (external to Municipality) secondary and tertiary corridors. Nquthu links up with the R34 tertiary node at Bloodriver.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	No direct cross boundary dependencies are apparent.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	Apart from regional alignment of strategies, it seems that no direct cross-boundary co-operation is required.
Potential Contradictions	None apparent.

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

8.2.3 ABAQULUISI MUNICIPALITY SDF



The figure below illustrates the Abaqulusi SDF adopted as part of the IDP review.

Figure 48: Abaqulusi SDF

Source: Abaqulusi IDP

Table 35: Abaqulusi LM Alignment Aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	No development corridors identified. Road linkages do exist, and is indicated between the two municipalities.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	Though not indicated cross-boundary residential areas exist on the Road from Mphazima to Haladu, where provision of facilities have an impact on service delivery in adjacent municipality. There has also been reports of residents in Ward 3 of Nquthu accessing facilities and services at Emondlo in the Abaqulusi Municipality.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	The Nquthu Tertiary Corridor (P16-4) is the main movement route between Nquthu & Abaqulusi. To ensure accessibility to each other this road needs to be maintained by both municipalities.

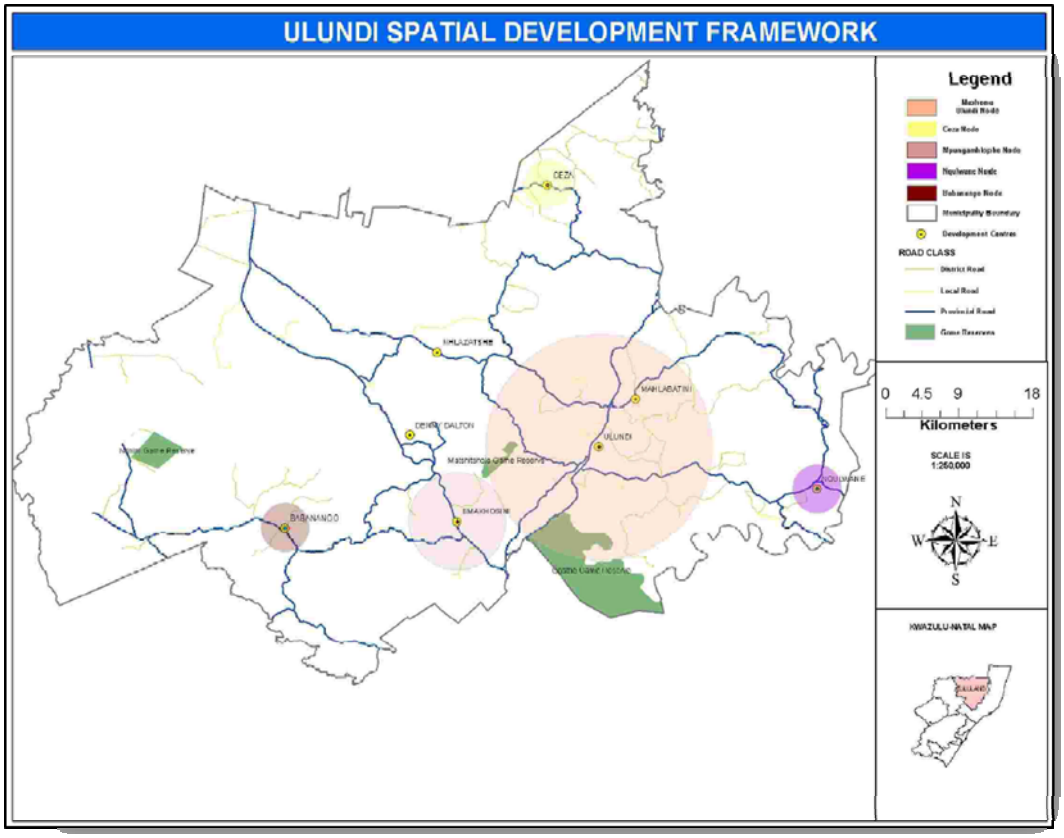
Potential Contradictions	None Apparent.

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

8.2.4 ULUNDI MUNICIPALITY SDF

The figure below illustrates the Ulundi SDF adopted as part of the 2009-10 IDP for the municipality.

Figure 49: Ulundi SDF, 2009-10



Source: Ulundi IDP, 2009-10

Table 36: Ulundi LM Alignment Aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	The P291 has been identified as a regional agricultural corridor between Dundee and Ulundi although it is not indicated within the Ulundi SDF.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	There appears to be no direct cross boundary dependencies between the two municipalities.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	A regional agricultural corridor, stretching from Endumeni LM through Nquthu to Ulundi has been identified. Management and utilization of this corridor needs to be co-ordinated between the municipalities.
Potential Contradictions	None Apparent

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

8.2.5 NKANDLA MUNICIPALITY SDF

The figure below illustrates the Nkandla SDF adopted as part of the 2010-2011 IDP review.

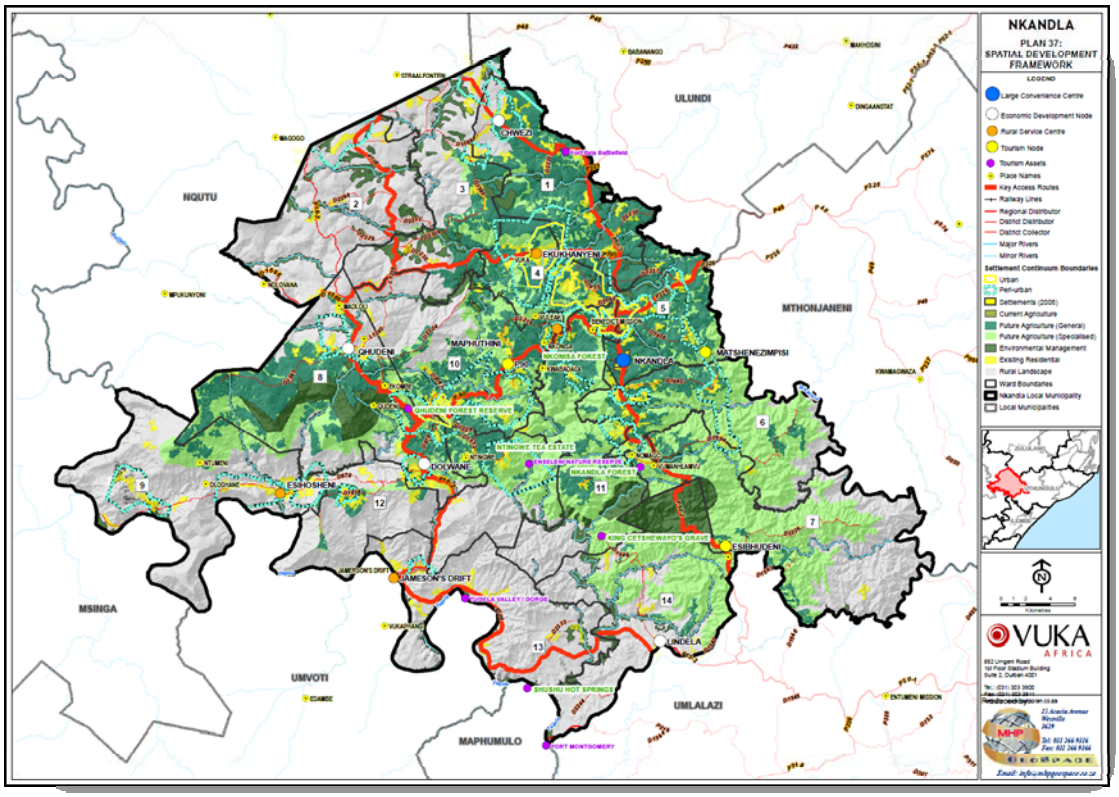


Figure 50: Nkandla SDF, 2010-11

Source: Nkandla IDP, 2010-11

Table 37: Nkandla LM Alignment Aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	No Corridors Identified. Provincial routes / main thoroughfares are marked. No linkages with Nquthu LM depicted.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	All along the border cross-border residential areas exist, which will have an impact on provision of services.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	Provision of services at cross-border residential areas needs to be co-ordinated, as one municipality might be in a better position to provide certain services.
Potential Contradictions	Nkandla LM does not show existing and possible agricultural land on the border south of Ndlovana, as is indicated on Proposed Nquthu SDF.

Source: Vuka Planning Africa, 2010

8.2.6 MSINGA MUNICIPALITY SDF

The figure below illustrates the Msinga SDF adopted as part of the 2009-2010 IDP review.

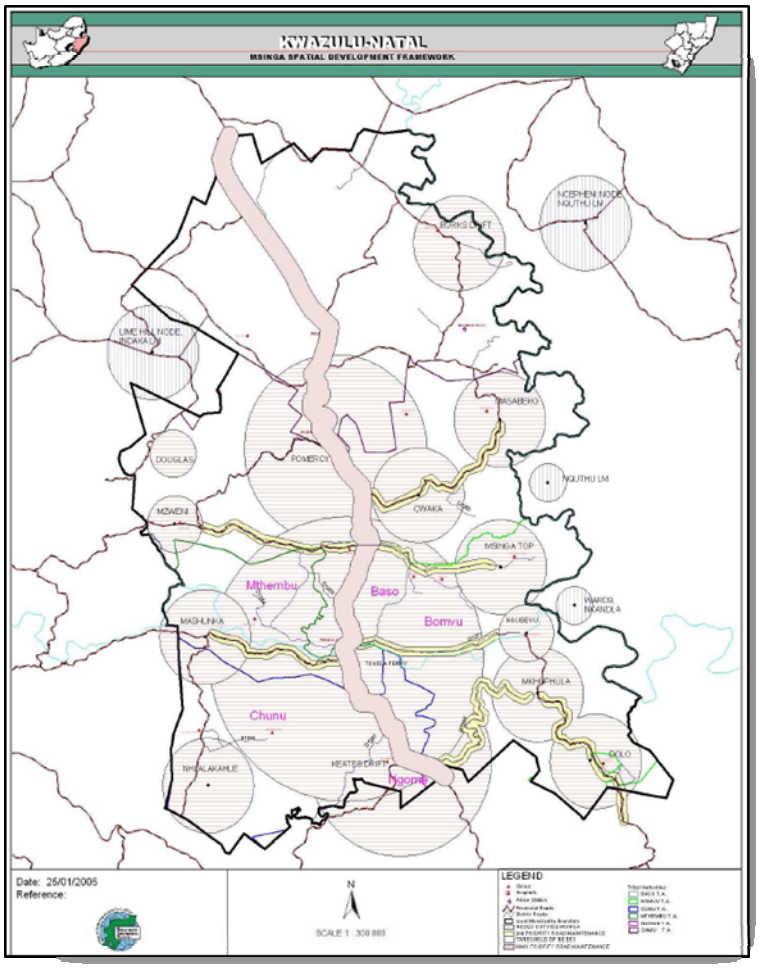


Figure 51: Msinga SDF, 2009-10

Source: Msinga IDP, 2009-10

Table 38: Msinga LM Alignment Aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	No Development Corridors indicated between the Msinga Municipality and Nquthu Municipality.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	Possible cross border dependencies at Rourke's Drift, where cross-boundary residential areas exist. The provision of certain social facilities will impact on the adjacent municipality.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	The river Interface Zone along the Buffels River is not identified as environmental management zone by Msinga LM, but needs to be managed by both municipalities, as the proposed Mangeni Conservation Zone might also impact on the Msinga LM.
Potential Contradictions	The status of the Buffels river interface zone is not identified as an

	environmental management or environmentally sensitive area within the Msinga SDF.

8.2.7 ENDUMENI MUNICIPALITY SDF

The figure below illustrates the Endumeni SDF adopted as part of the 2009-2010 IDP review.

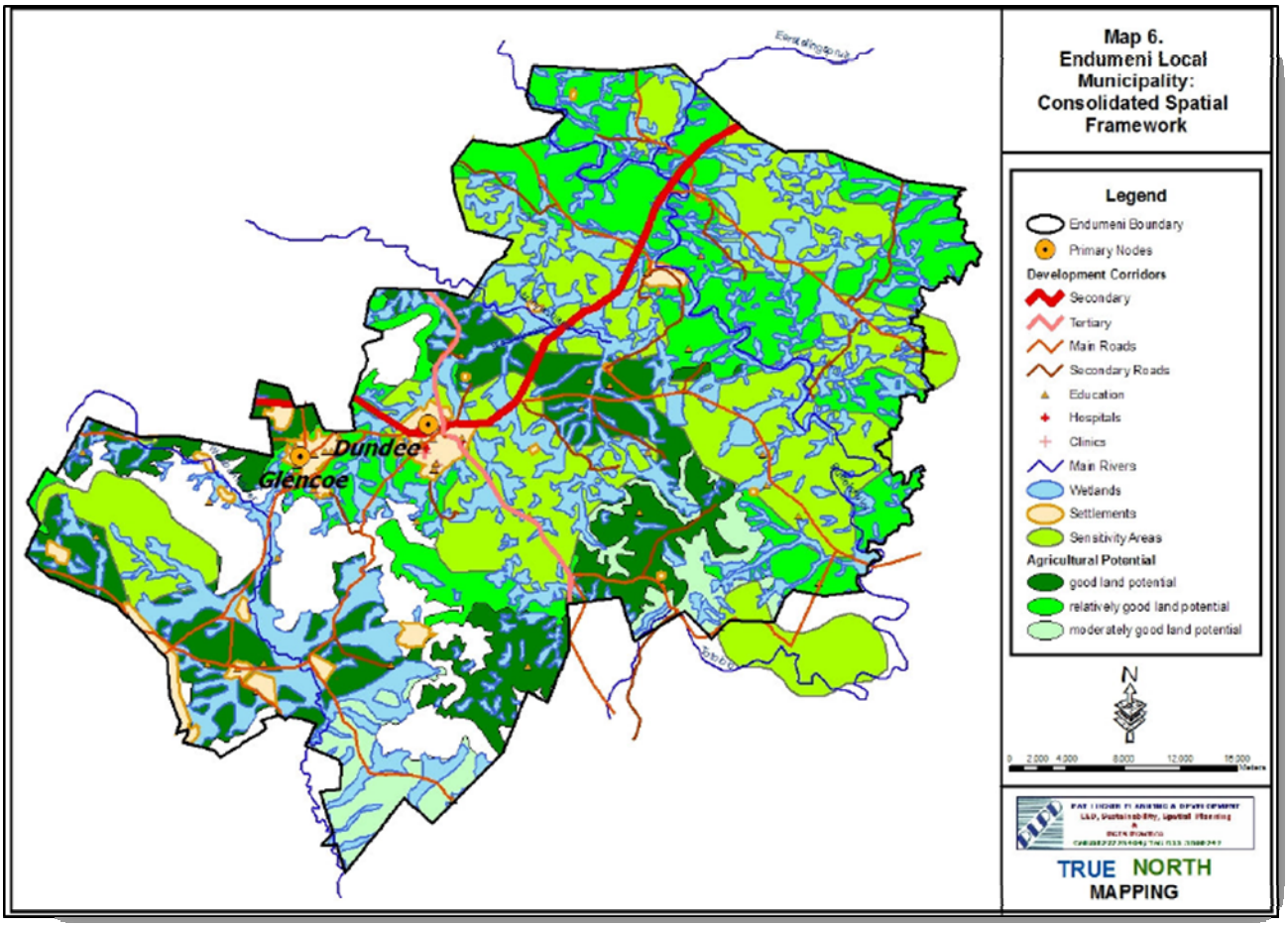


Figure 52: Endumeni SDF, 2009-10

Source: Endumeni IDP, 2009-10

Table 39: Endumeni LM Alignment Aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	A regional agricultural corridor, stretching from Endumeni LM through Nquthu to Ulundi has been identified by uMzinyathi DM, but is not marked on the Endumeni SDF. Development corridors identified stretches from Dundee northwards and do not connect with Nquthu directly. Connections with Nquthu are marked as main roads.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	None Apparent.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	Management and utilization of the agricultural corridor needs to be co-ordinated between the municipalities.
Potential Contradictions	The whole of Endumeni LM's eastern boundary is identified as good potential agricultural land, or sensitive environmental land. Apart from the Environmental Management Area encompassing the river, most of the land is not identified as agricultural viable, or environmentally sensitive, as large areas along the river serves as settlement area.

8.3 RESOURCE TARGETING

8.3.1 CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK

Determining the capital investment framework for a municipality is primarily the function of the IDP and /or associated Financial Plan to be illustrated spatially within the SDF of the municipality. Currently a Capital Investment Framework does not exist within the municipality and in order to determine the spatial distribution of public investment and its alignment to the intentions of the SDF an alternative methodology was followed. A base list of capital and economic investment projects was compiled as part of this study by extracting key capital projects from the municipal IDP, provincial Departmental MTEFs as well as project identified within the various sector plans of the Nquthu Local Municipality and Umzinyathi district municipality respectively. The resulting list of projects is indicated overleaf. In most cases these projects do not have estimated budgets indicated and more importantly nearly none of the projects have specific localities recorded. Please refer to **Plan 39: Capital Projects** for a depiction of the projects that could be spatially identified. Some of the project on the plan is only in the vicinity as exact localities could not be determined.

In an effort to record these projects, existing GIS data and topographical maps were used to locate projects with place reference as accurately as possible per type of project. The result is a map of planned capital projects illustrated overleaf. Although it is evident that the planned projects are clustered within the most densely populated and needed areas generally in line with the proposed SDF, it is currently not possible to determine the amount of capital required to implement these projects which would ideally assist in determining planned investment per area and/or availability of capital required over specific financial years. However the map does provide an indication of the spatial concentration of the planned capital projects within the various wards and interventions areas.

This furthermore allows for the identification of potential additional planning and capital projects to be identified towards the implementation of future spatial structure of the municipality as listed on the overleaf:

Table 40: Additionally Identified Spatial Implementation Projects.

Plan 39: Capital Projects

PLAN

8.4 FURTHER PLANNING

8.4.1 DETAILED RESEARCH & PLANNING

As mentioned above, certain key areas are vital economic generators and /or social development areas. It is therefore proposed that more detailed planning is undertaken for the following areas illustrated below:

Table 41: Necessary Further Planning & Research

Detailed Research / Planning	Brief Description
Agriculture Assessment and Planning	Detailed study into the potential expansion agricultural development areas which will include an agricultural potential assessment, market analysis, land ownership audit, extensive consultation, management plan and infrastructure requirements towards a comprehensive agricultural business plan.
Nquthu – Nondweni Corridor Strategy	A Detailed corridor study of the short (15 km) distance between Nquthu & Nondweni which is daily frequented by large volumes of pedestrians and commuters. Important to this study is analysis of ownership, transport & circulation, facility requirements/required and urban realm upgrading.
Nquthu Urban Regeneration Plan	The completion of the Nquthu Urban Regeneration Plan with specific attention to the potential additional facilities to be incorporated within this node to serve the wider community of the municipality.
Nodal Development Plans	Nodal Development Plan Study with more detailed spatial structure and implementation planning for each of the identified nodes and addressing the land requirements for proposed facilities and services.
Strategic Environmental Assessment	Including State of the Environment Reporting at a municipal level in order to determine the current state of rivers, soil conditions, biodiversity areas under development threat within the entire municipality.
Facilities Quality Survey	Survey of the condition and quality of service standards currently experienced within all social facilities within the municipality in order to determine upgrading and non-capital interventions required. This will assist in determining local service standards. This should include an accessibility study, which will highlight locational challenges which prevent the communities from accessing schools, police stations, clinics etc. as part of accessibility; it should address quality of roads leading to the facilities.

8.4.2 COMPONENTS OF THE NEXT SDF REVIEW

It is envisaged that the annual review of the municipal IDP and its related SDF does not prepare an entirely new Spatial Development Framework, but rather build on the base SDF and refine and adjust the implementation direction as circumstance change and new information become available. During the course of preparing this SDF, a number of key elements were identified to be address during the next SDF review as far as possible:

1. **New Ward Demarcation Boundaries** – A notable change in the proposed ward delineations for Nquthu is proposed by the Demarcation Board and these wards will impact on the statistical information and planning consultation process of the SDF. The two maps below illustrate the Ward Delimitation of Nquthu Local Municipality for the year 2006 and 2009 respectively.

   It is evident that all the ward boundaries have changed drastically from the 2006 ward delimitation map to the 2009 ward delimitation. Ward 1 and 2 kept their original boundaries on the map. Ward 3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 where rearranged for them to be in numerical order. Two more wards were added in the Nqutu district (ward 16 & 17). MHP plans need to be updated as they are still using the 2006 ward delimitation.

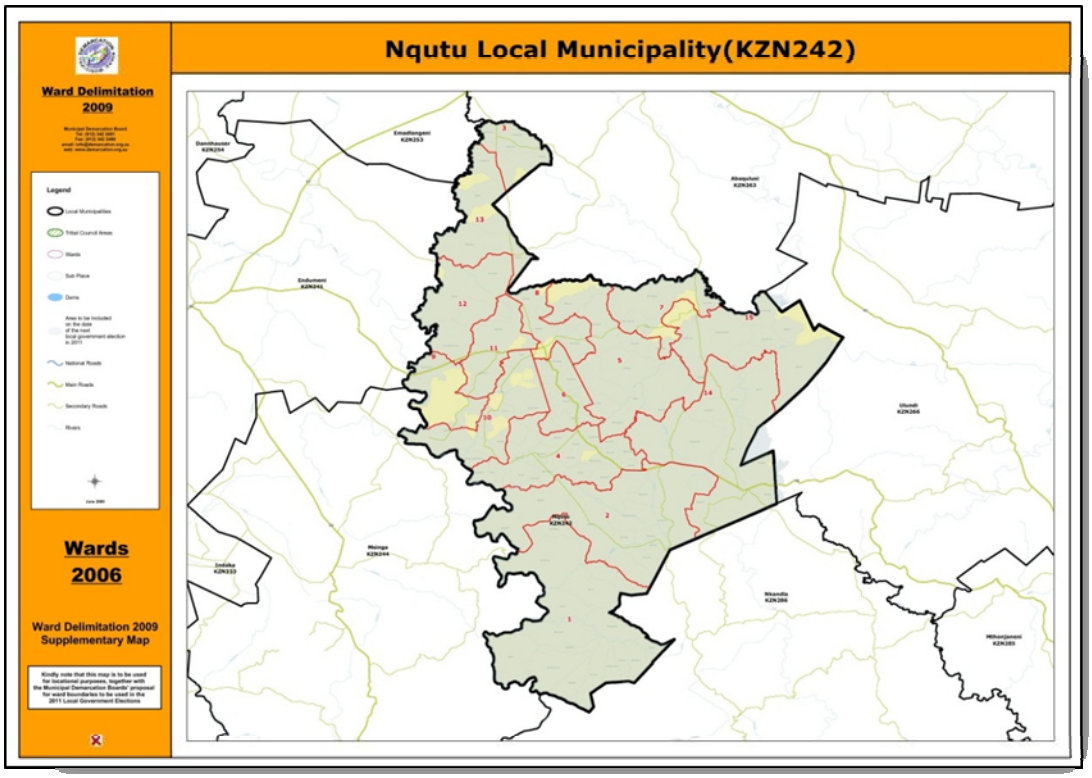


Figure 53: 2006 Ward Delimitation Map

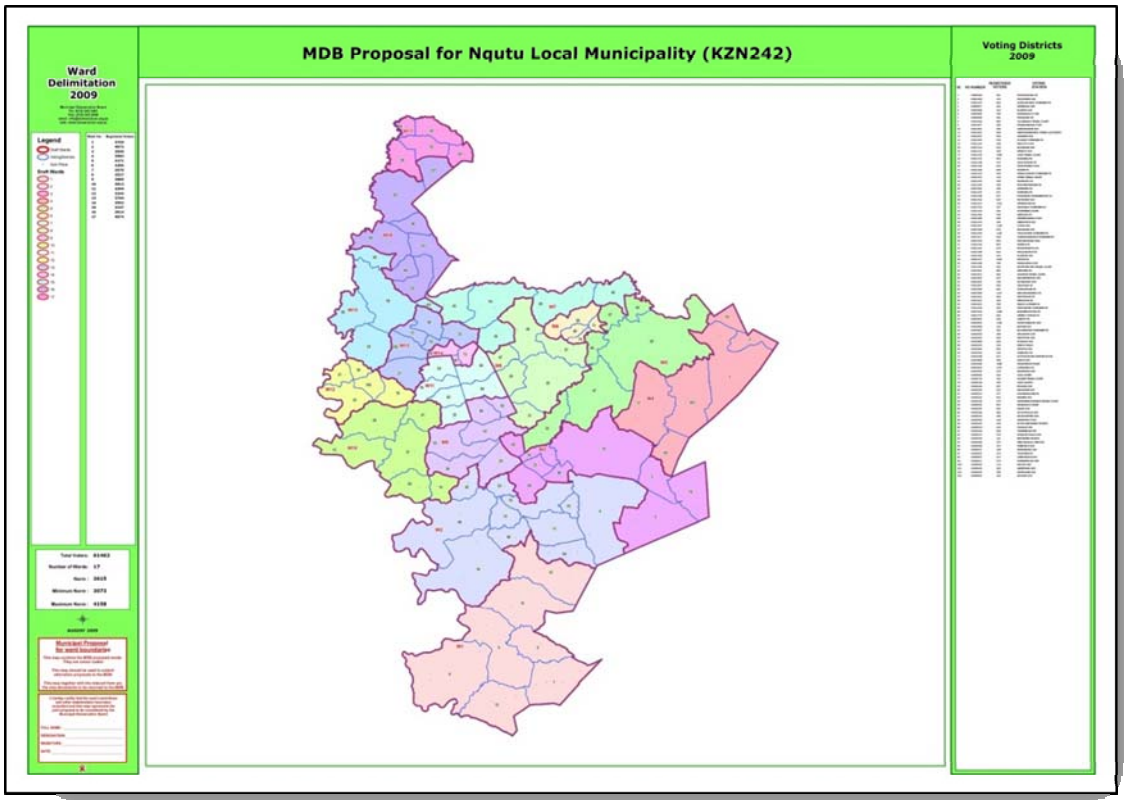


Figure 54: 2009 Ward Delimitation Map

2. **River Flood line Areas** – The Department of Human Settlements is currently engaged in a project to determine broad river flood lines for all rivers within KwaZulu-Natal based on GIS methodology being piloted. These flood lines will identify all households within the floodplains and engage in projects to educate and relocate such households where needed. It will be important to incorporate this information into the next SDF review as it might impact on the planned future land uses envisaged within the SDF.

3. **Updated Capital Projects** – Update of capital projects in terms of their relevance, budgets, locality and timeframes for implementation toward more accurate indication of a capital investment framework. It is envisaged that this will form a key part of the IDP review of the municipality for 2011/2012.

4. **Cross Border Co-ordination** – Interactive discussions with all the surrounding local municipalities regarding the cross boundary co-ordination of key elements as discussed later in this section. This should influence the incorporation of key environmental management zones within the SDFs of surrounding municipalities.

5. **Incorporation of Additional Studies** – Incorporation of available additional studies, especially the proposed Agricultural Assessment, Nquthu Urban Regeneration Plan, the Corridor Study between Nquthu and Nondweni and the facility quality survey/study if completed by the time the review or undertaken as part of the review process.

9 CONCLUSION

This report contains the draft consolidated Spatial Development Framework for Nquthu Municipality and is the result of a series of spatial analysis and technical interactions with the Project Steering Committee. It is intended to serve as discussion document for public comment and role-player input towards the finalisation of the SDF as vital input the Nquthu IDP Review for 2011/2012. Please refer to **Plan 40: Spatial Development Framework**, for the resulting Plan created via this process. Although the current ward boundaries are displayed on the SDF, **Plan 41** displays the ward boundaries that will come into effect by midyear of 2011.

Following public comments and role-player inputs, the document will be presented to the Nquthu Council for final adoption and inclusion in the said IDP. Once adopted this SDF will serve as base SDF to inform planning and public investment within the municipality for the period 2011 to 2016 with annual reviews during that period. Any person with an interest in or comments to this study may contact the Nquthu Municipal Manager at the following address:

Municipal Manager
Mr. Mbongeni Gumbe
Nquthu Municipality
Tel: 034 - 271 6100
Fax: 034 - 271 6111

August 2005© Copyright Reserved

Plan 40: Spatial Development Framework

PLAN

Plan 41: Spatial Development Framework – 2011 Ward Delimitation

PLAN

SECTION J.2
DETAILED DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

SECTION J.2
DETAILED DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

In terms of the Disaster Management Act (No 53 of 2002) section 25 states that each municipality within an applicable disaster management framework:

- Prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to prevailing circumstances;
- Co-ordinate an align the implementation of its plan with other organs of state and institutional role players; and
- Regularly review and update its plans.

Nquthu Municipality has no Disaster Management Plan in place as required by the Disaster Management Act (No 53 of 2002), and it will be developed during 2012/13 financial year.

SECTION J.3
TOWN PLANNING SCHEME

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NQUTHU TOWN

URBAN SCHEME CLAUSES

The Municipal Manager
Nquthu Local Municipality
Private Bag X5521
Nquthu
3135

DECEMBER 2011

NQUTHU TOWN -

URBAN SCHEME CLAUSES

I N D E X

MAP 1 : LOCALITY MAP

PART 1 : GENERAL PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 1 : BASIC PROVISIONS 1

1.1 Title 1
1.2 Purpose 1
1.3 Scheme Area 1
1.4 Effective Date 2
1.5 Planning Authority 2
1.6 Scheme Map 2
1.7 The General Purpose, Content and Legal Status of a Scheme. 2
1.8 The Main Components of a Scheme 3
1.9 Types of Planning Applications 4

CHAPTER 2 : GENERAL DEFINITIONS AND TYPES OF BUILDING AND LAND USE 5

CHAPTER 3 : ZONING OF LAND 33

3.1 Context 33
3.2 Declaring or Closing of Streets 34

PART 2 : LAND USE ZONES

CHAPTER 4 : AGRICULTURE ZONES 35

4.1 General Purpose 35
4.2 Statements of Intent 35
4.3 Land and Building Use by Zone 35
4.4 Development Standards 36

CHAPTER 5 : CIVIC AND SOCIAL 37

5.1 General Purpose 37
5.2 Statements of Intent 37
5.3 Land and Building Use by Zone 38
5.4 Development Standards 30

CHAPTER 6 : ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE 40

6.1 General Purpose 40
6.2 Statement of Intent 40
6.3 Land and Building Use by Zone 41
6.4 Development Standards 41

CHAPTER 7: INDUSTRIAL **42**

7.1 General Purpose 42
7.2 Statements of Intent 42
7.3 Land and Building Use by Zone 43
7.4 Development Standards 43

CHAPTER 8 : MIXED USE **44**

8.1 General Purpose 44
8.2 Statements of Intent 44
8.3 Land and Building Use by Zone 44
8.4 Development Standards 45

CHAPTER 9 : RESIDENTIAL **46**

9.1 General Purpose 46
9.2 Statements of Intent 46
9.3 Land and Building Use by Zone 47
9.4 Development Standards 48

CHAPTER 10 : TRANSPORTATION AND FACILITIES **49**

10.1 General Purpose 49
10.2 Statements of Intent 49
10.3 Land and Building Use by Zone 50
10.4 Development Standards 50

PART 3 : ERECTION AND USE OF BUILDINGS AND USE OF LAND

CHAPTER 11 : **51**

11.1 Erection of Buildings 51
11.2 Building Restrictions and Use of Land 51
11.3 Use of Buildings and Land 51
11.4 Calculation of Coverage and Floor area ratio 52
11.5 Controls relating to Coverage, Floor Area and Height 53

PART 4 : DEVELOPMENT AND USE STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS

CHAPTER 12 : LAND AND BUILDINGS **54**

12.1 Building Lines 54
12.2 Side and Rear Space 55
12.3 Floodlines 56
12.4 Siting of Buildings and Access Points and the Conservation of Indigenous Flora and Water Courses 56
12.5 Non-Conforming Existing Use 56
12.6 Design and Layout of Caravan Parks 57
12.7 Garages and Service Stations 57
12.8 Exemptions 58
12.9 Use of Hotels for certain purposes 58

12.10 Erf Control 59
12.11 Minimum Frontage Requirements 60
12.12 External Appearance of Buildings 61
12.13 Advertisements 61

CHAPTER 13 : OFF-STREET PARKING AND LOADING STANDARDS 62

13.1 General Purpose 62
13.2 Applicability 62
13.3 General Regulations 62
13.4 Specific Loading and Parking Provisions 63

PART 5 : SCHEME ADMINISTRATION AND APPLICATIONS

CHAPTER 14 : SCHEME ADMINISTRATION AND APPLICATIONS FOR CONSENT AND APPROVAL 67

14.1 General Purpose 67
14.2 Inspection of the Scheme 67
14.3 Amendment to the Scheme 67
14.4 Prohibition on Development/Use of Land and/or Buildings and Application Requirements 67
14.5 Building Plan Approval 69
14.6 Conflict of Laws 69
14.7 Entry and Inspection 70
14.8 Service Notices 70
14.9 Offences 70

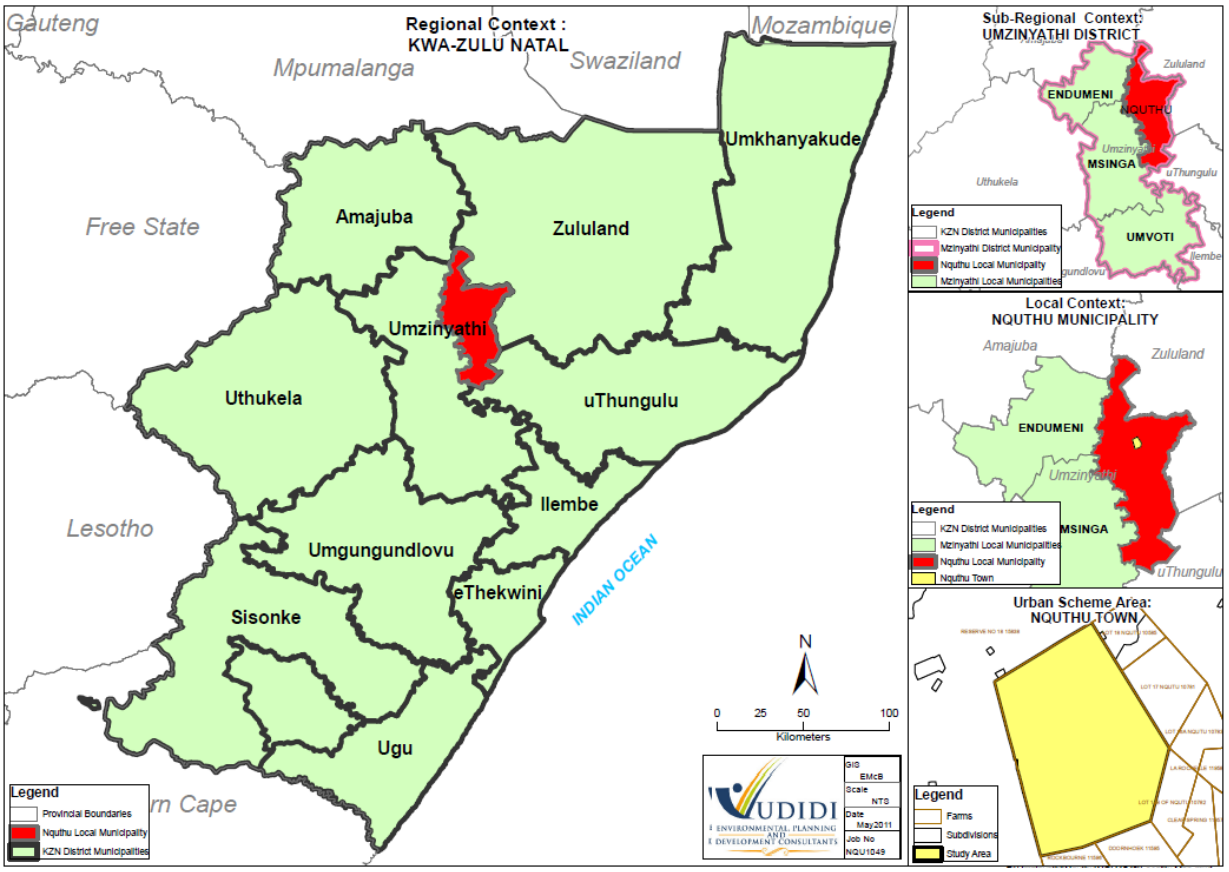
LIST OF ANNEXURES

ANNEXURE 1	:	SPECIAL INDUSTRIAL BUILDINGS
ANNEXURE 2	:	DEFINITION OF A FACTORY
ANNEXURE 3	:	POLICY OF THE KWAZULU-NATAL PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION IN REGARD TO PLANNING STANDARDS FOR CONTROL OF TRAFFIC GENERATING SITES
ANNEXURE 4	:	POLICY OF THE KWAZULU-NATAL PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION WITH REGARD TO ADMISSION OF RETAIL USES INTO INDUSTRIAL ZONES
ANNEXURE 5	:	POLICY OF THE KWAZULU-NATAL PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION WITH REGARD TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF PHYSICALLY DIFFICULT RESIDENTIAL SITES
ANNEXURE 6	:	APPLICATION PROCEDURE, DESIGN AND LAYOUT OF MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING DEVELOPMENT

ADOPTION DATES

Date of adoption of these Clauses :

MAP 1: LOCALITY MAP



f

PART I: GENERAL PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 1

BASIC PROVISIONS

1.1 TITLE

This planning system shall be known as the Nquthu Town Urban Planning Scheme, hereinafter referred to as the Scheme.

1.2 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Scheme is to promote the co-ordinated and harmonious development of the Nquthu town area in such a way as will most effectively tend to promote health, safety, order, amenity convenience and general welfare, as well as efficiency and economy in the process of development, and the improvement of communications. In furtherance of this purpose, the Nquthu Local Municipality desires to achieve a pattern and distribution of land uses which generally:

1.2.1 Enhance established residential neighbourhoods, commercial and industrial districts; and provide opportunity for the provision of open space and community facilities.

1.2.2 Allow for flexibility and the introduction of compatible uses in residential neighbourhoods. This could be linked to the promotion of tourism in the sub-region by the development of Guesthouses, B&B establishments and other tourist accommodation.

1.2.3 Allow for flexibility in the commercial zone by permitting a combination of service industrial and commercial uses and residential uses. This would serve to diversify the local economy and allow flexibility in the establishment of business, retail and wholesale trade.

1.2.4 Take cognisance of the nature of the activities in relation to Nquthu towns function as the primary commercial and administrative service centre for the predominantly rural municipality.

1.2.5 Promote the development and expansion of the varied tourism potential of the area.

1.2.6 Establish Nquthu as an area with varied opportunities and activities, a stable environment for residences and commercial enterprises, expansion of the job market and enhancement of tourism and the environment.

1.3 SCHEME AREA

The area to which this Scheme applies consists of the portion area of land under the jurisdiction of the Nquthu Local Municipality, being the existing town of Nquthu, as indicated on the Urban Scheme Map.

1.4 EFFECTIVE DATE

The effective date is the date that the Local Authority's decision to adopt a scheme for Nquthu comes into effect in terms of Section 16 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008 and is as follows:

Nquthu Town: For the area shown on Map 1 of this Scheme: 1 February 2012.

1.5 PLANNING AUTHORITY

The Council of the Nquthu Local Municipality, hereinafter referred to as the Municipality, shall be the authority, responsible for enforcing and carrying into effect the provisions of the Scheme, provided that the various functions may be delegated in terms of Council Resolution.

1.6 SCHEME MAP

The Scheme Map comprises the following drawing Number and date:

1.6.1 Nquthu Town: Urban Scheme Job No. NQU 1049 dated December 2011.

1.7 THE GENERAL PURPOSE, CONTENT AND LEGAL STATUS OF A SCHEME

Any proposal or application to develop or use land and /or buildings within a municipal area must have regard for the provisions of the Scheme and for the provisions of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The latter Plan is a Policy document accompanied by a map or plan which sets out goals for a municipality, based on its role, character and its expected or planned growth, and provides policy and strategy for achieving those goals. Therefore, such a Plan acts as a further guide in assessing the appropriateness of the intended development or use in question. In the case of Nquthu town an urban design framework has been evolved to assist in the planning of future growth which shall also be taken into account. A Companion Document has been compiled which is to be read with this Scheme but which can be updated separately.

However, the main planning and development regulation instrument is undoubtedly the Scheme.

The general purpose of this section is to provide a context within which land and/or buildings may be used or developed in terms of the provisions of a Scheme, and then to examine in some detail the content of the Scheme.

This Scheme has been prepared in terms of Chapter 2 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

In view of the wide range and scope of a Land Use Management System (LUMS) it could be argued that the preparation of a Scheme and its subsequent administration is the single most important management function of a Municipality.

1.8 MAIN COMPONENTS OF A SCHEME

The legal provisions of the Scheme comprise two main components which operate in tandem, namely:

(i) a Scheme map depicting “land use zoning”, and

(ii) the Scheme Clauses or text containing regulations.

The Scheme map is prepared on a cadastral base that depicts all registered sub-divisions of land and existing roads on which is overlaid the nature and extent of each use zone and the setting aside of all land for public purposes such as new roads, road closures and widenings and open space.

In this form the Scheme map forms a dual purpose, i.e. firstly, it enables identification of any erf/lot or subdivision of land in terms of its physical relationship with its surroundings, including matters that might have a direct effect on the erf/lot or subdivision such as street widening or the allocation of adjoining land for shopping or other purposes.

The second role of the Scheme map is as a property zoning key for the application of the regulations. It should be noted however that the map does not record existing land usage and development, although in many cases, zonings might accurately reflect such conditions. For example, there is no distinction, where land is set aside for public open space, between a developed park and land that still has to be acquired and developed for such purpose. Equally, an existing shop might be located within a residential zone although the use Shop is a precluded use in that zone, which would be the case for a pre-scheme, non-conforming existing use.

The demarcation and zoning of areas of land for particular use purposes, has become the most significant and debated feature. In practice, zoning attempts to achieve its purpose by the physical separation of various activities and the grouping of compatible activities within a specific zone. In this latter regard, zoning employs a cascade or hierarchical principle in terms of which zoning for a certain order of use - for example; high density residential development - will usually permit a variety of lower order uses such as - medium density and low density residential developments. Conversely, zoning that permits low density residential developments may not permit medium or high residential developments and related activities such as laundrette and residential building.

It may therefore be observed that since zoning can permit a range of uses or intensities of use, it affords a degree of flexibility to the extent of what might be deemed desirable at some future time. As a result, zoning should be treated with caution as a basis for accurately assessing the magnitude of future development or the development potential of an area.

In order to cater for this future development potential within a zone, the Planning Scheme regulations permit a degree of flexibility via 3 categories of provisions. These provisions specify the usage and development of land and buildings, within each zone, according to those that are:

* Freely permitted

* Permitted with the consent of the Municipality and may have certain conditions and limitations attached.

* Prohibited.

1.9 TYPES OF SCHEME APPLICATIONS

In light of the above, a person or entity wishing to initiate a development or use for which the regulations require application to be made, is faced with a number of alternatives:

(i) In the case where the intended use is Freely permitted the land use is considered to be compatible with the surrounding land uses. It remains for the developer to submit an application in writing and prepare and submit the necessary building plans (which comply with the building regulations) to the authority concerned. (See Section 14.5).

(ii) Where a use is permitted with the consent of the Municipality , there are two forms of consent the procedure requires advertising and is processed by means of an application in terms of Section 67 *the* of the Town Planning Ordinance No.27 of 1949, as amended until such time as procedures are introduced in terms of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008. The municipality may impose conditions of approval.

(iii) Where the desired use is expressly prohibited the land use is considered to be incompatible with the surrounding land uses. Should an applicant wish to pursue the proposal then an application in terms of Section 9 read with Schedule 1 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008, to amend the Scheme by rezoning the property in question to a zone which expressly permits the use in question, would have to be submitted. In making such an application, the applicant is required to demonstrate, to the municipality's satisfaction, that the proposed amendment is in the public's interest and the application has addressed the matters required to be addressed in terms of Section 12 of the Act in regard to the merits of the application. Should this application be refused for some reason or reasons which cause the applicant to be "aggrieved" then he/she may take the matter on appeal in terms of Section 15 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

On reaching a decision, the opportunity to appeal to the Appeal Tribunal, is then provided to the applicant if the municipality refuses to grant its consent, or to any objector to the application if the municipality approves the application.

In either case, the aggrieved party may appeal to the Appeal Tribunal who would consider the facts and either uphold or dismiss the appeal.

Guidelines and Application forms are provided separately and may be updated independently of the Scheme.

CHAPTER 2

GENERAL DEFINITIONS AND TYPES OF BUILDING AND LAND USE

(Note: Building shall *mutatis mutandis* include use of land)

2.0 In these Clauses, unless the context otherwise indicates, any word shall, when used in the Scheme, have the same meaning as is assigned to it in the Act, otherwise it shall have the meaning assigned to it in these definitions:

2.1 GENERAL DEFINITIONS:

2.1.1 ABUTTING (ADJACENT)

Means two or more erven\lots sharing a common boundary, of at least one point.

2.1.2 ACCESS

Means safe, adequate, and usable ingress to or egress from a property or use.

2.1.3 ACCESS WAY

Means a public or private way, at the rear or side of property, reserved, but not necessarily registered in the Deeds Registry, as an ancillary means of vehicular or pedestrian access to abutting property. (See also Public or Private Right-of-Way).

2.1.4 ACT

Means the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, Act No. 6 of 2008, as amended.

2.1.5 ALTERATION

Means any construction or physical change in the external and internal arrangement of rooms or the supporting members of a building or structure, or material change in the appearance of any building or structure.

2.1.6 AMENITY

Means those qualities or conditions in an area, which contribute to the pleasantness, harmony and coherence of the environment and to the public's enhanced enjoyment of any permitted use.

2.1.7 AMENDMENT

Means the amendment of any of the provisions of the Scheme in the manner prescribed in Chapter 2, Sections 9 to 16 read with Schedule1 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

2.1.8 **ANCILLARY USE**

Means a use incidental to and customarily associated with a specific principal use, located on the same erf/lot or subdivision.

2.1.9 **APPEAL**

Means a petition to the Appeal Tribunal made in the manner prescribed in Chapter 1, Sections 113 to 134 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

2.1.10 **APPEAL TRIBUNAL**

Is the KwaZulu-Natal Development Appeal Tribunal established in terms of Section 100(1) of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

2.1.11 **APPLICANT**

Means the owner(s) or lessee(s) of property, or their agent(s), or person(s) who have contracted to purchase property contingent upon their ability to acquire the necessary consents under this Planning Scheme or the agent(s) of such persons.

2.1.12 **ARCADE**

Means an area forming part of a building which may or may not be covered, reserved exclusively for pedestrian traffic, but may include fountains, benches and other similar features and shall nowhere have a total width of less than 4 metres and an unobstructed width of less than 2 metres.

2.1.13 **ARCHITECT**

Means a person registered as an architect in terms of the Architect's Act No. 35 of 1970.

2.1.14 **AREA OF SCHEME**

Means the area which lies within the inner edge of the boundary line coloured blue or otherwise demarcated on the Resolution Map or extensions thereto (**See Map 1**).

2.1.15 **ATTACHED**

Means any structure that has an interior wall or roof in common with another structure.

2.1.16 **AUTHORITY**

Means the written authority given by the municipality in terms of their statutory powers.

2.1.17 **AWNING**

Means a roof-like cover that is attached to and projects from the wall of a building used either for the purpose of shielding from the elements or as an architectural feature.

2.1.18 **BALCONY**

Means the protruding floor area of a portion of a building that is constructed above from the ground floor area, of which portion one of its sides is not permanently closed and is open to the elements, and which portion shall have direct access to the building.

2.1.19 **BASEMENT**

Means the floor below the ground floor of any building and shall qualify as a basement where the major portion of such floor of a building has more than 50% of its volume below the lesser of either the mean finished ground level or the natural ground level immediately surrounding the building.

2.1.20 **BIO-RESOURCE UNIT (BRU)**

Means an area of land demarcated by the Department of Agriculture and Environment Affairs throughout which there are recurring patterns of similar topography, soils, vegetation and climate.

2.1.21 **BUILDING**

Means any **roofed** structure (or part thereof) of a temporary or permanent, movable or immovable nature, above, below or at ground level.

2.1.22 **BUILDING LINE**

Means a line parallel to any common erf/lot boundary of which the erection of building or structure as defined in the scheme is not permitted.

2.1.23 **BYLAW**

Means a bylaw, or regulation made to enable the municipality to give proper effect to the powers and duties conferred or imposed upon it in terms of the Local Authorities Ordinance 25 of 1974 or any other law.

2.1.24 **CARPORT**

Means a permanent roofed structure, not completely enclosed to be used for vehicle parking. (See also Roof).

2.1.25 **CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT**

Means the start of construction of substantial site and structural improvements after the date when a building plan has been approved.

2.1.26 **CORRIDOR**

Means any internal or external access way providing common access in a building and without limiting the generality hereof shall include stairwell, lift shaft and access galleys.

2.1.27 **COUNCIL**

Means the Local Council of the Nquthu Local Municipality area or any subsequently elected body hereinafter referred to as the municipality

2.1.28 **COUNCIL'S AUTHORITY**

Means a written authorisation given at the discretion of the municipality.

2.1.29 **COUNCIL'S CONSENT**

Means approval given by the municipality to an application made to it for a special consent use (see also Special Consent) in terms of Section 67 *bis* of the Town Planning Ordinance No.27 of 1949, or relevant provisions of the Act.

2.1.30 **COURT**

Means an open, unoccupied space, on the same lot with a building and bounded on 2 or more sides by the walls of a building.

2.1.31 **COVERAGE**

Means the proportion of a lot covered by buildings or structures of a permanent nature, and is expressed as a percentage of the lot area as defined. Thus 25% coverage means that only one quarter of the lot may be covered by buildings. Only roofed areas are included in the coverage.

2.1.32 **DATE OF ADOPTION**

Means the date upon which this Scheme was first adopted by the municipality in terms of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008. (See Page vi of these clauses).

2.1.33 **DAYS**

Shall be consecutive calendar days unless otherwise stated.

2.1.34 **DENSITY**

Means the number of Chalets, Dwelling Units, Hotel Bedrooms and other residential uses permitted, which is determined, where applicable, by dividing the surveyed area of an Erf(lot), excluding the area of an access way on a hatchet-shaped erf and any registered right of way , by the minimum Erf size which is applicable to the Use Zone in which the Erf is situated and adjusting this figure to the nearest whole number. The permitted density is expressed either in terms of Dwelling Units per hectare or in terms of Dwelling Units per Erf when the Minimum Erf size exceeds 2 hectares.

2.1.35 **DEPTH TO FRONTAGE RATIO**

Means the depth of an erf in relation to the frontage, for example, an erf with a depth of 60m and a frontage of 20m will have a Depth to Frontage Ratio of 3:1. Reference should be made to Clause 13.10(4).

2.1.36 **DESIGN**

Means the planning and engineering of the following: street alignments, grades and widths; drainage and sanitary facility and utilities, including alignment and grades thereof; location and size of all required servitudes and rights-of-ways; erf/lot size and configuration; traffic access; land to be dedicated for open space, conservation or recreational purposes; building and other such specific physical requirements.

2.1.37 **DETACHED**

Means any building or structure that does not have a wall or roof in common with any other building or structure.

2.1.38 **DEVELOPABLE AREA**

Means the portion of the surveyed area of an Erf, upon which development may be established, **but excluding**:
(a) the area of any land which has a gradient steeper than 1 : 3,
(b) the area of land that is situated within a 1 : 100 year floodline,

2.1.39 **DEVELOP LAND or DEVELOPMENT**

Means work in the nature of:

(a) the erection, construction, underpinning, alteration of, addition to, or demolition of, any building or structure,
(b) making any material changes in the use of any building, structure or land, and
(c) the making of any excavation, or filling of, or incidental to the erection, construction, underpinning, alteration of, addition to, or demolition of, any building or structure.

2.1.40 **DORMITORY**

Means a structure intended principally for sleeping accommodation, and where no individual kitchen facilities are provided, where such structure is related to an educational or public institution or is maintained and operated by a recognised non-profit welfare organisation.

2.1.41 **DRIVEWAY**

Means an unregistered private thoroughfare used by vehicles to gain access to or across a privately or commonly owned lot or subdivision, which is not a street.

2.1.42 **DWELLING UNIT CURTILAGE**

Means a single defined area of land forming part of a residential development or resort development comprising the land upon which a dwelling is erected or is intended to be erected together with such private open areas and other areas as are reserved for the exclusive use of the occupants of the dwelling unit.

2.1.43 **EFFECTIVE DATE**

Means the date that the municipality's decision to adopt the scheme comes into effect in terms of Section 16 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

2.1.44 **ERECTION OF A BUILDING (see DEVELOP LAND)**

Means the construction of a new building or a structural alteration or additions to any building.

2.1.45 **ERF (LOT)**

Means:
(a) a piece of land registered in the Deeds Registry or other registration office as an erf, lot, site, plot or stand, or shown as a lot on a General Plan of an approved township, and includes more than one lot if such lots are tied or consolidated;
(b) Every defined portion of a piece of land laid out as a township, but not approved or recognised as such under any law;
(c) Part of an erf;
(d) a farm portion or part thereof which is subject to a Planning scheme;

Provided that where, as a provision of the Planning Scheme, a proposed road or a change in zoning divides a registered subdivision into two or more portions, the term "Erf" shall apply to each of such portions as if they had been separately registered.

2.1.46 **ERF AREA**

Means the area of an erf, less the area of any public right of way, road servitude, new road reservation or road widening reservation, to which the erf may be subject, but shall include any registered servitude for overhead or underground services.

2.1.47 **EXISTING BUILDING AND EXISTING DEVELOPMENT**

Means:
(a) a building or development erected, constructed or carried out before the Effective Date in terms of a valid approval;
(b) a building or development which is erected, constructed or carried out after the Effective Date in terms of a valid approval which was granted before the Effective Date, and
(c) a building or development begun before the Effective Date in terms of a valid approval.

2.1.48 **EXISTING ERF**

Means an erf existing at the Effective Date or an erf existing in terms of a valid approval before the date of adoption of the Scheme.

2.1.49 **EXISTING USE**

Means, In relation to any building or land, the continuation, after the Effective Date, of:
(a) the same use of that building or land for which it was being utilised on the Effective Date, provided such use has a valid approval,
(b) a use which is substantially similar in character to the valid use for which it was being utlilised on the Effective Date, provided that, in the opinion of the Municipality, this use would not be more detrimental to the amenity of the Use Zone in which it is situated, and

(c) the use of a building or development, which is erected, constructed carried out or completed, in terms of a valid approval which was granted before the Effective Date, for the purpose for which it was designed.

2.1.50 **FAMILY**

Means a group of individuals not necessarily related by blood, marriage, adoption, or guardianship, living together in a dwelling unit as a single housekeeping unit under a common housekeeping management plan based on an intentionally structured relationship providing organisation and stability.

2.1.51 **FLOODLINE**

Means the flood level determined along a watercourse in terms of the provisions of the National Water Act No.36 of 1998.

2.1.52 **FLOOR AREA**

Subject to Clause 12.1.1, the floor area of a building shall be taken as the sum of the roofed areas of the building at each floor level, measured over and including wall thicknesses, lift shafts, staircases, storage rooms, balconies and access galleries, but excluding mandatory external open emergency stairways and basements.

2.1.53 **FLOOR AREA RATIO**

Means the ratio of the total floor area of the buildings on an erf (or a defined piece of land in the case where there are no cadastral boundaries), to the erf area (or site area in the case of the latter), and which is expressed as a decimal, e.g. a Floor Area Ratio of 0,5 means that the floor area of a single storey building on a particular erf is half the lot area (double storey building would be a quarter of the erf).

2.1.54 **FRONTAGE**

Means the length of the boundary of an erf which fronts onto an existing or proposed street.

2.1.55 **FRONT SPACE**

Means the space between the full height of a building façade and the frontage or, in the case of a hatchet-shaped erf, the space between the full height of a building façade and the erf boundary which is parallel to a road.

2.1.56 **GROSS LEASABLE FLOOR AREA**

Means the floor area of a building taken as the sum of the roofed areas of the building at each floor level, measured over and including wall thicknesses, lift shafts, staircases, roofed motor vehicle parking, balconies and access galleries. (See also Basement, Roof and Storey).

2.1.57 **GROSS OFFICE AREA**

Means the sum of the floor areas of the office space in a building including storage, corridors, lift shafts, staircases, kitchens and conveniences, and shall include wall thicknesses and basements used other than for parking purposes.

2.1.58 **GROSS SHOP AREA**

Means the sum of the floor areas of both the storage and retail areas of a shop and shall include wall thicknesses and basements used other than for parking purposes, but shall exclude public conveniences.

2.1.59 **GROSS SITE OR ERF AREA**

Means the total area within the boundary lines of an erf or subdivision of land before public streets, registered servitudes or other areas to be dedicated or reserved for public use are deducted from such erf or subdivision and which may include the area of any driveways located/positioned on the site.

2.1.60 **GROUND FLOOR**

Means the floor on the ground storey.

2.1.61 **GROUND STOREY**

Means a storey found on the lowest level of a building that is not a basement.

2.1.62 **HABITAT**

Means the natural area of an animal or plant species.

2.1.63 **HEIGHT**

Means the vertical distance of a building measured from the average finished grade surrounding the building, to the highest point of the building. It is measured in storeys or floors and is expressed as a number.

2.1.64 **HOME OWNERS ASSOCIATION**

Means a company registered in terms of Section 21 of the Companies Act, No. 61 of 1973, as amended, membership of which shall be exclusive to and compulsory for the freehold or registered leasehold owners of dwelling unit curtilages in a Medium Density Housing Site.

2.1.65 **KITCHEN**

Means any room, all or part of which is designed and/or used for storage, refrigeration, cooking and the preparation of food.

2.1.66 **LAND**

Means any portion of the area covered by the Planning Scheme and includes all water bodies.

2.1.67 **LANDSCAPING**

Means an area devoted to or developed and maintained predominantly with native or exotic plant materials including lawn, ground cover, trees, shrubs, and other plant materials; and also including accessory decorative outdoor landscape elements such as pools, fountains, paved or decorated surfaces (excluding driveways, parking, loading, or storage areas), and sculptural elements.

2.1.68 **LOT (see ERF)**

2.1.69 **MEAN WIDTH**

Means the average of the combined length of the frontage and rear boundary of an erf.

2.1.70 **MEC**

Means the Member of the Executive Committee (MEC) of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs or any other MEC appointed by the Premier of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal to attend to issues raised in the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

2.1.71 **MUNICIPALITY**

Means the Council of the Nquthu Local Municipality.

2.1.72 **MIXED USE**

Means the development of a parcel(s) of different land uses on adjacent sites.

2.1.73 **MOBILE HOME**

Means a factory-assembled structure, 12,5m or greater in length and 3,3 m or greater in width, with the necessary service connection, so made as to be movable on a site as a unit with or without wheels, and designed for use as a permanent dwelling unit and which complies with the S.A.B.S. specification 1122-1976. Provided that a motor driven “Camper Van” shall not be deemed to be a Mobile Home.

2.1.74 **NET DEVELOPABLE AREA (see DEVELOPABLE AREA)**

Means the surveyed area of a lot less that area which by virtue of soil instability, liability to flooding, inaccessibility of topography or slopes steeper than 1:3 or the existence of an environmentally sensitive area, renders such area in the opinion of the Municipality as being undevelopable.

2.1.75 **NET FLOOR AREA (see GROSS FLOOR AREA)**

Means the floor area of a commercial, industrial or office use excluding the area set aside for the purposes of:

(a) kitchen facilities,
(b) lift, meter and similar rooms,
(c) public access passages,
(d) staff rest rooms,
(e) storage, and
(f) toilets.

2.1.76 **NET SITE OR ERF AREA**

Means the area of a site or erf, less the area of any public right of way, road servitude, new road reservation or road widening reservation to which the erf may be subject, but shall include any registered servitude for overhead or underground services. In the determination of minimum erf areas in Table 1 the Net erf Area is to be used. While in the case of “hatchet-shaped” or “panhandle” erven, the Net erf Areas shall also exclude the area of any access way. (See also Erf).

2.1.77 **OCCUPANT**

Means any person occupying a building, structure or land or legally entitled to occupy it, or anybody having the charge or management thereof, and includes the agent of such a person who is absent from the area or whose whereabouts are unknown.

2.1.78 **ORDINANCE**

Means the Town Planning Ordinance No. 27 of 1949, as amended.

2.1.79 **OWNER**

Means, in relation to a building or land:

(a) the person in whose name the title is registered,
(b) the registered holder of a right of leasehold, permission to occupy or deed of grant,
(c) the person vested with the administration of the estate of another person, who may be deceased, insolvent or mentally disabled,
(d) the guardian of a minor, or
(e) any other legal representative of the person contemplated in Clause 2.1.79 (a) to (d) above.

2.1.80 **PERMANENT**

Means a Use, Building or Structure which is not a Temporary Use or Building or Structure.

2.1.81 **PERMITTED USE**

Means any building or land use allowed in a land use zone and subject to the provisions applicable to that zone as contemplated in this Scheme.

2.1.82 **PERSON**

Means any individual, firm, co-partnership, joint venture, association, social club, fraternal organisation, company, joint stock association, corporation, estate, trust, organisation, business, business trust, public agency, institution and its political subdivisions or instrumentalities, syndicate or any group or combination thereof, acting as a unit, including any trustee or assignee.

2.1.83 **PREMIER**

Means the Premier of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal acting upon the advice of the Cabinet of the said province.

2.1.84 **PRINCIPAL USE**

Means the primary or predominant use of any land, erf, building or structure.

2.1.85 **PUBLIC OR PRIVATE RIGHT-OF-WAY**

Means a strip of land acquired by reservation, dedication, prescription or condemnation and intended to be occupied by a road, trail, water, power- line, sanitary sewer and/or other public or private uses. (See also Access Way).

2.1.86 **PUBLISH**

Means to:

(a) publish or advertise in the Official Gazette of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal in terms of the provisions of Section 109 of the Republic of South Africa Constitution Act, 1961 (Act No.32 of 1961), and
(b) publish or advertise in a newspaper in terms of the provisions of Section 110 of the Republic of South Africa Constitution Act, 1961 (Act No.32 of 1961).

2.1.87 **REAR BOUNDARY**

Means that boundary of an erf which is furthest from any street boundary, and which does not meet any street boundary.

2.1.88 **REAR SPACE**

Means the space between the full height of a building façade and the rear boundary.

2.1.89 **RIGHT-OF-WAY**

Means a strip of land acquired by reservation, dedication, prescription or condemnation and intended to be occupied by a road, trail, water, powerline, sanitary sewer and/or other public or private uses. (See also Access Way).

2.1.90 **ROAD**

Includes a public street and private road.

2.1.91 **ROOF**

Means a permanent upper, external manufactured structure or protective covering of a building on the top most portion of a building.

2.1.92 **ROUNDING OF QUANTITIES**

Means the consideration of distances, unit density, density bonus calculations, or other aspects of development or the physical environment expressed in numerical quantities which are fractions of whole numbers; the numbers are to be rounded to the nearest highest whole number when the fractions is .5 or more, and to the next lowest whole number when the fraction is less than .5, except as otherwise provided in the Scheme.

2.1.93 **SATISFACTORILY SEWERED**

In relation to an erf means either:

a) That the erf is capable of being connected to a municipal sewer and the sewerage system including the reticulation and the disposal works is capable of accepting and treating the sewage from the erf.

OR

b) In the event that the conditions set out in (a) just above cannot be met, that the erf is capable of satisfactorily supporting a septic sewerage system for the treatment of the sewerage from the erf in accordance with the report prepared by a Registered Professional Engineer and supported by percolation tests carried out on the erf in accordance with the requirement of the South African Bureau of Standards.

2.1.94 **SCHEME**

Means the Nquthu Town Urban Planning Scheme, as amended from time to time.

2.1.95 **SCHEME MAP**

Is the Map forming part of the Nquthu Planning Scheme as adopted by the Municipality in terms of Section 13 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

2.1.96 **SIDE BOUNDARY**

Means any common boundary of an erf other than the rear and the street boundary.

2.1.97 **SIDE SPACE**

Means the space between the full height of a building façade and a side boundary.

2.1.98 **SITE**

Means the same as erf.

2.1.99 **SPECIAL CONSENT**

Means the consent of the Municipality where such special consent relates to any application made, in respect of land not owned by the Municipality, in terms of Section 67 *bis* of the Ordinance or any relevant Section of the Act once this comes into effect.

2.1.100**STOREY**

Means a room or set of rooms in a building at one level below the ceiling level, and shall have the following implications:

(a) Basement shall not count as a storey provided it is used for the purpose of parking vehicles, service installations, such as transformer and metre rooms, or storage, and not for residential purposes, or as a shop, factory or work place;

(b) The ground floor may be on several levels;

(c) a pitched roof containing a habitable room and any other type or style of roof which contains or supports any rooms, structures or features over and above those mentioned in paragraph (e) below and which the Local Authority considers to be habitable shall count as a storey;

(d) a storey shall not be higher than 4,5 metres, including the roof area. If a storey is higher than this, each 4,5 metres or part thereof shall count as a storey;

(e) lift, meter and similar rooms and architectural features which are in proportion to the building do not constitute a storey.

2.1.101**STREET LINE**

Means a boundary of an erf which is coincident with the boundary of an existing or proposed street or road reserve.

2.1.102**STREET**

Means any registered public or private road or thoroughfare used by vehicles, which affords a primary means of access to abutting property, but does not include a driveway.

2.1.103**STRUCTURE**

Means anything constructed or erected, the use of which requires location on the ground or attachment to something having location on the ground.

2.1.104**SUBDIVISION**

Means a portion of land under one ownership that has been legally subdivided or consolidated and is shown as a single erf on the latest valuation roll.

2.1.105**TELE-COMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE**

Means any part of the infrastructure of a telecommunication, and optical communications equipment provided by cellular network operators and any other telecommunication provider as well as all ancillary structures needed for the operation of Telecommunication Infrastructure.

2.1.106**TEMPORARY USE, BUILDING OR STRUCTURE**

Means a use, building or structure established for a specified period of time, with the intent to discontinue such use, building or structure at the end of the designated time period.

2.1.107**TRANSIENT**

Means a continuous period of 2 weeks or less.

2.1.108**USE**

Means the purpose (type and extent) for which land or a building is arranged, designed, or intended, or for which either land or a structure is occupied or maintained.

2.1.109**USE ZONE**

Means that portion of the area shown on the Scheme Map, by distinctive colouring or edging or in some other distinctive manner, for the purpose of indicating the restrictions imposed by this Scheme on the erection and use of buildings or structures, or the use of land.

2.1.110**ZERO BUILDING LINE**

Means the location of a structure on an erf in such a manner that one or more of the structure's sides rest directly on an erf line, or boundary line of a subdivision.

2.2 DEFINITIONS - TYPES OF BUILDING AND LAND USE

2.2.1 AGRICULTURAL BUILDING

Means a building used in connection with, or which would ordinarily be incidental to, or reasonably necessary in connection with the use of the site of that building as agricultural land.

2.2.2 AGRICULTURAL INDUSTRY

Means a use or building permitted in an agricultural area for the processing of agricultural products.

2.2.3 AGRICULTURAL LAND

Means arable, meadow or pasture land, market gardens, poultry farm, nursery garden and land used for the purpose of breeding or keeping domestic animals, poultry or bees and includes any buildings connected therewith, but excludes Agricultural Industry use and buildings, and buildings connected with the housing of cats and dogs.

2.2.4 AIRPORT

Means a place where aircraft can land and take off, and for light aircraft and pilot training, including airport operations, aircraft storage, maintenance, associated offices, facilities and accommodation.

2.2.5 ANCILLARY UNIT

Means a self-contained unit of residential habitation of limited size. It may be attached or detached to a dwelling house, but must be clearly associated with the dwelling house erected on an erf. Other than in the case of an existing building which is converted to such use, it shall be architecturally compatible both in style and finish with the main dwelling house.

2.2.6 ARTS AND CRAFT WORKSHOP

Means a building, or portion of a building, designed and primarily used for the combined purpose of the production and sale of arts and crafts by retail, provided that:

(a) the activity or use shall not occupy a floor area greater than 150m^2,
(b) no solid fuels are used in connection with any processes,
(c) only electrically driven machinery is used, with no single motor being rated at more than 7.5 kw, and
(d) the processes carried on, the machinery used and the goods and commodities carried to and from the premises will not cause a nuisance to surrounding uses, or be prejudicial to the amenity of the locality in which the use is situated through the emission of : ash, dust, fumes, grit, noise, oil, smell, smoke, soot, steam, vapour, vibration and waste product.

2.2.7 **BED AND BREAKFAST**

Means the provision of accommodation for travellers in the main dwelling provided that the activity or use shall:

(a) be limited to being conducted by the owner of the erf, who shall be resident therein, provided that the Council may, in exceptional circumstances which do not prejudice the continued use of the dwelling as a residence, permit the activity or use to be conducted by a person other than the owner,
(b) not require the regular parking of:
    (i) more than six vehicles, or
    (ii) any vehicle with a tare mass exceeding 2500kg, on or adjacent to the erf at any one time.
(c) not occupy more than four habitable rooms with a combined floor area that is not in excess of 25% of the floor area of the dwelling, subject to a maximum floor area of 100m².
(d) not impose a greater load on any public utility service than that which is ordinarily required by other uses permitted in the area in which the activity or use is situated,
(e) not detrimentally affect the amenity of the surrounding area,
(f) be in compliance with all the relevant regulations and Council's by-laws, and
(g) be limited to the erection of a sign, indicating the nature of the activity, which shall:
    (i) not be larger than 600mm by 450mm,
    (ii) be in compliance with the Council's by laws, and
    (iii) shall compliment the character of the dwelling.

(See note at the end of these definitions).

2.2.8 **BETTING DEPOT**

Means a building used for the purpose of a Bookmaker's premises or a totaliser agency in terms of Section 22(1) and 28(3) of the Horse Racing and Betting Control Consolidation Ordinance of 1957 (Ordinance 28 of 1957) as amended.

2.2.9 **BLOCK OF FLATS (See RESIDENTIAL BUILDING)**

Means a building containing more than three dwelling units other than Medium Density Housing.

2.2.10 **BOARDING HOUSE (See RESIDENTIAL BUILDING)**

Means a building or portion of a building, other than a block of flats, in which three to fourteen persons are accommodated for reward. The owner or operator must reside on the premises. (See note at the end of these definitions).

2.2.11 **BUS AND TAXI RANK**

Means land, a building or part of a building used for the purpose of parking six or more buses or taxis and includes formal ancillary trade uses. For the purpose of this scheme the terms "bus" and "taxi" shall mean a vehicle used to transport people for gain and/or registered as such.

2.1.12 **CARAVAN (See CARAVAN PARK)**

Means any vehicle which is movable or towable and has no foundation other than wheels or jacks. It is permanently fitted out for use by persons for living and sleeping purposes, whether or not such vehicle is a trailer or motor driven "Camper Van"

2.2.13 **CARAVAN PARK (MOBILE HOME PARK)**

Means an area of land provided with adequate ablution and sanitary facilities with or without a communal kitchen, constructed with permanent materials arranged for the accommodation of caravans, and at the discretion of the Municipality, mobile homes. The area should be provided also with permanent water points, approved refuse receptacles and containing within the curtilage a sufficient open space for recreational purposes, and may also include one dwelling unit for caretaker or manager's use.

2.2.14 **CHALET**

Means a building, not more than 150m² in floor area, containing a single kitchen, which is designed for use as holiday accommodation together with such outbuildings as are ordinarily used therewith. The Municipality may, by Special Consent, approve a chalet with a floor area greater than 150m² (to a maximum of 250m²) provided that the combined floor area of the permitted number of chalets on an erf does not exceed that number multiplied by 150m².

2.2.15 **CHALET DEVELOPMENT**

Means more than two self-contained chalets which, together with such outbuildings as are ordinarily used therewith, and a dwelling to accommodate a caretaker or manager, have been designed and arranged on a single erf as a harmonious entity.

2.2.16 **COMMERCIAL WORKSHOP**

Means a light industrial building wherein the primary purpose is the selling of goods or services by retail and where the processes are operated specifically in conjunction with a shop or office to which the public, as customers, has access and includes such uses as a watch repairer, shoe repairer, valet service, radio/television repairer, computer repair, electrician, but excludes a motor garage or motor workshop or petrol service station. Such uses shall not be of such a scale or nature that the amenity of other uses on the property, or adjacent properties is affected by reason of noise, vibration, smell, fumes, smoke, soot, ash, grit, traffic generation, or other causes.

2.2.17 **COMMON LAND (See MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING)**

Means the portion of a residential development which is jointly owned by, and set aside for the use and enjoyment of, all the occupants of the permitted residential uses comprising the residential development. The use and development of this land may include common vehicular access roads and parking areas, walkways and bridle trails, common horse stables, and structures or buildings intended for the recreational use of the occupants of the residential development.

2.2.18 **COMMUNITY FACILITY**

Means a building and/or land used primarily for social assemblies, gatherings, meetings, sport and recreational purposes.

2.2.19 **CONSERVATION AREA**

Means land zoned for the conservation of:

(a) areas deemed to be of scenic beauty,
(b) habitats of indigenous flora or fauna,
(c) places of historic or scientific interest, and
(d) water courses or water bodies,

which is either owned or managed by the Municipality and accessible to the general public or owned and managed by a private person or other body and **not** accessible to the general public.

2.2.20 **CRECHE (see also HOME BUSINESS)**

Means a building or portion of a building operated for the purpose of providing care, protection and guidance to seven or more infants and young children during only part of a 24 hour day. Crèche includes child minding facility, day care centre, nursery schools, pre-schools, and extended pre-school or school day care facilities, but excludes public and private education facilities or any facility offering care to individuals for a full 24 hour period. These are to be established in accordance with the regulations of the Provincial Health Department. (see note at the end of the definitions).

2.2.21 **DUPLEX FLAT (see MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING)**

Means a dwelling unit in a building, where each unit consists of a ground floor which is connected by an internal staircase to a second floor and where the unit has direct access to a private open area.

2.2.22 **DWELLING HOUSE**

Means a building constructed, used or adapted to be used, as a dwelling unit.

2.2.23 **DWELLING UNIT**

Means a self-contained group inter-leading rooms including not more than one kitchen utilized for the accommodation of a single family.

2.2.24 **EDUCATIONAL BUILDING**

Means a building or portion of a building designed for use as a place of education or instruction and includes ancillary residential buildings (including dormitories) and outbuildings, but does not include a certified reformatory or industrial school. This group includes: pre-primary school, primary school, secondary school, college, academy, technical institute, educational centre, training centre, university, lecture hall, research laboratory (non-offensive), convent, monastery, gymnasium, public library, art gallery and museum.

2.2.25 **FARM STALL**

Means a building, or portion of a building, used for the sale of fresh produce grown on the erf and any preserves made from such produce. The floor area shall be limited to maximum of 50m².

2.2.26 **FARM WORKER HOUSING**

Means a residential building that is used for accommodation of farm workers.

2.2.27 **FLAT**

Means a dwelling unit in a building of one or more floors in which each dwelling unit is separated from other units, or other accommodation, in the same building either vertically or horizontally or both, which if located on an upper floor, shares access by means of common staircases, lifts or balconies, together with such outbuildings as are ordinarily used therewith.

2.2.28 **FUNERAL PARLOUR/UNDERTAKER**

Means a building or land used for the purpose of funeral management and includes a shop intended primarily for public reception and for the sale and display of those commodities required for cemetery purposes and services ordinarily ancillary to funeral management but does not include a monumental mason or crematorium.

2.2.29 **GAME/NATURE RESERVE**

Means land specifically reserved for the breeding and keeping of game, together with buildings which are ordinarily used therewith. It may or may not be accessible to the public.

2.2.30 **GENERAL INDUSTRIAL BUILDING**

Means a building or portion of a building designed and used for industrial purposes. This may include a building used for the general repair of motor vehicles, but does not include a petrol filling station or special industrial building.

2.2.31 **GUEST HOUSE**

Means a building wherein more than four bedrooms may be used for the purpose of providing short stay accommodation to guests, and may include other uses considered to be ancillary thereto, without impairing the amenity of the adjoining properties.

2.2.32 **HOME ACTIVITY**

means an activity or use established in, or in conjunction with a Dwelling Unit or a structure erected on the site of an existing Dwelling Unit which –

(a) shall be restricted to one person who shall reside on the property;

(b) shall occupy a minor portion of the Dwelling Unit, or shall, in the case of any structure erected for the purpose of the activity, be deemed to be associated with the Dwelling Unit and shall be not larger than 5% of the erf area but shall not, in any event, exceed 40 m^2

(c) shall not involve any industrial or workshop activity;

(d) shall not generate traffic sufficient to warrant the provision of additional parking;

(e). shall not include the storage or display of any goods or items associated with the activity, nor the direct sale of goods or items from the site;

(f) shall not involve the exhibition on the property of any notice or sign, nor the quoting of the residential address in any advertisement of the activity;

(g) shall, in the case of the keeping of livestock, be subject to the requirements of the Health Bylaws.

2.2.33 **HOME BUSINESS**

Means the conducting of an occupational activity or use in, or in conjunction with, a Dwelling Unit or residential building which –

(a) shall be limited to the Owner of the property, who shall reside thereon, provided that the Municipality may in exceptional circumstances, and if it is satisfied that the prime use of the Dwelling Unit as a residence will in no way be prejudiced, permit the activity to be conducted by a person other than the Owner.

(b) shall not involve work on motor vehicles other than that relating to vehicle servicing and minor related repairs;

(c) shall not involve the regular parking of more than six motor vehicles on or adjacent to the Site at any one time, nor any vehicle with a tare mass exceeding 2500kg, being parked on or adjacent to the erf;

(d) shall not involve the regular congregation of more than five persons, in addition to members of a family, on the erf,

(e) not require the employment of more than three persons, in addition to the domestic employees,

(f) shall not produce a noise level exceeding 7db above the ambient noise level, measured at any point on the property boundary;

(g) shall not utilise machinery other than electrically-driven or hand machinery, provided that no single machine shall be rated at more than 1,5 kW;

(h) except in the case of a Tavern, shall not involve any activity or work between the hours of 18h00 and 08h00, nor on Sundays or Public Holidays;

(i) shall not occupy a floor area in excess of 25% of the floor area of the Dwelling, subject to a maximum floor area of 60m².,

(j) shall not involve the erection of sign larger than 600mm by 450mm, indicating the nature of the activity. Such sign shall be of a material and shall utilise a style and size of lettering which will complement the residential character of the Dwelling Unit, and which shall be placed on the main wall of the Building or the entrance gate and shall be in compliance with the Municipality's By-laws.

(k) shall not impose a greater load on any public utility service than that which is ordinarily required by other uses permitted in the area in which the activity or use is situated,

(l) shall not detrimentally affect the amenity of the surrounding area through the emission of: ash, dust, fumes, grit, noise, oil, smell, smoke, soot, steam, vapour, vibration or waste products.

(m) in the case of the establishment of a child-minder playschool –

(i) generally, shall be operated by one person only, although an assistant may be employed at the discretion of the Municipality;

(ii) shall not involve any additions or alterations to the Dwelling and/or Outbuildings, other than those required by the State and Municipal Health Authorities;

(iii) shall be limited to the accommodation and care of not more than six children;

(iv) shall only operate between 07h00 and 17h30 on week days, and 7h00 to 13h30 on a Saturday;

(n) shall include a Tavern, Tea Garden and Tuck Shop/ Spaza Shop.

2.2.34 **INDUSTRIAL BUILDING**

Means a Factory as defined in **Annexure 2**.

2.2.35 **INSTITUTION**

Means a building or portion of a building used or designed for use as a charitable institute including the administration thereof, and a building designed for use as a hospital, home for the aged or for physically or mentally disabled children, nursing home, sanatorium, clinic, convalescent home, orphanage or other building used as a public or private institution, but does not include a Restricted Building. Such building or portion of a building shall be served exclusively by a communal kitchen.

2.1.36 **KENNEL/CATTERY**

The boarding, breeding, raising, grooming or training of two or more dogs, cats or other household pets of any age for commercial gain.

2.2.37 **LAUNDRETTE**

Means a building used for the purpose of washing and drying clothing and household fabrics, where the machines used are electrically operated and quiet running, and of the type which process each customer's articles individually, and which may be operated by the customer. The washing media used shall be a type that shall not cause harmful effluent to be discharged into the sewerage system.

2.2.38 **LIGHT INDUSTRIAL BUILDING**

Means an industrial building as defined in the Scheme (Annexure 2) in which the processes carried on or the machinery installed (only electrically driven with no single motor being rated at more than 7.5kw) are such as can be carried on or installed in a Light Industrial zone without causing nuisance to other properties within such zone or to the general public, or without detriment to the amenities of other use zones, by reason of noise, vibration, smell, fumes, smoke, soot, ash, dust, grit, traffic generation, size or other causes. In this zone no solid fuels may be used in connection with the processes. This use may include a builder's yard and allied trades, laundry, bakery, dairy depot, dry cleaning and similar types of uses.

2.2.39 **MAISONETTE (See MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING)**

Means a two storey building consisting of 2 dwelling units placed one above the other with separate entrances.

2.2.40 **MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING**

Means a group of two or more attached and/or detached dwelling units, together with such outbuildings as are ordinarily ancillary thereto, with each dwelling unit having direct access to a private open area and access to common land, the whole development having been designed as an harmonious entity. Such development may include duplex flats, semi-detached houses, terrace houses, maisonettes or dwelling houses (See **Annexure 6** where controls are set out which need to be adhered to).

2.2.41 **MOTOR GARAGE**

Means a building used for the major servicing and repair of vehicles such as:

- the overhauling and testing of engines;
- the rebuilding and testing of engines;
- panel beating and spray painting, and the hiring of vehicles and equipment

The following ancillary uses may also be included:

- display and sale of vehicles;
- fuelling, washing and cleaning of vehicles; and
- the sale of motor spares and accessories.

Reference shall be made to **Section 12.7** for additional controls for this use.

2.2.42 **MOTOR WORKSHOP**

Means a building or part thereof used for the general repair and servicing of vehicles, including auto-electrical repairs, the fitting and sale of motor spares and accessories, auto valet services, storage, and may also include an office and storeroom.

2.2.43 **OFFICE BUILDING**

Means a building or part of a building designed and used for the purpose of private administration, the practice of a profession or the carrying on of a business other than that of a retail or wholesale nature but does not include a public office. This group includes: a bank, building society, insurance office, estate agent, medical consulting rooms, insurance office, travel agency, post office and other professional suites.

2.2.44 **OUTBUILDING**

Means a building, ancillary to a residential use, which is attached to or separate from the residential use and used for, or as, the following:

(a) the garaging of private motor vehicles,
(b) a storeroom,
(c) workroom, and
(d) employee's room and associated ablution and kitchen facilities, subject to the floor area not exceeding 20% of the floor area of the use to which it is ancillary.

2.2.45 **PARKING GARAGE**

Means a building, part of a building or land designed primarily for the purpose of parking, other than parking required in terms of this Scheme (chapter 11), and includes washing and servicing of motor vehicles, but does not include a building, any part of which is designed for use as a workshop for the repair of motor vehicles or for the sale of petrol, oil and accessories.

2.2.46 **PETROL SERVICE STATION**

Means a building or portion of a building designed and used for

(a) the fuelling of motor vehicles,
(b) the sale by retail or wholesale of petrol, oils or other petroleum products,
(c) the servicing, repair, washing, oil changing or lubrication of motor vehicles,
(d) the sale by retail of spare parts, tyres, motor vehicles or accessories for motor vehicles,
(e) the installation of accessories in or on motor vehicles.

and includes ancillary offices, storerooms, restrooms, local shops and restaurants, but excludes panel beating spray painting, or the carrying out of vehicle body repairs of a major nature and repairs of a major nature to the engine or the transmission system of motor vehicles. Reference should be made to **Section 12.7** which controls must be adhered to.

2.2.47 **PLACE OF PUBLIC AMUSEMENT**

Means a building or land used for public entertainment and includes a theatre, cinema, music-hall, concert-hall, amusement-arcade, dance hall, skating-rink, race-track, sports-arena, commercial exhibition-hall, billiards room and fun-fair.

2.2.48 **PLACE OF PUBLIC ASSEMBLY**

Means a building or land, used for social meetings, gatherings, religious purposes or indoor recreation, but does not include a place of public amusement.

2.2.49 **PLACE OF WORSHIP**

Means a building or portion of a building used for practising religion, meetings and gatherings, together with associated outbuildings. It includes a building used as a place of religious instruction. The use includes: cathedral, chapel, church, citadel, mosque, oratory, Sunday school, synagogue and temple.

2.2.50 **PRIVATE ACTIVE OPEN SPACE**

Means a sports ground, playing field, golf course, recreational building or other open space of a club, private person or other body, where the use thereof is restricted to the owners or members of the club, firm or other body, including buildings normally ancillary to recreation activities (see **RECREATIONAL BUILDING**).

2.2.51 **PRIVATE OPEN AREA (See MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING)**

Means a usable area, exclusive of utility areas, driveways and parking areas, which is open to the sky and which is adjacent to and has direct access from a dwelling unit on a medium density housing site, such private open area being reserved for the exclusive use of the occupants of the associated dwelling, but may include covered open areas (patios) and verandas.

2.2.52 **PRIVATE PASSIVE OPEN SPACE**

Means land which is owned or managed by a club, firm, private person or other private body and reserved for recreational purposes, other than formal or organised sporting activities or uses specifically defined as Private Active Open Space.

2.2.53 **PUBLIC ACTIVE OPEN SPACE**

Means land reserved for a sports ground, playing field or recreational building which may be used by the general public.

2.2.54 **PUBLIC OFFICE/BUILDING**

Means an office building used for any Central, Provincial or Local Government administration purpose, and includes an administrative office, municipal office and town hall, government office, court house, police station, fire station, public library, public art gallery, public museum, and buildings ordinarily ancillary thereto.

2.2.55 **PUBLIC PASSIVE OPEN SPACE**

Means land reserved for recreational purposes, other than formal or organised sporting activities or uses specifically defined as active public open space, which may be used by the general public. This group includes a park and botanical garden.

2.2.56 **RECREATIONAL BUILDING**

Means a clubhouse, gymnasium, squash court, pavilion, hanger for micro-lights/hang gliders, livery stable, indoor range, indoor tennis court, indoor swimming pool, and any ancillary shelter or change rooms or other buildings ordinarily used in conjunction with a sport. A clubhouse may include dining facilities and lounges.

2.2.57 **RESIDENTIAL BUILDING (1)**

Means a building or portion of a building other than a dwelling house, chalet, or medium density housing, providing residential accommodation, together with such outbuildings as are ordinarily used therewith, and includes a block of flats, boarding-house, residential hotel or school hostel.

2.2.58 **RESIDENTIAL BUILDING (2)**

Means a building or portion of a building, other than a residential building (1), which is designed for or makes provision for accommodation of travellers and the motor vehicles used by them, together with such function rooms and outbuildings as are ordinarily used therewith. This group includes: hotel, motel, guesthouse, health resort.
A health resort, hotel or motel may contain one or more of the following uses:
Bank agent, bookshop/newsagent, boutique, car hire agency, curio shop, florist, hairdressing salon/beauty parlour, jeweller, travel agency. This is subject to such uses being located within the main building and not having a combined floor area which is greater than 200m².

2.2.59 **RESORT DEVELOPMENT**

Means a development laid out to the satisfaction of the municipality with: roads, essential services, including arrangements for refuse removal, communal facilities which may or may not include communal ablution facilities and communal dining facilities and kitchens and recreational facilities which must accommodate FOUR of the following twelve categories of leisure activities:
(1) Boating,
(2) angling,
(3) swimming,
(4) horse riding and/or mountain biking,
(5) golf,
(6) bowls,
(7) tennis,
(8) squash,
(9) volleyball,
(10) netball,
(11) basketball and
(12) badminton.
This group includes: Caravan Park and Chalet Development.

2.2.60 **RESTAURANT**

Means a building or portion of a building used primarily for the preparation and sale of food, confectionery and beverages for consumption on the premises. It may include a milk bar, take away and restaurant drive-through. The latter is defined as a use providing preparation and retail sale of food and beverages, with the added provision of 1 or more drive-through lanes for the ordering and dispensing of food and beverages to patrons remaining in their vehicles.

2.2.61 **RESTRICTED BUILDING**

Means a building used for such purposes as a clinic, dispensary, sanatorium or hospital for the treatment of infectious or contagious diseases, home or hospital for the mentally disabled, an industrial or special school, a prison, or reformatory.

2.2.62 **RETIREMENT HOME OR VILLAGE**

Means the premises used for the housing of and assisted caring for the aged, including the infirm. There shall be only incidental convalescent care either by a nurse or a non-resident physician. There shall be no surgery, physical therapy or other similar activities.

Where 24 hour non-medical care of persons in need of personal services, supervision or assistance, essential for sustaining the activities of daily living or for the protection of the individual is required, then this shall be termed a **Frail Care Facility**, which may be incidental to a retirement home/village. In this facility there may be facilities for minor surgery and medical procedures, physical therapy and other similar activities, as may be required by Provincial planning policy, regulation or decree.

2.2.63 **SCRAP-YARD**

Means an area wherein the following is conducted: The wrecking or dismantling of motor vehicles or trailers, or the storage of, sale of or dumping of dismantled, partly dismantled or wrecked motor vehicles or their parts.

2.2.64 **SEMI-DETACHED HOUSE (See MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING)**

Means a building comprising 2 dwelling units linked or attached to each other (each on its own dwelling unit curtilage) by means of a shared communal wall, both on the ground floor and each provided with a separate entrance.

2.2.65 **SERVICE INDUSTRIAL BUILDING**

Means a light industrial building catering primarily for the local customer, and includes a builder's yard and allied trades, laundry, bakery, dairy depot, dry-cleaning and similar types of uses.

2.2.66 **SHELTER**

Means a unit of accommodation of any material whatsoever, to a maximum height of one storey, which does not necessarily comply with the standards of durability intended by the National Building Regulations and bylaws as applicable to the area of the Municipality.

2.2.67 **SHOP**

Means a building or land used for any retail trade or business wherein the primary purpose is the selling of goods and appliances by retail, the conducting of a personal service, the reception of goods to be washed, cleaned, altered, dry cleaned or repaired. It includes a building used for the purpose of a hairdresser, ticket agency, video-hire, showroom, (including motor vehicle showroom restricted to the display and sale of vehicles only), auction mart or for the sale of food and drink for consumption off the premises (i.e.fast-food restaurant) and includes ancillary buildings ordinarily incidental to the conduct of the retail business, but does not include an industrial building, petrol service station, hotel, restaurant or adult entertainment or any other use specifically defined elsewhere under clause 2.2.

2.2.68 **SPECIAL BUILDING**

Means land or a building or portion of a building used for any use not specifically defined elsewhere in the Scheme that is for providing a public service. This group includes an electricity substation and Tele-communication infrastructure.

2.2.69 **SPECIAL INDUSTRIAL BUILDING**

Means a building or portion of a building intended for use for any of the purposes set out in Schedule A of the Offensive Trade Regulations of Natal made under Section 138 of the Public health Act No.36 of 1919 and published in Government Notice 1047 of 25th June 1924 or any superseding legislation. (See **Annexure 1**).

2.2.70 **TAVERN (See HOME BUSINESS)**

Means a building or portion of a building used or constructed or designed to be used for the consumption of liquor on the premises and may include the consumption of non-alcoholic beverages and the preparation and consumption of food, but shall not include the sale of the aforesaid items for consumption off the premises. Such use must have been legalised by means of a liquor licence in terms of Section 19 and 20 of the Liquor Act, No 27 of 1989 or any superseding legislation.

2.2.71 **TEA GARDEN (See HOME BUSINESS)**

Means a building or portion of a building or land used primarily for the preparation and sale of light meals, confectionery, and non-alcoholic beverages, but shall preclude any use as defined under shop.

2.2.72 **TERRACE HOUSE (See MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING)**

Means a dwelling unit in a building comprising three or more dwelling units, each having a separate entrance on the ground floor with direct access to a private open area.

2.2.73 **TUCK SHOP/SPAZA SHOP (See HOME BUSINESS)**

The sale of day-to-day convenience goods from a dwelling unit, associated outbuilding or container where the goods are generally sold through a window, door-way or hatchway, and does not include a walk-in shop where goods are on public display.

2.2.74 **USABLE COMMON OPEN SPACE (See MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING)**

Means that usable portion of the common land which is not occupied by vehicular road carriageway, parking areas and communal facilities of a non-recreational nature, but includes walkways, structures intended for recreational use and a children's playing area or areas.

2.2.75 **UTILITY AREA (See MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING)**

Means the outdoor private area adjacent to or associated with the kitchen side of a Medium Density Housing unit, the screening of which shall be to the satisfaction of the Local Authority and which includes patios, verandas and drying areas.

2.2.76 **VETERINARY CLINIC**

Means a place where animals or pets are given medication or surgical treatment and are cared for during the time of such treatment; the ancillary use of the premises as a kennel or a place where animals or pets are boarded for remuneration.

2.2.77 **WAREHOUSE**

Means a building used primarily for the storage of goods except those of an offensive or dangerous nature and the carrying out of commercial transactions involving the sale of such goods by wholesale.

2.2.78 **WHOLESALE SHOP**

Means a building used mainly for the purpose of carrying on wholesale trade or wholesale business wherein the primary purpose is selling of goods by wholesale.

NOTE:
In terms of the definitions detailed above, in the approval of any land use, the municipality may stipulate any condition it considers necessary to protect the amenity of the area, including those such as: maximum size; who shall operate any activity; circumstances for the operation of an activity; maximum number of vehicles permitted on any premises; number of formal parking bays required; maximum number of employees; number of children to be cared for (crèche); maximum noise level; hours of operation; maximum number of rooms to be let; maximum number of guests; whether the owner is required to be resident on the property; control of signage and any other conditions deemed necessary.

CHAPTER 3

ZONING OF LAND

3.1 CONTEXT

3.1.1 An important goal of this document is that it should state its purpose and procedures in a clear, readily comprehensible manner. To this end this PLANNING Scheme sets out to explain the underlying purpose for and basis of the terminology used to describe land use zones.

3.1.2 A Land Use Zone is a portion of land located within the municipal area in terms of which certain uses of land, buildings and structures are imposed and regulations pertaining to their use and development are specified.

3.1.3 Non planners often confuse a land use zone with the land use that may or may not be permitted therein. This confusion is compounded when either, the same or similar sounding names are used to describe both a zone and the land use permitted therein.

3.1.4 The nature, extent and location of land zoned for Civic and Social purposes, Transportation and Access, and Environmental Service is specified in these scheme clauses and on the Scheme Map. Certain of these uses were previously classified under Reservations of land and the conditions set out below shall apply where applicable.

3.1.4.1 Except with the authority of the municipality granted for temporary uses at the municipality's pleasure and subject to no increased claims for compensation, land used for Civic and Social, Transportation and Access, and Environmental Service shall not be used for any purpose which would conflict with the purpose for which it has been zoned. Provided that where pedestrian ways or pedestrian lanes are indicated on the Scheme Map, the municipality may consider a consent application for the re-positioning of such pedestrian ways or lanes on the erf.

3.1.4.2 Where any land used for Civic and Social purposes, Transportation and Access and Environmental Service is in the municipality's ownership or otherwise under the control of the municipality, the municipality may undertake thereon works, the erection of buildings or development necessary for or incidental to the purpose for which the land is utilised.

3.1.4.3 Land in the zones mentioned in 3.1.4 above may continue to be used for the purpose for which it was used on the effective date. Provided that where the use conflicts with the purpose for which the land is zoned, it shall not be extended or rebuilt, other than as provided for in Clause 3.1.4.1.

3.1.4.4 The municipality may grant its authority with relevant conditions for the temporary use of land zoned as Civic and Social, Transportation and Access and Environmental Service where it is satisfied that such use will not interfere with the amenities of the neighbourhood in which such land is situated. Such use shall only be approved subject to no increased claims for compensation and a termination date shall be specified or a means

negotiated whereby the municipality could call for the temporary use to cease within a given period. The municipality shall be satisfied that the applicant or lessee, as the case may be, has legitimate claim for applying for or being granted such use. The municipality may call upon the applicant, or its officials to consult the surrounding neighbours or it may call on the applicant to apply for Special Consent. If it is subsequently found that there is, in fact, an interference with the amenities of the neighbourhood or when it becomes apparent that the land is needed for the purposes for which it is reserved, the municipality may impose further conditions or call for the temporary use to cease.

3.1.4.5 Nothing herein shall be construed as prohibiting the fencing of land in conformity with the bylaws.

3.1.4.6 Any land which is zoned for the purposes outlined in 3.1.4 above for use in favour of the municipality or other public authority but is in private ownership is subject to the requirements of Section 95(1) of the Act. The Scheme shall at all times indicate the use or uses to which the land may be put in the event of such land use being rescinded.

3.1.5 In respect of areas shown as Environmental Service on the Scheme Map, the prime consideration is the protection of flora and fauna in these indigenous botanical communities and the protection of water courses. No land use or development of any nature or extent may be undertaken, nor developed on any portion of these zones be permitted, until the proposed land use or development has been subject to proper assessment in terms of the Integrated Environmental Management (IEM) process as contemplated in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act (No. 73 of 1989) as amended.

3.2 DECLARING OR CLOSING OF STREETS

All streets and roads shown in dark red on the Scheme Map, and the widening of existing streets and roads shown in dark red on the Scheme Map are to be new streets and roads, and shall become effective at dates to be determined. All streets and roads shown in dark red hatch on the Scheme Map are to be closed at dates to be determined.

PART 2: LAND USE ZONES

CHAPTER 4

URBAN AGRICULTURE ZONES

4.1 GENERAL PURPOSE

To preserve land that surrounds an urban area until such time as further urban development, services and facilities are needed.

4.2 STATEMENTS OF INTENT FOR AGRICULTURE

4.2.1 URBAN AGRICULTURE

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for land and buildings where the primary activity is the extensive grazing of livestock, and other agricultural pursuits where there is less impact on the environment in terms of traffic, noise, dust, odour, run-off and underground water.

4.2.2 FORESTRY

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for land used or authorised for the growing of trees with valid permission of the National Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries and Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs and Rural Development.

4.3 LAND/BUILDING USE BY ZONE

Zone and reference to map	Land/Building permitted	Buildings permitted with consent
Urban Agriculture	Agricultural Building Agricultural Land (including related infrastructure such as a dam) Dwelling House Ancillary Dwelling Residential Building 1 (restricted to Farm worker housing and existing Traditional Homesteads) Conservation Area Outbuilding	Agricultural Industry Bed and Breakfast Guest House Creche Farm Stall Kennels/Cattery Special Building

Zone and reference to map	Land/Building permitted	Buildings permitted with consent
Forestry	Agricultural Building Agricultural Land (restricted to Forestry as per the Statement of Intent)	Special Building

ALL USES NOT SPECIFIED IN THE TABLE ABOVE ARE EXPRESSLY PROHIBITED
SEE DEFINITIONS 2.2

4.4 DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS

REGULATION/STANDARD	AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY ZONE	
	URBAN AGRICULTURE	FORESTRY
MINIMUM ERF AREA (m² / OR ha)	100ha	As per Permit
MINIMUM ERF WIDTH (m)	9	9
DEPTH TO FRONTAGE RATIO	-	-
BUILDING LINE (m)	15	15
REAR SPACE (m)	10	10
SIDE SPACE (m)	10	10
FLOOR AREA RATIO	-	-
COVERAGE (%)	-	-
MAXIMUM HEIGHT (STOREYS)	2	2
ADDITIONAL CONTROLS.	Dwelling units – 1 unit per erf Second dwelling for farm manager. Residential development – 1 Traditional Homestead per 5000m^2 on areas designated for Rural Residential and bone fide Farm Workers	Requires valid permission for use as Forestry

NOTES:

The use of land shall be regulated by the provisions of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (43 of 1983).
The provision of bulk public service infrastructure shall require approval by the municipality in consultation with the Dept. Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, and Rural Development in terms of the provisions of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) Regulations.

CHAPTER 5

CIVIC AND SOCIAL ZONES (GOVERNMENT, MUNICIPAL AND INSTITUTIONAL)

5.1 GENERAL PURPOSE

Provides for land and buildings associated with public and private service providers and administrative or government functions including education, health, pension offices, museums, libraries, correctional facilities and community halls

5.2 STATEMENTS OF INTENT FOR CIVIC AND SOCIAL:

5.2.1 MUNICIPAL AND GOVERNMENT:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for buildings to be erected and used for National, Provincial and Municipal administration and services.

5.2.2 EDUCATION:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for the development of the full range of educational facilities, including infants, pre-primary, primary, secondary, tertiary and adult education and training with associated buildings and recreational facilities for the local and broader community.

5.2.3 HEALTH AND WELFARE:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for the full range of public and private hospital, medical centres, clinics, sanatoria, community care, welfare and social requirements, including pension pay points.

5.2.4 CEMETERY:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for public and private cemeteries, memorial parks, funeral chapel and crematoria.

5.2.5 WORSHIP:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for land, a building or portion of a building to be used as a church, chapel, oratory, synagogue, mosque, temple, Sunday school, or other place of public devotion, but does not include a funeral chapel.

5.2.6 **INSTITUTION:**

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for land and buildings used for the accommodation and care of the aged, places of safety and orphanages.

5.3 LAND/BUILDING USE BY ZONE

Zone and reference to map	Use/Building permitted	Buildings permitted with consent
Government and Municipal	Educational Building Parking Garage Restricted Building Place of Pubic Assembly Public Office Community Facility Creche	Place of Public Amusement Special Building
Education	Educational Building Creche Residential Building 1 (Restricted to accommodation of staff and pupils)	Agricultural Building Agricultural Land Dwelling House Place of Public Worship Special Building
Health and Welfare	Institution Public Office	Arts and craft workshop Agricultural Building Agricultural Land Special Building
Cemetery	Special Building (Restricted to a Cemetery, Crematorium and uses ancillary to a Cemetery) Public Passive Open Space Private Passive Open Space	Dwelling House Place of Worship Special Building
Worship	Place of Worship	Dwelling House Outbuilding Creche Special Building
Institution	Institution Retirement Home	Special Building

ALL USES NOT SPECIFIED IN THE TABLE ABOVE ARE EXPRESSLY PROHIBITED
SEE DEFINITIONS 2.2
SEE EXEMPTIONS 12.8

5.4 **DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS**

REGULATION/STANDARD	CIVIC AND SOCIAL ZONES						
	MUNICIPAL AND GOVT.	**EDUCATION**	**CRECHE**	**INSTITUTION**	**HEALTH AND WELFARE**	**WORSHIP**	**CEMETERY**
MINIMUM ERF AREA (m^2 / OR ha)	To the satisfaction of the municipality	To the satisfaction of the municipality and the Dept. of Education requirements	To the satisfaction of the municipality and the Dept. Health	To the satisfaction of the municipality and the Dept. Health	To the satisfaction of the municipality and the Dept. Health	350	To the satisfaction of the municipality and the Dept. Health
MINIMUM ERF WIDTH (m)	18					18	
DEPTH TO FRONTAGE RATIO	3:1					3:1	
BUILDING LINE (m)	7.5					7.5	
REAR SPACE (m)	3					3	
SIDE SPACE (m)	3					3	
FLOOR AREA RATIO	1.0	-				0.50	
COVERAGE (%)	75	60				30	
MAXIMUM HEIGHT (STOREYS)	2	2				3	
OTHER							

CHAPTER 6

ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE ZONES

6.1 GENERAL PURPOSE

The general purpose of this chapter is to provide environmental and recreational services that are essential to the sustainable development of cities, towns and settlements. These include areas requiring preservation and conservation because they provide ecosystem services, are unique natural landscapes, viewpoints, areas of ecological, historical and/or cultural importance, bio-diversity and/or have unique, rare or endangered habitats or species.

6.2 STATEMENTS OF INTENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE

6.2.1 NATURE RESERVES:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for land that has been proclaimed as a Protected Area in terms of the relevant legislation and has special status and value due to its function in the provision of services contributing to the balance of nature or the prevention of natural disasters, e.g. the retention of water in wetlands, grasslands and natural forests. It may include areas requiring preservation and conservation because they provide ecosystem services, are unique natural landscapes, viewpoints, areas of ecological, historical or cultural importance, bio-diversity, and have unique habitats or species.

6.2.2 ACTIVE OPEN SPACE:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for the development and management of a system of publicly and privately owned areas as part of the sustainable open space system and the local authority's environmental services. It includes independent or linked open space areas and green lung areas for sporting and recreational activities and may include ancillary facilities and buildings.

6.2.3 PASSIVE OPEN SPACE:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for any open space for passive recreational purposes that is used and enjoyed by the general public and may include ancillary facilities or buildings.

6.2.4 DAM:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:
Provides for dams that are used for water supply and/or recreational purposes. Use of the water body requires permission from the Department of Water Affairs.

6.3 LAND/BUILDING USE BY ZONE

Zone and reference to map	Land use/Building permitted	Buildings permitted with Consent
Nature Reserves	Conservation area	Office building limited to management and a visitor's Centre
Active Open Space	Public Active Open Space Recreational Building for public use	Private Active Open Space Recreational Building for private use Special Building
Passive Open Space	Conservation area Public Passive Open Space	Restaurant Special Building
Dam	Conservation area Recreational Building Public Passive Open Space Private Passive Open Space Game/Nature Reserve	Office Building limited to management of the Dam only Public Active Open Space Private Active Open Space Restaurant Special Building

ALL USES NOT SPECIFIED IN THE TABLE ABOVE ARE EXPRESSLY PROHIBITED SEE DEFINITIONS 2.2

6.4 DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS

REGULATION/STANDARD	ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE ZONES			
	NATURE RESERVE	ACTIVE OPEN SPACE	PASSIVE OPEN SPACE	DAM
	For Conservation purposes. No development shall be carried out on this land without the municipality's Authority. Any development permitted shall be compatible with the permitted uses.	Recreational purposes, including sporting facilities, together with ancillary buildings. Subject to approval by the municipality. Adequate parking is to be provided to the satisfaction of the Municipality	**Recreational purposes, other than formal sporting activities, together with ancillary buildings.** Subject to approval by the municipality. Adequate parking is to be provided to the satisfaction of the Municipality	**Conservation of water resources.** Development shall be carried out with the approval of the municipality and the Department of Water Affairs.

CHAPTER 7

INDUSTRIAL ZONES

7.1 GENERAL PURPOSE

A general zone to accommodate different industrial uses.

Reference should be made to **Annexures 1, 2, 3 and 4**.

7.2 STATEMENTS OF INTENT FOR THE VARIOUS INDUSTRIAL ZONES

7.2.1 LIGHT INDUSTRY:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

A zone to accommodate a mix of light and service industries, and associated activities to facilitate local economic development and employment opportunities and may also be used as an interface with other industrial zones. The location and development of these zones must not negatively impact on the built or natural environment or watercourses located near them.

7.2.2 GENERAL INDUSTRY:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

A zone which accommodates a mix of industrial and related land uses and activities, which have lesser environmental impacts, and excludes heavy and noxious industry. The location and development of these zones must not negatively impact on the built or natural environment or watercourses located near them.

7.2.3 NOXIOUS INDUSTRY

A zone that permits manufacturing uses which may not be compatible with other manufacturing uses and includes activities that may produce significant vibration, noise, odour or high volume automobile and truck traffic. Warehousing of materials that may be considered noxious or hazardous may be permitted in buildings in this zone, with possible conditions and/or exceptions i.e. via a Consent procedure.

7.3 LAND/BUILDING USE BY ZONE

Zone and reference to map	Land use/Building permitted	Buildings permitted with consent
Light Industry	Warehouse Motor Workshop Light Industrial Building Commercial Workshop Service Industrial Building Veterinary Clinic	Motor Garage Office building Restaurant Wholesale Shop Bus and Taxi rank and informal trading Launderette Special Building
General Industry	General Industrial Building Light Industrial Building Commercial Workshop Motor Garage Motor Workshop Service Industrial Building Warehouse Scrapyard Veterinary Clinic	Petrol service station Restaurant Wholesale Shop Bus and Taxi rank and informal trading Special Building
Noxious Industry	Special Industrial buildings Special Building including a Waste disposal site facility	Warehouse

7.4 DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS

REGULATION/STANDARD	INDUSTRIAL ZONES		
	LIGHT INDUSTRY	GENERAL INDUSTRY	NOXIOUS INDUSTRY
MINIMUM ERF AREA (m^2)	900	1800	1800
MINIMUMERFT WIDTH (m) FRONTAGE	18	18	18
MAXIMUM NUMBER DWELLING UNITS/NET HECTARE			
DEPTH TO FRONTAGE RATIO	3:1	3:1	3:1
BUILDING LINE (m)	7.5	7.5	7.5
REAR SPACE (m)	2	2	4.5
SIDE SPACE (m)	2	2	4.5
FLOOR AREA RATIO	1.0	1.0	1.0
COVERAGE (%)	60	75	60
MAX HEIGHT (STOREYS)	2	2	2
MINIMUM WIDTH OF ACCESS WAY	9	9	9

ADDITIONAL CONTROLS

1. Where a building line is laid down in an Industrial zone, the area between such building line and the erf boundary is to be landscaped by the owner or occupier of the erf and may not be used for storage of goods, parking of motor vehicles, depositing of refuse or any other use which in the opinion of the municipality will detract from the visual amenities of the area.

2. Reference should be made to **Section 13.4** for parking controls.

3. Reference should be made to **Annexure 4** regarding admission of retail uses into industrial zones which shall apply.

CHAPTER 8

MIXED USE ZONES

8.1 GENERAL PURPOSE

A zone that allows the development of a range of complementary land uses with varying degrees of mix: retail/commercial/business, services, industrial, administrative, community, educational, environmental and residential opportunities which may include informal trading which, within the use zone, are compatible, and generally do not breach the level of amenity contemplated by the zone.

Reference should be made to **Annexures 1 to 3**.

8.2 STATEMENT OF INTENTS OF THE MIXED USE ZONES

8.2.1 MEDIUM IMPACT MIXED USE :

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for a mixed-use area where the full range of residential, businesses, offices, service and light industries, civic and social, educational and environmental uses are freely permitted, but excludes other forms of industry.

8.2.2 MULTI PURPOSE, RETAIL AND OFFICE

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for the development of a full hierarchy of shopping centre types and can comprise a mix of retail, office, residential and entertainment uses.

8.2.3 CORE MIXED USE

STATEMENT OF INTENT

A Zone that is intended to provide for the use of retail, entertainment, offices, residential, public facilities and related commercial and Light and Service Industry uses at high intensities that comprise a Town Centre.

8.3 LAND/BUILDING USE BY ZONE

Zone and reference to map	Land use/Building permitted	Buildings permitted with consent
Medium Impact Mixed Use	Dwelling House Bus and Taxi Rank Commercial Workshop Community Facility Launderette Office Building Residential Building 1 & 2 (above ground floor) Restaurant Shop Tavern Place of Worship Public Office	Educational Building Motor Garage Motor Workshop Petrol Service Station Place of Public Assembly Place of Public Amusement Public Office Institution Special Building Veterinary Clinic

Zone and reference to map	Land use/Building permitted	Buildings permitted with consent
Multi-purpose Retail and Office	Launderette Office Building Restaurant Shop Tavern	Petrol Service Station Residential Building 1 & 2 (above ground floor) Special Building Veterinary Clinic
Core Mixed Use	Dwelling house Bus and Taxi Rank Commercial Workshop Community Facility Launderette Residential Building 1 & 2 (above ground floor) Restaurant Shop Tavern Place of Worship Public Office	Education Building Motor Garage Motor Workshop Petrol service station Place of public assembly Place of public amusement Public Office Institution Service Industrial Building Light Industrial Building Special Building Veterinary Clinic

ALL USES NOT SPECIFIED IN THE TABLE ABOVE ARE EXPRESSLY PROHIBITED
FOR DEFINITIONS SEE 2.2
FOR GARAGE AND PETROL SERVICE STATION CONTROLS SEE 12.7
FOR EXEMPTIONS SEE 12.8

8.4 **DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS**

REGULATION/STANDARD	MIXED USE ZONES		
	MULTI-PURPOSE RETAIL AND OFFICE	**CORE MIXED USE**	**MEDIUM IMPACT MIXED USE**
MINIMUM ERF AREA (m²)	5 000	450 – commercial 900-industry	450
MINIMUM ERF WIDTH (m) FRONTAGE	40	9(18)	18
MAXIMUM NUMBER DWELLING UNITS/NET HECTARE	2 units per ha		
DEPTH TO FRONTAGE RATIO	3:1	3:1	3:1
BUILDING LINE (m)	15 (25)	0	9
REAR SPACE (m)	10	2	2
SIDE SPACE (m)	10	0	2
FLOOR AREA RATIO	1,0	2.0 (1.0)	1.0
COVERAGE (%)	50	100	80
MAX HEIGHT (STOREYS)	2	3	2
MINIMUM WIDTH OF ACCESS WAY	9	9	9
OTHER	Residential component above ground floor only. Provision of facilities for parking and loading (Clause 13.4)	Residential Component above ground floor only except in the case of a single dwelling house. Provision of facilities for parking and loading (Clause 13.4)	Residential Component above ground floor except in the case of a single dwelling house. Provision of facilities for parking and loading (Clause 13.4)

CHAPTER 9

RESIDENTIAL ZONES

9.1 GENERAL PURPOSE

Provides for land and buildings for a variety of housing types, ranging from areas that are almost entirely residential to those areas having a mix of other compatible land uses, where the predominant land use is residential.

The potential impact ranging from low to high refers to the impact of other uses allowed into the zone as well as the impact of the residential development itself. For example, an area designated for high-rise flats would not be zoned *"Residential Only Detached"* as the impact of a large number of people in proximity to their neighbours and the associated traffic would be medium to high. Such an area would also require ancillary facilities such as crèches, corner stores, laundrettes, etc. all of which would increase the impact of the land uses on adjoining land uses.

Where the predominant use is no longer residential, it would be more appropriate to use a mixed-use zone. Reference should be made to Annexures H and I.

9.2 STATEMENTS OF INTENT OF THE VARIOUS RESIDENTIAL ZONES

9.2.1 RESIDENTIAL ONLY DETACHED 1 AND 2

A zone that is to promote the development of primarily detached dwelling units, but does permit medium density housing, and where a limited number of compatible ancillary uses which have a non-disruptive impact on a neighbourhood amenity may be allowed.

9.2.2 MEDIUM IMPACT RESIDENTIAL:

Provides for a high incidence of primary residential land uses with an increasing number of appropriate ancillary land uses to satisfy local demands and convenience. The residential density may also increase which will increase the impact of the residential land use on the area.

9.2.3 HIGH IMPACT RESIDENTIAL:

Provides for the full range of residential accommodation and a wide variety of services. The density is likely to be higher.

9.2.4 TRANSITIONAL SETTLEMENT:

This zone is intended to manage settlements that have occurred adjacent to or near existing formal urban areas. Controls need to be applied primarily to protect the health and safety of residents as well as being applied to facilitate the provision of access and services.

9.2.5 RESORT 2 SMALL TOURISM

Provides for tourist accommodation and, arts and culture facilities.

9.3 LAND/BUILDING USE BY ZONE

Zone and reference to map	Land use/Buildings permitted	Use/buildings permitted with consent
Residential Only Detached 1 and 2	Dwelling House Outbuilding Ancillary Unit Home Activity	Bed and Breakfast Guest House Medium Density Housing Home Business Special Building
Medium Impact Residential	Medium Density Housing Dwelling House Outbuilding Private Open Area Private Passive Open Space Home Activity	Bed and Breakfast Guest House Residential Building **(1)** Home Business Shop Crèche Special Building
High Impact Residential	Dwelling House Outbuilding Home Activity Private Passive Open Space Residential Building (1) Residential Building (2) Medium Density Housing Bed and Breakfast Guest House	Home Business Parking Garage Shop Restaurant Offices Public Passive Open Space Special Building
Transitional Settlement	Dwelling House Outbuilding Ancillary Unit Home Activity Public Passive Open Space	Agricultural building Agricultural Industry Special Building
Resort 2 (Small Tourism)	Arts and Crafts Workshop Bed and Breakfast Resort Development Recreation Building Private Active Open Space Conservation Area Place of Public Assembly	Agricultural Building Agricultural Land Restaurant Residential Building (2) Shop Special Building

ALL USES NOT SPECIFIED IN THE TABLE ABOVE ARE EXPRESSLY PROHIBITED.

FOR DEFINITIONS SEE 2.2
FOR EXEMPTIONS SEE 12.8
SEE ANNEXURE 5 REGARDING PHYSICALLY DIFFICULT RESIDENTIAL SITES
SEE ANNEXURE 6 FOR CONTROLS RELATING TO MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING

REGULATION / STANDARD **(See Additional Controls) SEE ANNEXURES F, H, I**	**9.4 DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS RESIDENTIAL ZONES**					
	RESIDENTIAL ONLY DETACHED 1	**RESIDENTIAL ONLY DETACHED 2**	**MEDIUM IMPACT**	**HIGH IMPACT**	**TRANSITIONAL SETTLEMENT**	**RESORT**
MINIMUM ERF AREA (m^2 / hectares(HA))	600m^2	300m^2	900m^2	1 800M^2	300m^2	1HA
MAXIMUM NUMBER DWELLING UNITS / NET HECTARE	15 @ 600m^2*	30	30		30	50 Habitable Rooms altogether
MINIMUM ERF WIDTH (m) FRONTAGE	9	9	18	18	9	18
DEPTH TO FRONTAGE RATIO	3 : 1	3:1	3:1	3:1	3 : 1	3:1
BUILDING LINE (m) SINGLE DETACHED	5	5	7	7	7	7
BUILDING LINE (m) ATTACHED OR MULTIPLE UNITS	5	5	7	7	7	7
REAR SPEACE (m) SINGLE DETACHED	3	3	3	3	3	3
REAR SPACE (m) ATTACHED OR MULTIPLE UNITS	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5
SIDE SPACE (m) SINGLE DETACHED	2	2	2	2	2	2
SIDE SPACE (m) ATTACHED OR MULTIPLE UNITS	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5
FLOOR AREA RATIO	0.40	0.50	0.50	1.00	0.50	0.50
COVERAGE (%)	50	40	65	65	40	65
MAX HEIGHT (STOREYS) SINGLE UNIT DETACHED / ATTACHED MULTI-UNITS	2	2	2	3	2	3
MINIMUM WIDTH OF ACCESS WAY (m)	4	4	6	6	4	6
OTHER	* subject to adequate sewage disposal 20@500 m^2 may be permitted	Subject to adequate sewage disposal system.	Subject to adequate sewage disposal. Provision of facilities for parking and loading (Clause 13.4)	Subject to adequate sewage disposal. Provision of facilities for parking and loading (Clause 13.4)	Subject to adequate sewage disposal system. Provision of facilities for parking and loading (Clause 13.4)	Subject to adequate sewage disposal system. Shop restricted to sale of arts and crafts. Provision of facilities for parking and loading (Clause 13.4)

CHAPTER 10

TRANSPORTATION AND FACILITIES

10.1 GENERAL PURPOSE:

This zone makes provision for developments and buildings associated with public and private transportation in all its forms, e.g. air, land and sea access into and out of the provincial and national boundaries and includes customs and border control.

This zone would include Mode transfer stations/bus and taxi termini, railway stations, airports, and cycle pedestrian ways if these are not accommodated in an open space system. (In some instances it will be necessary to split these into separate zones depending on the need to differentiate controls).

10.2 STATEMENTS OF INTENT FOR TRANSPORTATION AND FACILITIES:

10.2.1 EXISTING AND FUTURE ROADS:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

The provision of land for the full range of road infrastructures within rural and urban areas to ensure an optimal road transport network can be constructed and maintained.

10.2.2 ROAD CLOSURE:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

Provides for roads that have been identified in the IDP, SDF, Scheme or any other plans for closure.

10.2.3 TRANSPORTATION TERMINAL:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

A zone that makes provision for large scale developments and buildings associated with public and private transportation.

10.2.4 UTILITIES AND SERVICES:

STATEMENT OF INTENT:

The provision of all necessary land areas for capital works mains, overhead and underground cables and pylons and essential services required to promote sustainable development in accordance with national laws and provincial and local guidelines. Including *inter alia*: sub-stations, water works, sewerage pipelines, pump stations and works and public utilities, Telkom optical fibre cables, pipelines including oil, gas, bulk water and stormwater, garden refuse dumps and household refuse sites. Hazardous installations and refuse sites would require a consent procedure and an Environmental Impact Assessment and a Record of Decision issued by the Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs and Rural Development.

10.3 **LAND/BUILDING USE BY ZONE**

Zone and reference to map	Land use/Buildings permitted	Use/buildings permitted with consent
Existing and future roads	Road Special Building	Bus and Taxi Rank
Road closure		
Transportation terminal	Bus and Taxi rank Special Building Airport	Office Building Public Office
Utilities and services	Public office Special Building	Special Industrial Building Office Building

ALL USES NOT SPECIFIED IN THE TABLE ABOVE ARE EXPRESSLY PROHIBITED
SEE DEFINITIONS 2.2
SEE EXEMPTIONS 12.8

10.4 **DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS**

REGULATION/STANDARD	TRANSPORTATION AND ACCESS				
	EXISTING AND FUTURE ROADS	**ROAD CLOSURE**	**TRANSPORTATION TERMINAL**	**UTILITIES AND SERVICES**	**NOTE:** Uses previously included in the scheme as reservations. See Chapter 3.
SEE CHAPTER THREE	Subject to the requirements of the Department of Transport.	Subject to the requirements of the Department of Transport.	Shop and Office uses shall be limited to a Coverage of 20% and FAR of 0.2. Provision of facilities for parking and loading (Clause 13.4)	Subject to the requirements of the local municipality and the various service providers – district municipality Telkom, Eskom. Provision of facilities for parking and loading (Clause 13.4)	

PART 3: ERECTION AND USE OF BUILDINGS AND USE OF LAND

CHAPTER 11

11.1 ERECTION OF BUILDINGS

No person shall erect, alter or add to any building without applying to and obtaining the permission of the municipality

11.2 BUILDING RESTRICTIONS AND THE USE OF LAND

The Types of Building and Land Uses shall be as defined in Part 1: General Provisions, Chapter 2: General Definitions and Types of Building and Land Use. The extent and location of the various zones shall be as set out on the current adopted Scheme Map.

11.3 USE OF BUILDINGS AND LAND

11.3.1 The use of buildings and land is restricted by the provisions of the specified use zone in which the erf is situated, which stipulates that:

(a) The use is permitted. This category includes land uses that are considered to be compatible with the surrounding land uses. A written application and a building plan should be submitted to the municipality.

(b) The use is subject to Consent procedure. This category includes ancillary uses that might have a more intrusive impact and may require special conditions to protect the amenity of the area or mitigate the impact of the proposed use. This procedure involves public advertising and the municipality may impose conditions in granting Consent.

(c) The use is prohibited. This category includes land uses which are considered to be incompatible with the surrounding land uses and which a municipality is precluded from considering. The use may only be considered if the scheme is amended in terms of Chapter 2, Sections 9 to 16 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

11.3.2 The municipality may not consider an application related to the erection or use of a building or the development or use of land, which, under the provisions of the scheme, requires the municipality's Special Consent and/or amendment to the scheme, until the applicant has completed the requirements of Section 67*bis* of the Ordinance or relevant Section of the Act once such is effective or Chapter 2 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

11.3.3 When considering an application to erect or use a building or to develop or use land, the municipality may determine the position and number of vehicular and pedestrian access points and may, if it deems fit, prohibit pedestrian or vehicular access across any boundary or boundaries of an erf and require that a suitable fence or wall be erected to prevent such access.

11.3.4 In respect of erven fronting onto any Provincial Road, the municipality's approval of the position and number of vehicular and pedestrian access points will be subject to the prior permission of the Provincial Roads authority.

The types of applications and the procedures for making such applications are described in Part 1: Chapter 1, Basic Provisions, Section 1.7, 1.8 and 1.9 and in Part 5: Chapter 14, Scheme Administration and Applications, Sections 14.3, 14.4 and 14.5.

11.4 CALCULATION OF COVERAGE AND FLOOR AREA RATIO

The calculation of coverage and floor area ratio shall take account of the following:

11.4.1 Coverage

In calculating the coverage, the proportion of an erf, which is covered by an existing building or buildings, shall be **added** to the proportion of an erf which is to be covered by an additional building or buildings, unless the existing building or buildings are to be demolished.

11.4.2 Floor Area Ratio

With reference to clause 2.1.53, in calculating the Floor Area Ratio of a building **no** account shall be taken of:

(a) the Floor Area of any part of a building's basement which is more than 2 metres below the mean level of the ground surrounding the building.

(b) the Floor Area of any:

- canopies,
- electricity sub-stations or transformer rooms,
- external access passages,
- external stairs,
- lift, meter and similar rooms,
- lift wells,
- ornamental spires, towers, turrets and other architectural features,
- voids,
- water storage tanks,

which are in proportion to the building.

(c) the Floor area of any portion of a building which is used for the parking of vehicles, except in the case of a building designed and used for a Parking Garage.

(d) the Floor Area of any pedestrian concourse within a shopping precinct, unless the total area of such concourse exceeds 20% of the total floor area of the building, and

(e) the Floor area of a void, mezzanine level and the portion of a storey which has a height of less than 1,7 metres.

(f) Private garages and carports and private swimming pools, squash courts and tennis courts.

(g) In the case of garages and service stations, the unwalled access ways and driveways covered by canopies.

11.5 CONTROLS RELATING TO COVERAGE, FLOOR AREA AND HEIGHT

11.5.1 Unless specifically stated otherwise elsewhere in the Scheme, no building shall be erected, altered or extended so as to exceed:

(a) the coverage applicable to a building, as specified in the appropriate clause which is applicable to the use zone in which it is situated.

(b) the floor area ratio applicable to a building, as specified in the appropriate clause which is applicable to the use zone in which it is situated.

(c) the height stipulated for a building, as specified in the appropriate clause which is applicable to the use zone in which it is situated, and

(d) the density specified in the appropriate clause which is applicable to the use zone in which the erf is situated.

11.5.2 Notwithstanding Clause 2.1.53 in considering an application for the development or use of land or the erection of or addition to a building which is carried out upon an erf which is subject to a servitude or right of way in favour of the public which has been donated to the municipality, the coverage shall be calculated on the net area of the erf and the municipality shall permit the floor area ratio to be calculated on the gross area of the erf.

11.5.3 In granting its authority for the erection, extension or rebuilding of a Place of Public Assembly, which is a religious building, the municipality may approve of a height in excess of any maximum specified.

(See also definitions in Chapter 2)

PART 4 : DEVELOPMENT AND USE STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS

CHAPTER 12

LAND AND BUILDINGS

12.1 BUILDING LINES

(i) The building lines of erven and subdivisions in the various zones are depicted in Table 4 of the previous chapters covering zones.

(ii) Within a medium density housing site, a building line does not apply to the dwelling unit curtilages.

(iii) In the Mixed Use Zones, where the lot is used for commercial purposes, the building line shall be the street line, provided that the local authority may impose a 9 metre building line where and when it deems fit to do so.

(iv) Where in the Commercial use of the Mixed Use Zone, new mid-block roads, rear access roads and parking courts are required, the building line along boundaries of affected erven shall be the boundary of such roads and parking courts, provided that on all such affected erven there shall be provided a service yard to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(v) Where a building line is laid down no building other than boundary walls, fences, pergolas or architectural and garden features, shall be erected between the building line and the street line. Where a new road or road widening is required, the building line is to be set back so as to take into consideration any such new road or widening.

(vi) The municipality, by Special Consent, may relax the building line if the municipality is satisfied that, on account of the levels of the lot or adjoining land or the propinquity of buildings already in front of the building line or any other special circumstances, compliance with the building line would seriously hamper the development of the lot; provided however that no garage or carport shall be erected nearer than 2.5m to any street boundary.

(vii) The municipality may, by Special Consent, relax the building line if in municipality's opinion the architectural effect will enhance the appearance of the street and contribute to public amenity.

(viii) The municipality may, by Special Consent, relax the building line on corner erven in the Residential only zones to 4.5 metres provided that such relaxation is confined to one boundary only. Where consent for such relaxation is given, it shall be a condition that no buildings which are erected forward of the prescribed building line of 7,5 metres shall be permitted nearer than 4,5 metres to the side boundary of the erf adjoining.

(ix) Notwithstanding the provisions of the above clauses in the cases of swimming pools and tennis courts the building line may be relaxed by Special Consent of the municipality to no less than 1 metre; provided that where a swimming pool or tennis court is to be constructed so that any portion of it is within 7,5 metres of a road boundary such pool or tennis court shall be screened to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(ix) Cognisance shall be taken in all cases of the building restriction line imposed in terms of the Provincial Road Ordinance No. 10 of 1968 as amended, and in such circumstances the building restriction line may not be relaxed by the municipality, without the consent of the Provincial Roads authority.

(x) A building line of all properties fronting onto the Provincial Main Road shall be a minimum of 7.5m. All other properties should observe a building line of 1.5m.

12.2 SIDE AND REAR SPACE

(i) The side and rear spaces of erven and subdivisions in the various zones are depicted in Table 4 of the previous Chapters covering zones.

(ii) Within a Medium Density Housing Site, side and rear space requirements do not apply to dwelling unit curtilages.

(iii) In the case of the Mixed Use Zones and Industrial Zones, the side space requirement may be relaxed by Special Consent of the municipality except where it is necessary to provide access to the rear of the building for loading and parking accommodation or where such buildings adjoin lots zoned for residential purposes.

(iv) In the case of residential only lots which are 350m² or less, the side and rear space may be waived with the Special Consent of the municipality and taking into account the amenity of the adjoining properties.

(v) The municipality may, by Special Consent, permit in any zone any building to be erected closer to any boundary than the distances specified in this clause if on account of the siting of existing buildings or the shape, size or levels of the lot, the enforcement of this clause will, in the opinion of the municipality, render the development of the erf unreasonably difficult. In considering any application under this sub-clause the municipality shall have due regard to any possible detrimental effect on adjoining properties and the need for any sewer and drainage servitudes.

(vi) Where access to parking courts is required, the side space of affected erven shall be calculated from the boundaries of such access road.

(vii) Notwithstanding the aforegoing provisions, the municipality may exempt an applicant from applying for Special Consent if it is satisfied that no interference with the amenities of the neighbourhood, existing, or as contemplated by this scheme, will result; provided that the prior written consent of the registered owner of each adjoining property, and those properties directly across the street and such other properties as the municipality may direct, has first been obtained. Where any such written consent is not forthcoming, the applicant shall, in seeking the relaxations, be required to apply for the municipality's Special Consent.

12.3 FLOODLINES

(i) No building shall be erected on any land which in the opinion of the municipality is below a floodline as defined in these Clauses.

(ii) Where an erf may be subject to a floodline, the municipality may require the owner to indicate the floodline as defined in Clause 2.1.51 on a site plan or building plan and to supply a supporting certificate signed by a professional engineer.

(iii) Notwithstanding any other provisions contained in these Clauses the municipality may permit a building to be erected below the flood line as defined in Clause 2.1.51 provided that a certificate signed by a professional engineer is produced confirming that such proposed building will be raised clear of the appropriate flood level.

(iv) No structure which may impede the flow of water may be constructed or erected below the floodline as defined in these clauses without the written authority of the municipality.

12.4 SITING OF BUILDINGS AND ACCESS POINTS AND THE CONSERVATION OF INDIGENOUS FLORA AND WATER COURSES

(i) No erf or subdivision shall be cleared of any vegetation without the authority of the municipality. No indigenous vegetation shall be disturbed or removed from any erf without the authority of the municipality.

(ii) In considering any application for the development, it shall be the duty of the municipality to ensure wherever it is considered appropriate, that adequate provision be made for the conservation of indigenous flora, the planting or replacement of trees and the protection of water-courses, by means of conditions qualifying the approval of such development.

(iii) The siting of any buildings intended to be erected or the development or use of any land shall be subject to the approval of the municipality and persons intending to erect buildings or use land shall, before commencing, apply to the municipality for approval of the siting, use or development and submit a site development plan accurately depicting the physical characteristics of the site including the location of all natural features, for example, water courses, including all vegetation, and existing and proposed buildings, structures and services, including building lines, side and rear spaces, rights-of-way and servitudes.

(iv) In respect of any application to develop an erf the municipality may determine the position and number of vehicular or pedestrian points of access and may, if it deems fit, prohibit pedestrian or vehicular access across any boundary or boundaries and require that a suitable fence or wall be erected to prevent such access.

12.5 NON-CONFORMING EXISTING USE

Any existing building or existing use which is not in conformity with the scheme, but for which authority was obtained from the municipality prior to the date of adoption, may be completed and continue to be used for the purpose for which it was designed, subject to compliance with any conditions which may have been imposed by the municipality, and provided that:

(i) Any such non-conforming existing building or use of land may be increased on the lot by an amount not greater than 12,5% of its total floor area or area as the case may be, at the date of adoption, provided that the completed building or use is in

conformity with the other provisions of the Scheme, relating to the zone in which such building or use is situated.

(ii) Any alteration or addition or change of use which in the opinion of the Local Authority alters the character of an existing building or use of land, shall automatically remove such building or land from the category of "existing building" or "existing use".

(iii) Where the non-conforming existing use of any building or land is discontinued for a continuous period of 18 months or longer, such existing use shall be deemed to have lapsed and shall not be recommenced.

12.6 DESIGN AND LAYOUT OF CARAVAN PARKS

The written authority of the municipality for the establishment of a Caravan Park shall only be given if the design and lay-out is in accordance with the standards laid down in the Code of Practice for Caravan Parks published by the South African Bureau of Standards, (Publication S.A.B.S. 092/1971 as amended).

12.7 GARAGES AND PETROL SERVICE STATIONS

(i) The layout of a Petrol Service Station including the siting of pumps, buildings and of vehicular access or egress shall be to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(ii) No Petrol Service Station shall have direct vehicular access to an existing or proposed major traffic arterial.

(iii) The following prerequisites and conditions shall be observed whenever it is proposed to erect a new Petrol Service Station, or to extend an existing Petrol Service Station.

(a) No vehicular entrance to or exit from a Petrol Service Station shall be within 150 metres of a freeway interchange, 60 metres from an intersection with a road which in the opinion of the Local Authority is a major road or 20 metres from an intersection with any road.

(b) The frontage of a Petrol Service Station lot shall not be less than 36 metres in length.

(c) Dwarf walls or other permanent structures satisfactory to the Local Authority shall be erected on the street frontage of the site so as to confine the movement of vehicles into or out of the Petrol Service Station to authorised access points.

(d) No Petrol Service Station shall be established upon any lot unless, in the opinion of the Local Authority, it has adequate depth so as to enable all activities to be carried on clear of the street. Filler points for underground tanks shall be so sited as to make it possible for tanker vehicles to stand wholly within the curtilage of the lot when recharging the tanks and for such vehicles to enter and leave the lot in a forward direction.

(e) Pump islands shall not be less than 5 metres from any boundary of the lot and all traffic routes within the forecourt shall have a minimum width of 5 metres.

(f) A Petrol Service Station shall be so sited and designed that traffic entering and leaving the lot will not adversely affect movement of pedestrians or vehicles on any heavily trafficked public street or place.

(g) Parking accommodation for motor vehicles to be provided on the lot in accordance with Clause 15.4.

The municipality may relax any of the above conditions (a) - (g) in respect of any application for a Petrol Service Station which, in the opinion of the municipality, is not a traffic generator in terms of Annexure 3.

(iv) In granting its permission for the establishment of a Petrol Service Station, the municipality shall take cognisance of the standards set out in Annexure 3. (Planning Standards for Control of Traffic at Traffic Generating Sites).

12.8 EXEMPTIONS

(1) No part of any Dwelling House nor any additional freestanding building which may be erected for use in conjunction with such dwelling may be used as a separate dwelling unit unless such building or part thereof complies with the controls for Ancillary Unit.

(2) Nothing in this Scheme shall prohibit or restrict the use of a place of work, place of instruction, place of public assembly, or an institution as a place of public amusement, provided that such use is restricted to not more than twenty days in each calendar year;

(3) Nothing in this Scheme shall prohibit or restrict the use of residential erven for the cultivation of flowers, fruit and vegetables provided that such activities do not impact on the amenity of the neighbourhood in which such activity is undertaken. The sale of such produce from the site may only be undertaken by Special Consent (See also Home Activity (Clause 2.2.32) and Home Business (Clause 2.2.33)).

12.9 USE OF HOTELS FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES

(i) The municipality may permit any one or more of the following shops or activities, viz:

Hairdressing salons;
Bookshops or newsagents;
Florists;
Curio shops;
Theatre Booking agents;
Bank agents;
Travel agents;
Vending machines;

to be established:-

(a) in any hotel graded as a five-star, four-star or three-star hotel in terms of the Hotels Act, 1965, or which, according to the nature of the accommodation and service provided therein, and its situation, is in the opinion of the municipality, likely to be graded as such;

(b) by Special Consent in any hotel other than those referred to in sub-paragraph (a) hereof;

provided that no external advertising of any shop or activity shall be permitted and access thereto shall be gained only from within the hotel.

(ii) The municipality may, by Special Consent and when it is of the opinion that there will be no interference with the amenities of the neighbourhood, authorise, in terms of this scheme, the establishment of a bottle store in any licensed hotel premises.

12.10 **ERF CONTROL**

(1) (i) No erf may be used for a use unless the municipality is satisfied that it can be satisfactorily sewered, accessed, and serviced with water.

(ii) Nothing in the scheme shall prohibit the municipality from refusing to grant its approval or special consent for the erection of any building or for the development or use of land where, in the opinion of the municipality, the arrangements made or to be made for the supply of water or for the disposal of sewerage, effluent or waste, or for access, are or will be inadequate or detrimental to amenity or health. Provided that the municipality may grant its approval or special consent subject to such conditions as it deems necessary or appropriate. Any person aggrieved by any decision of the municipality under this clause may, within twenty-one days from the date on which s/he received notice of the decision of municipality, or such longer period as the Appeal Tribunal may allow, appeal to the Appeal Tribunal as provided by Section 13 of the Planning and Development Act.

(iii) The minimum sizes of erven and subdivisions shall be as depicted in the tables set out in the preceding chapters for each zone except as provided below, and where any such erf or subdivision was in existence prior to the date of adoption of this Scheme.

(iv) Where a township is established for the erection of dwellings wholly or partly financed by the State, the municipality may authorise a reduction in the prescribed minimum for any erven so used provided that all such erven are served by a waterborne sewage disposal system to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(v) Where on the date of adoption, two dwelling houses were existing lawfully on a single erf which is less in extent than the areas prescribed in these clauses, the municipality may, in its discretion, grant authority for the subdivision of the erf into two separate erven, provided also that the area of either of the subdivided lots is not less in extent than 300m² and each subdivision conforms to the other provisions of the Scheme. In giving any such authority the municipality shall take into account the amenity of the locality and of the adjoining properties.

(vi) Where an existing lot in the Residential Only zones has been reduced in area by the expropriation or alienation of land for road widening or construction purposes and for open space purposes, the municipality may allow the erection of a dwelling house on the lot provided that the lot has not been reduced in area to less than 300m² and provided further that arrangements for the disposal of sewage have been made to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(vii) Where an existing erf in the Medium Impact Residential zone has been reduced in area by the expropriation or alienation of land for road widening or construction purposes and for open space purposes, the municipality may allow the erection of a residential building on the lot provided that the lot has not been reduced in area to less than 900m² and provided further that arrangements for the disposal of sewage have been made to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(viii) In cases of hardship, the municipality may relax the minimum erf area in the Residential Zones, provided that such relaxation does not exceed 10% of the minimum prescribed area.

(2) Not more than one Dwelling House shall be erected on any Residential Only Detached erf, provided that where the erf is at least double the erf size specified in the tables set out in the preceding chapter for this zone, additional Dwelling Houses may be erected on the erf provided the applicant has submitted to the municipality and received approval for a drawing showing that the land on which the additional dwelling house will stand is capable of being subdivided so that the subdivision will conform to the provisions of the Scheme; and provided that the applicant furnishes the municipality with an undertaking that any land required under the scheme for road construction or road widening purposes shall be transferred to the municipality at dates to be determined by the municipality; and provided further that sewage disposal arrangements have been made to the satisfaction of the municipaity, which requirements may include the undertaking of evapotranspiration tests in accordance with the requirements of the Department of Water Affairs.

(3) Notwithstanding Clause 12.10 (2) above the municipality may permit the erection of a Double Dwelling on any Residential erf by special consent. For the purposes of this sub-clause only, such Double Dwelling Unit shall be as defined in the Definitions of this Scheme (clause 2.2.21).

(4) Except in special circumstances the depth of an erf in relation to the frontage shall not exceed the ratio of 3 to 1 in proportion. An erf of irregular shape should be capable of containing within its boundaries a rectangle not exceeding the ratio 3 to 1 in proportion, having an area of 75 per cent of the minimum prescribed area.

12.11 **MINIMUM FRONTAGE REQUIREMENTS**

(i) Except in special circumstances the minimum frontage for all erven shall be as depicted in the tables set out in the preceding chapters for each zone. The width of the access way for a "hatchet-shaped" erf is also specified in the tables. Where an erf in the Residential zones is of an irregular shape or occurs in a *cul-de-sac* or change of road direction, the frontage on the street may, with the authority of the municipality, be less than 9 metres provided the proportion of the lot is in conformity with the ratio provision set out in Clause 12.10 (4) and provided also that the frontage on the street is not less than 4 metres.

(ii) Where a township is established for the erection of dwelling units wholly or partly financed by or through the State, the municipality may authorise a reduction in the minimum prescribed frontage to comply with the requirements of that Department.

12.12 **EXTERNAL APPEARANCE OF BUILDINGS**

(i) The character, design and external appearance of buildings, including the material used in their construction, alteration or extension, shall be subject to the approval of the municipality, and no building may be erected without the approval of the municipality.

(ii) In considering any application, the municipality shall have regard to the character of the locality in which it is proposed to erect such building and shall take into account whether or not the building will be injurious to the amenities of the locality by reason of its external appearance or the materials it is proposed to use.

(iii) Any person intending to alter, extend, rebuild or erect a building shall submit drawings to the municipality as set out in Clause 15.5, with whatever other indications the municipality may require, showing the external appearance of the proposed building together with a description of the materials to be used.

(iv) Within two months from the date of submission of the drawings and particulars, or within such further time period to which the applicant agrees, the municipality shall approve the application either unconditionally or subject to such conditions as it may deem fit, or it may refuse to grant the application on the grounds that the external appearance of such building is unacceptable.

(v) Any applicant aggrieved by any decision in terms of sub-clause (iv) hereof shall have the right of appeal to the Appeal Tribunal.

12.13 **ADVERTISEMENTS**

No advertisements shall be displayed or hoardings erected without the written authority of the municipality. Any person proposing to erect any sign, advertisement or hoarding shall submit drawings, of any such sign or advertisement or hoarding to the municipality for approval. No hoarding or advertisement shall be permitted which is likely to cause injury to the amenity of the neighbourhood. Name plates not exceeding 0,2 m² in extent are not considered to fall under this heading. This clause does not apply to casual advertisements for entertainments, property for sale, auctions to be held on the premises or meetings provided they are not, in the opinion of the municipality, unduly ostentatious.

CHAPTER 13

OFF-STREET PARKING AND LOADING STANDARDS

13.1 GENERAL PURPOSE

These regulations are intended to establish comprehensive standards to regulate the number, design and location of off-street parking and loading areas, so as to achieve the following:

13.1.1 To provide accessible, functional, attractive, secure, properly lighted, and well-maintained and screened off-street parking and loading facilities.

13.1.2 To reduce traffic congestion and hazards.

13.1.3 To protect neighbourhoods from the effects of vehicular noise and traffic generated by adjacent land uses.

13.1.4 To assure the manoeuvrability of emergency vehicles.

13.1.5 To provide an adequate number of appropriately designed parking and loading facilities in proportion to the needs generated by varying types of land use and which are clearly compatible with adjacent properties and the neighbourhood.

13.1.6 In mixed use areas, client parking should be provided, be accessible and maintained, to the satisfaction of the municipality.

13.2 APPLICABILITY

Every use hereafter inaugurated, and every building hereafter erected or altered, shall have permanently maintained off-street parking areas pursuant to the following provisions. Moreover, every non-residential land use shall have permanently maintained off-street areas pursuant to the following provisions.

13.3 GENERAL REGULATIONS

13.3.1 No structure or use shall be permitted or constructed unless off-street parking spaces are provided in accordance with the provisions of this Scheme.

13.3.2 In mixed use areas, client parking should be provided, be accessible and maintained, to the satisfaction of the municipality. Any alterations to the provision of client parking may not be undertaken unless specific authority has been obtained from the municipality.

13.3.3 The word “use” shall mean both the type and intensity of the use, and that a change in use shall be subject to all of the requirements of this Scheme.

13.3.4 When a structure is enlarged or increased, or when a change in use creates an increase in the required amount of parking, additional parking spaces shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of this Scheme. A parking study may be required to be prepared, to examine the proposed use in light of available off-street parking facilities in the Scheme area.

13.3.5 Requirements for uses not specifically listed herein shall be determined by the municipality based upon the requirements for comparable uses and upon the particular characteristics of the use.

13.3.6 Fractional space requirements shall be rounded up to the next whole space.

13.3.7 Required guest parking in residential land use zones shall be designated as such and restricted to the use of guests.

13.3.8 All parking, including recreational vehicle parking in residential land use zones shall occur on paved or hardened areas to the satisfaction of Council.

13.3.9 Retirement village/senior citizen apartments' parking requirements may be adjusted on an individual project basis, subject to a parking study based on project location and proximity to services for senior citizens including, but not limited to, medical offices, shopping areas, etc.

13.3.10 In the case of places of worship, parking requirements may be adjusted on an individual basis, subject to a parking study.

13.4 SPECIFIC LOADING AND PARKING PROVISIONS

(1) Any person intending to erect, alter or extend a building or develop or use any erf, shall provide loading and parking accommodation within the boundaries of the erf and shall submit proposals therefore in accordance with the following requirements and to the satisfaction of the municipality:.

(i) For every residential building there shall be provided 1 garage or covered parking space for each Dwelling unit. In addition there shall be provided a suitable area for visitors parking at the rate of 1 car space for every 2 dwelling units, and a loading and unloading area with suitable access to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(ii) For every dwelling unit within a Medium Density Housing site, there shall be one garage or carport per dwelling unit plus one open or covered car space, of which at least one space for every 2 units, shall be situated in areas easily accessible to visitors, provided the additional car spaces are not placed on the private open area.

(iii) For every building intended for shopping use within the Mixed Use zones, there shall be provided 6 bays per 100m² of net floor area. In addition there shall be provided on the erf a loading and unloading area with suitable access to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(iii) For every building intended for office use there shall be provided 4 bays per 100m² of net floor area plus a loading and unloading area. Provided that for every Office Building or portion of Office Building used or intended to be used for accommodation of Medical Practitioners, there shall be provided one space for every 25 m² or major part thereof of gross floor area, plus loading and unloading area.

(iv) For every Hotel, Guest House or Boarding House there shall be provided 1 car space for every bedroom together with a suitable and convenient area wherein may be parked a minimum of an additional 5 cars. There should also be provided 1 visitor's bay per 2 habitable rooms. Furthermore, where the Hotel is licensed to sell alcoholic beverages, of a further convenient area provided for parking accommodation for an additional number of 15 cars, together with a loading and unloading area with suitable access to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(v) For every Bed and Breakfast facility there shall be provided 1 car space for every bedroom.

(vi) For every Public Office there shall be provided a convenient area for parking accommodation for 15 cars.

(vii) For every building or portion of a building intended for use as a Warehouse there shall be provided one car space for each 140 m² or major portion thereof of floor area and a loading and unloading area with suitable access to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(viii) For every building or portion of a building intended for use as a hall without fixed seats there shall be provided a car space off the street for every 46 m² or major portion thereof of floor area.

(ix) For every building intended for use as a theatre, cinema, assembly hall or place of public worship, there shall be provided a car space for every 6 seats.

(x) For every building or portion of a building intended for use as a petrol service station there shall be provided one suitably located car space for every 50 m² or major portion thereof of floor area plus a loading and unloading area for bulk tankers to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(xi) For every industrial building there shall be provided on the erf sufficient accommodation for parked cars, calculated on the number of persons engaged in the business, including management, office staff and factory employees, as follows:

(a) Up to 25 persons employed:

1 car space for every 4 persons or part thereof.

(b) thereafter, for the next 25 persons:

1 car space for every 5 persons or part thereof.

(c) thereafter, for any further number of persons:

1 car space for every 10 persons or part thereof.

There shall be in all cases a minimum of 2 car spaces and, in addition to the foregoing, there shall be provided on the erf to the satisfaction of the municipality a further parking and turning space for every commercial vehicle used for the benefit of the industry and a loading and unloading area with suitable access.

Provided that:

(a) in respect of employees that utilise public transport the municipality may relax the above requirements;

and

(b) the municipality may at any time vary the foregoing requirements if the character or type of manufacturing or processing activity being conducted on the site is changed or altered to an extent which, in the opinion of the municipality materially alters the number and type of vehicles attached to the site; provided that in no case shall such variation result in the number of car spaces provided exceeding a ratio of one car space per 150 m² of total floor area of the industrial buildings on the site.

(xi) (a) Car space or parking accommodation means a parking bay of dimensions not less than 5 x 2,5 metres and shall be surfaced and clearly marked to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(b) In addition to (a) above there shall be provided adequate space for vehicular access and manoeuvring to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(2) For any use or development not specified in paragraph (1) above, loading and parking accommodation shall be provided to the satisfaction of the municipality.

(3) The municipality may grant exemption from the provisions of Clause 13.4 (1) with or without conditions

(a) provided that there are special circumstances relating to the proposal and the municipality considers that the proposal will not prejudice the general purpose of the Scheme.

(b) If an application for exemption as described in paragraph (a) is made to the municipality for its authority, such application shall be deemed to be and be treated as an application for the Special Consent of the municipality.

(c) When considering an application, for the reduction of the parking requirement, the municipality shall have regard to a report submitted by a traffic consultant with regard to the following:

(i) accessibility of the site by private or public transport;

(ii) availability of off-street parking in the vicinity of the site;

(iii) the number of staff members and customers related to the use of the land or building on the site;

(iv) the socio-economic structure and density of the population which the development serves;

(v) the size and nature of the proposed development on the site and the size of vehicles to be used in connection with the activity conducted on the site;

(vi) the likelihood of reduction in parking provision causing injury to the amenity of the area in which it is or will be situated including, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, increased traffic and parking difficulties, and provided[1] further than a payment, in lieu of the required parking, of a sum of money sufficient for the provision of such parking as a public parking facility shall be made. Where the municipality has agreed to a payment of money in lieu of parking, the amount payable shall be calculated as the market value of an area of the site in question adequate to provide for the parking accommodation which would otherwise be required on the site plus the estimated cost of constructing the paved parking area at ground level. Provided that for the purpose of determining the area of land required, one car parking space shall be taken to be a gross area of 23 m². Such funds as are thus acquired shall be solely for the acquisition of land for public parking and the development of parking areas.

(d) Any applicant or any objector who is aggrieved by the decision of the municipality in terms of these sub-clauses shall have the right of appeal to the Appeal Tribunal.

[1]Proviso held in abeyance.

PART 5 : SCHEME ADMINISTRATION AND APPLICATIONS

CHAPTER 14

SCHEME ADMINISTRATION AND APPLICATIONS FOR CONSENT AND APPROVAL

14.1 GENERAL PURPOSE

The purpose of this chapter is to outline Scheme administrative procedures together with various building and land use application options, including procedures for the amendment of this Scheme. (See also Part 1 : Sections 1.7, 1.8 and 1.9).

14.2 INSPECTION OF SCHEME

The municipality shall allow any person to inspect the Scheme at any reasonable time. A register of all applications and decisions on the Scheme shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Section 160 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008 and shall be available for inspection by any person at any reasonable time.

14.3 AMENDMENT TO THE SCHEME

If the municipality desires to rescind, alter or amend any of the provisions of the Scheme it shall follow the procedure as set out in Chapter 2, Sections 9 to 16 read with Schedule 1 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

14.4 PROHIBITION ON DEVELOPMENT/USE OF LAND AND/OR BUILDINGS AND APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

(1) The requirements and procedures relating to both the prohibition of certain development/use of land and/or buildings and to the application for development/use of land are detailed hereunder. In the case of proposed amendments to the Scheme reference should be made to Chapter 2, Sections 9 to 16 read with Schedule 1 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008. In the case of Special Consent applications, reference should be made to Section 67*bis* of the Ordinance which shall apply until such time as the Act has been amended to cover such applications.

(2) At any time after the Effective Date no person shall:

(i) erect a new building, or alter or add to an existing building or carry out any other proposed work, or

(ii) develop or use any land, or use any building or structure for any purpose different from the purpose for which it was being developed or used on such date, or

(iii) use any building or structure erected after such date for a purpose or in a manner different from the purpose for which it was erected:

until he has first applied in writing to the municipality for authority to do so and the municipality has granted its written authority thereto either with or without conditions;

(a) provided that any authority granted by the municipality shall remain valid for 18 months from the date of granting of such authority; and

(b) where any building or work referred to in any such authority has not been substantially commenced within the said period of 18 months or where an appeal has been lodged, within a period of 18 months from the date of notification of the outcome of such Appeal, or where there has been an interruption in the development of the building or land for a continuous period of 18 months, the said authority shall automatically be considered to have lapsed and building operations shall not be commenced or recommenced unless fresh authority has first been applied for and obtained.

(3) After the Date of Adoption no person shall erect or extend a building or institute work which is not in conformity with the provisions of the Scheme relating to the erection and use of buildings and use of land.

(4) No person shall use or cause to be used any building or portion thereof for any use other than that for which it has been lawfully erected unless such building has been altered for any proposed new use and any necessary special consent or authority of the municipality has first been applied for and obtained.

(5) No land in any use zone may be used for the purpose of the deposit or disposal of waste material or refuse, tipping, dumping, scrap yard, motor graveyard, used car lot, or any other similar purpose until the owner or his duly authorised representative has applied for and received the written approval of the municipality.

(6) Ordinary applications under the Bylaws/Regulations shall be sufficient notice for the purpose of administering the Scheme; provided that the municipality may call upon persons making such applications to provide any additional information or plans it deems necessary. The municipality may call upon any building owner who proposes to alter a building or to establish a new use, to provide a fresh building and contour survey of the property.

(7) Whenever the municipality deems it necessary, a report prepared by a registered Professional Engineer shall be provided, covering sewage and waste water disposal, drainage and/or flood line information. Furthermore the layout plan submitted for approval by the municipality shall be endorsed by the engineer to the effect that the plan is a satisfactory interpretation of the contents of the report.

(8) For uses as specifically identified in Table 3 of the Chapters dealing with zones the Local Authority may exempt an applicant from applying for Special Consent where it is satisfied that no interference with the amenities of the neighbourhood, existing, or as contemplated by this Scheme, will result; provided that the prior written consent of the registered owner of each adjoining property, and those properties directly across the street, and such other properties as the municipality may direct, has first been obtained. Where any such written consent is not forthcoming, the applicant shall be required to apply for the municipality's Special Consent.

(9) In consideration of a Home Activity or Home Business the municipality shall assess the impact on the character of the surrounding residential area and

impose whatever conditions it considers necessary to protect the amenities of the neighbourhood. If it is subsequently found that there is, in fact, an interference with the amenities of the neighbourhood the municipality may call upon the occupant to make a Special Consent application, impose further conditions or call upon the applicant to cease the practice.

14.5 BUILDING PLAN APPROVAL

(1) For the purpose of securing the approval of the municipality in terms of Clauses 13.7, 13.15, 14.4 (2) and 15.4 (2) the following documents shall be lodged with the municipality;

(i) Drawings in quadruplicate showing the elevations facing any National or Provincial Highway, railway line, street, or access way, together with side and rear elevations; the drawings shall be to a scale not less than 1 in 100 or in the case of projects too large to be shown conveniently to this scale, a scale of 1 in 200 will be acceptable; fences, gates and boundary walls being deemed to form part of the elevation for the purpose of this clause.

(ii) One set of drawings coloured or presented in such a manner as will clearly indicate the finished appearance of the proposed building or alterations or additions, and, if so required, supplemented by plans and sections to indicate the true intent and meaning of the elevations.

(iii) A Block Plan to a scale not less than 1 in 500 indicating the siting of the buildings on the lot, the position of any existing buildings on the adjoining lots, and servitudes, building lines and rights-of-way to which the lot is subject.

(iv) A brief schedule in quadruplicate, specifying the general construction and finishes of the proposed building, alterations or additions on the lot.

(2) The approval by the municipality of the design and external appearance of the proposed buildings, additions or alterations shall not be deemed to be an approval in terms of any other provisions of the Scheme in course of preparation or of the Building Bylaws/Regulations, which approval shall first be applied for and obtained before any building work is commenced.

14.6 CONFLICT OF LAWS

(1) (i) Nothing in this Scheme shall be construed as enabling any person to erect or use any building or to develop or use any land which is in conflict with any condition of title imposed by the Minister in terms of the Planning and Development Act or the municipality in terms of Act 6 of 2008 or by the State under any other law.

(ii) The owner of any erf which is subject to a condition of title, referred to in sub-clause (i) above which is in conflict with any provision of this Scheme, may make application for the alteration, suspension or deletion of such condition in terms of Chapter 6 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

(iii) The Scheme provisions shall apply over and above the Bylaws/Regulations where they are more onerous than the Bylaws/ Regulations or where the Scheme makes no provision, the Bylaws/Regulations shall apply.

(iv) In the case of any conflict or difference in interpretation between the English and any other language versions of the Scheme Clauses, the English version shall prevail.

(2) Any decision, order or authorization given by the Appeal Tribunal in terms of Section 123 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008, shall be deemed to be a valid authority granted by the municipality, in terms of Clause 12.3 and, as such, shall be construed as being in accordance with the duly adopted provisions of the Scheme.

14.7 ENTRY AND INSPECTION

14.7.1 The municipality shall be entitled, through its duly authorised officers, to enter into and upon any premises within the area at any reasonable time for the purpose of carrying out any inspection necessary for the proper administration and enforcement of the provisions of the Scheme.

14.7.2 No person shall in any way hinder, obstruct or interfere with any duly authorised officer of the municipality in the execution of his duties and functions in terms of this Scheme, nor shall any person cause or allow any hindrance or obstruction to, or interference with, such officer.

14.8 SERVICE OF NOTICES

Any notice required or authorised to be served in terms of the Scheme, shall be served in terms of Section 158 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008.

14.9 OFFENCES

Chapter 8 of the Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008 covers enforcement of the Scheme.

Sections 75 to 78 of Chapter 8 set out instances where a person is guilty of an offence and penalties resulting from contravention of the Scheme and the procedures for responding to instances where development has taken place without the authority of the municipality and/or that is in conflict with the Scheme.

ANNEXURE 1:
SPECIAL INDUSTRIAL BUILDINGS

EXTRACT FROM OFFENSIVE TRADE REGULATIONS FOR NATAL

Framed under Section 132 of the Public Health Act 36 of 1919 as repealed by the Health Act 63 of 1977 (Government Notice No. 1047, June 27, 1924: Schedule A).

Chemical works, dye works, manure, superphosphate, or fertilizer works or stores; fell mongery, tanning and leather-dressing works; works or premises used for storing, drying preserving or otherwise dealing with bones, horns, hoofs or hides, whaling stations and premises or works used for storing or dealing with material derived from whales; knackers- yards; glue or size factories; soap and candle works; fat-melting or tallow-melting works and any similar works or establishment for dealing with meat, bones, blood, offal, horns, hoofs, or other animal organic matter; wattle-bark (grinding or extracting) works; brick burning and limeburning works; breweries and distilleries; sugar mills and sugar refineries; fish canning works; bacon factories, sausage factories and similar works; gut scraping works; tripe-cleaning or tripe-boiling works; destructors, depositing sites or other works for the treatment of house refuse, trade refuse, street refuse, sewage or "night-soil".

ANNEXURE 2:
DEFINITION OF A FACTORY

(1) For the purposes of this Scheme, 'factory' means:

(a) Any premises on which any person performs work in connection with any business, undertaking or institution, whether an employer or employee, pupil or inmate of an institution or otherwise, in any one or more of the following activities:

(i) the making of any article or part of any article;

(ii) the altering, repairing, renovating, ornamenting, painting, spraying, polishing, finishing, cleaning, dyeing, washing or breaking up of any article;

(iii) the adaption for sale or use of any article;

(iv) the sorting, assembling or packing (including washing or filling bottles or other containers) of any articles;

(v) the construction, reconstruction, assembling, repairing or breaking up of vehicles or parts thereof (but excluding premises used for the purpose of housing vehicles where only minor adjustments are carried out);

(vi) printing or letterpress, lithography, photogravure or other similar process, including any activity associated with the printing industry;

(vii) the production and storage of gas in a holder of more than five thousand cubic feet (141,6 cu. metres) storage capacity;

(viii) the freezing, chilling or storage in cold storage of any article;

(ix) the slaughtering of livestock;

(x) the generation of electricity;

(xi) photographic work;

(xii) any activity that is necessarily or ordinarily incidental to any activity referred to in subparagraphs (i) to (xi), inclusive, if the premises on which it is carried on or form part of or are adjacent to the premises on which the activity to which it is so incidental is carried on; and

(b) any premises on which bookkeeping, typewriting or any other clerical work incidental to any activity referred to in paragraph (a) is performed, if such premises form part of or are adjacent to the premises in which the said activity is carried on.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-section (1) 'factory' shall not include:

(a) Any premises on which fewer than three persons perform work in any activity referred to in sub-section (1) unless:

(i) mechanical power (other than for ordinarily lighting purposes) is used in the activity conducted on such premises, whether such power is derived from steam, electricity, gas, liquid or from any other source;

(ii) such premises have been registered as a factory under Section thirteen;

(b) Premises on which any activity referred to in sub-paragraph (iv) or (viii) of paragraph (a) of sub-section (1) is only incidental to the conduct of a business engaged mainly in the sale of goods by retail;

(***bis***) Premises on which any activity referred to in sub-paragraph (iv) of paragraph (a) of sub-section (1) is only incidental to the conduct of a business engaged mainly in the sale of goods by wholesale;

(c) Any mine or works as defined in Section two of the Mines and Works Act, 1911 (Act No. 12 of 1911); or subsequent valid legislation that may become law from time to time;

(d) Private houses, hotels, boarding houses, restaurants, refreshment or tea rooms or eating houses in respect of any activity referred to in sub-section (1) which is ordinarily and necessary incidental to the conduct of such establishment.

(e) Premises used temporarily and exclusively for the carrying on of any activity connected with the construction, alteration, renovation, repair or demolition of any building, bridge, road or irrigation work, or any other similar works;

(f) Premises (on a farm) on which a farmer, including a partnership or group of persons, other than a company performs work in any activity referred to in paragraph (a) of sub-section (1) solely in connection with products which he has produced on a farm occupied by him, or solely in connection with his farming operations; or

(g) A workroom in connection with a prescribed class of institution;

(h) The danger area of an explosives factory as described in the regulations made under the Explosives Act, 1956 (Act No. 26 of 1956)

(3) For the purpose of this section, "power" does not include hand or foot power used to operate any mechanical appliance or power derived from machinery that is rated to develop not more than 0,7457kw machine power.

ANNEXURE 3:
POLICY OF THE KWAZULU-NATAL PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION IN REGARD TO PLANNING STANDARDS FOR CONTROL OF TRAFFIC GENERATING SITES

(1) The term "road" shall mean for the purpose of this policy, a way intended, prepared, or used for foot-passengers, riders and vehicles to travel on, inclusive of the full extent of its width notwithstanding that only a portion thereof may be in actual use for traffic purposes, and shall include a street. It shall not include an alley, land or passage used solely by foot-passengers.

The terms "traffic generator" or "traffic-generating site" shall mean a site, business or activity whereon, or by reason whereof, a larger number of motor vehicles are required to leave or enter a public street or roadway, and shall include, but not be confined to, sites whereon petrol filling stations, parking garages, parking lots, churches, sports stadia, blocks of flats or shopping centres are established.

(2) No vehicular entrance to, or exit from, a traffic generator should be permitted in the immediate vicinity of a road intersection, junction or interchange. In the case of an intersection or junction at grade, under rural conditions the distance from such entrance or exit to any intersection as defined in section 1 of the Road Traffic Ordinance No. 21 of 1966, measured parallel to the direction of travel along the road to which entrance or from which exit is afforded should not be less than 150 metres. Under urban conditions (as defined in the Advertising on Roads and Ribbon Development Act No. 21 of 1940) this distance may be reduced, in which case the desirable minimum should be 20 metres from an intersection with a minor street or 60 metres from an intersection with a major street. No such entrance or exit should be permitted within a distance of 150 metres from the limits of an interchange, which limits should be determined by the road authority. Any unavoidable reduction of these minimum distances should be regarded as justified only by exceptional circumstances, and as requiring safeguards such as the imposition and enforcement of special speed limits, acceleration and deceleration lanes or other traffic controls.

(3) Direct vehicular or pedestrian entrance to or exit from a traffic generator, from or to important Provincial main roads should not be permitted, nor should such entrance or exit be permitted from or to freeways, expressways or heavily-trafficked through arterial main roads in urban areas. Attention is drawn to the provisions of the Roads Ordinance No. 10 of 1968.

(4) No commercial premises with direct access to a flanking service road should be permitted unless direct pedestrian access from the main carriageway to such service road has been rendered impracticable.

(5) No traffic generator should be permitted upon any site which, by reason of its proximity to and situation in relation to schools, churches, cinemas, bus depots, railway stations, major recreation grounds, beaches or other similar places which generate heavy pedestrian movements at certain times, is likely to create conflict between the vehicular traffic and the pedestrian traffic.

(6) In considering applications for the establishment of petrol filling stations the need within the area of such stations having regard to the location of other existing stations and the existing and/or contemplated development of the area should be taken into account. Any

argument, based on the solo-site system, that all brands of petrol should be available within any particular area should not be taken into account.

(7) The following standards should be adopted in considering the establishment of traffic generators:

(a) Where separate entrance and exit are provided they should be placed at or near either end of a frontage of not less than 36 metres. The site should be of sufficient depth for the whole activity to be carried on clear of the street, and should in no case be less than 15 metres in depth. It should be in such area and so laid out that a waiting area is provided near the entrance large enough to accommodate vehicles awaiting service so that these do not queue in the public road.

(b) The minimum sight distance along the road should be 120 metres. Sight distance shall be measured from the entrance or exit as the case may be, height of eye being 1,37 metres, to an object 1,37 metres high.

(c) No traffic generator should be permitted with entrance from or exit to a street whose gradient is steeper than 1 in 8, and no access ramp should be steeper than 1 in 10.

(d) Outside an urban area as defined in the Advertising on Roads and Ribbon Development Act No. 21 of 1940, buildings should be sited at least 36 metres from the nearest point of the road reserve of any main road.

(e) Pump islands in petrol filling stations should not be less than 5 metres from the property boundary.

ANNEXURE 4:
POLICY OF THE KWAZULU-NATAL PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION WITH REGARD TO ADMISSION OF RETAIL USES INTO INDUSTRIAL ZONES

1. Certain categories of retail outlets should be admitted to industrial zones by special consent and the remaining categories only by rezoning.

2. The categories of retail outlets which should be admitted to industrial zones by special consent are as follows:

   (a) Low order convenience goods and service shops catering for the immediate day-to-day needs of people working within the industrial area concerned; provided that the total floor area of any shop or contiguous set of shops (including a set of shops separated by a road or pedestrian route) should in no case exceed 300 m².

   (b) Shops which are incompatible with the vast majority of the types of shops normally found in commercial zones but which fit in well in industrial areas (e.g. builders' supplies dealers; firms dealing in wire, gates and fences; timber merchants; firms dealing in agricultural implements).

   (c) Shops which deal largely with other firms normally located in industrial areas such as service stations, specialist industrial concerns in the motor trade (like panel beaters and auto electrical specialists), builders and engineering firms (e.g. paint shops; firms dealing in engineering supplies; motor spares shops).

   (d) Shops which -

      (i) are situated on the same sites as the industrial activities concerned;

      (ii) retail only products of the industrial concerns to which they relate or directly associated products;

      (iii) have floor areas not exceeding 10 per cent of the total floor area of all buildings on the site or 150 m2 whichever is the lesser; provided that there shall be only one shop for each industrial undertaking on the site.

ANNEXURE 5:
POLICY OF THE KWAZULU-NATAL PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION WITH REGARD TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF PHYSICALLY DIFFICULT RESIDENTIAL SITES

The development of land in the Residential zones, either by sub-division or for the Medium Density Housing purposes, as the case may be, shall be considered in the light of the following provisions:

1. **No subdivision of land should be permitted**

   a) Where 65% or more, of the area of the proposed sub-division is steeper than 1:3; and

   b) Where the land is in the opinion of the Municipality otherwise affected by virtue of soil instability, liability to flooding, inaccessibility or topography;

   Unless the Municipality is of the opinion that sufficient remaining area exists for development in terms of the zoning of the land, including the provision of adequate vehicular access on the proposed subdivision.

2. The calculation of the number of Medium Density Housing units which may be erected on a Medium Density Housing site, as well as the Coverage calculation shall be based on the net developable area of the site and shall be determined by deducting from the surveyed lot area:

   a) All areas of the site which are steeper than 1:3; and

   b) All areas of the site which, in the opinion of the Municipality are otherwise undevelopable by virtue of any physical or topographical constraint such as soil instability, liability to flooding, inaccessibility or topography.

ANNEXURE 6:
APPLICATION PROCEDURE, DESIGN AND LAYOUT OF MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING DEVELOPMENT

1. Any person wishing to develop a site for Medium Density Housing shall apply to the Municipality for approval in principle, and attach to the application a layout plan showing, in outline, proposed buildings, roads, access points and private open areas.

2. The approval in principle having been granted, the applicant shall subsequently submit to the Municipality for its approval:

   i) a layout plan or plans showing:

      the position, dimensions and materials to be used in the construction of all roads, drive-ways, parking areas, squares and pedestrian access ways, if any;

      the boundaries of all dwelling unit curtilages, private open areas and common open spaces;

      the position, nature, extent and levels of all proposed and existing buildings on the site and adjoining sites;

      the proposed landscaping of the site;

      the proposed public open space;

      the position and nature of recreation facilities, if any;

      the position and extent of all utility areas.

   ii) a set of sketch drawings prepared by an architect at a scale of 1:100 showing the plans, sections and elevation of each type of structure within the proposed development and particulars of the materials and colours to be used for the exterior wall finishes and roof or roofs; together with both front and rear elevations of each typical group of dwelling units at a scale of 1:100 or 1:200.

   iii) a table indicating:

      the total area of the site;

      the total number of dwelling units;

      the total floor area;

      the total number of car parking spaces provided for visitors and for residents;

      the extent of the usable common land, the smallest private open area, the smallest dwelling unit curtilage and the smallest utility area;

      the areas of public open space and other public uses where applicable;

      and

iv) any other documents which the Municipality may reasonably require.

3.

i) The following minimum areas per dwelling unit shall apply to a Medium Density Housing site:

Private Open Area	-	30 m²
Usable Common Open Space	-	50 m²
Utility Area	-	15 m²

ii) The minimum floor area of a garage or carport shall be 20 m².

iii) Where in the opinion of the Municipality a road within a Medium Density Housing site should serve the public, the Municipality may require the road to be registered as a public road, provided that for the purpose of bulk and coverage calculation, the area of the public road shall be included in the gross site area.

iv) The minimum width of a road carriageway within a Medium Density Housing site shall be 3 metres where the carriageway is one-way and 5 metres where the carriageway is two-way.

v) Situated at the end of every cul-de-sac there shall be provided turning space to the satisfaction of the Municipality.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Chapter 4, the individual dwelling unit curtilages which in this event shall not be less than 200 m² in extent, may be transferred in freehold or registered leasehold title. In the event of the different dwelling unit curtilages being so transferred, the Municipality shall require that:-

a) the common land shall be owned exclusively by the freehold or registered leasehold owners of the dwelling units in co-ownership; and no co-owners shall be entitled to require the partition of the common land according to the proportion of his share;

b) a Home Owners' Association shall be established. Such Association shall administer and maintain the common land, control the external appearance of buildings within the Medium Density Housing site and deal with any other matter pertaining to the Medium Density Housing site which is of common interest to its members. The affairs of the Association shall be regulated by a Memorandum and Articles of Association. The Memorandum and Articles of Association shall have been submitted to the Municipality who shall have certified that it has no objection to these documents;

c) no dwelling unit curtilage within the Medium Density Housing site or within any portion of the site specified by the Municipality shall be transferred or separately registered before the whole Medium Density Housing site or the specified portion of the Medium Density Housing site within which the curtilage is situated has been developed to the satisfaction of the Municipality.

Notwithstanding the requirements in 1 and 2.above, wherever it is intended to develop a site for Medium Density Housing in the Residential Low Impact zone, the Special Consent of the Municipality shall first be obtained

Nquthu Town : Urban Scheme

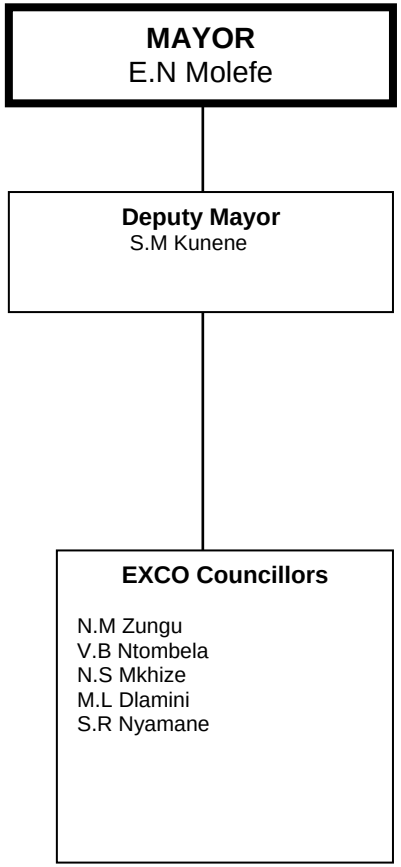


SECTION K
Appendices

1. SECTION K.1 - INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE
2. SECTION K.2 - POWERS AND FUNCTIONS
3. SECTION K.3 - PROJECTS IDENTIFIED BY COMMUNITY MEMBERS
4. SECTION K.4 - AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORT AND RESPONSES
5. SECTION K.5 - PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS AND PARTICIPATION PLAN
6. SECTION K.6 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLAN
7. SECTION K.7 - IDP PROCESS PLAN

SECTION K.1
INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE

OFFICE OF THE MAYOR



OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER

SPEAKER
V. B Ntombela

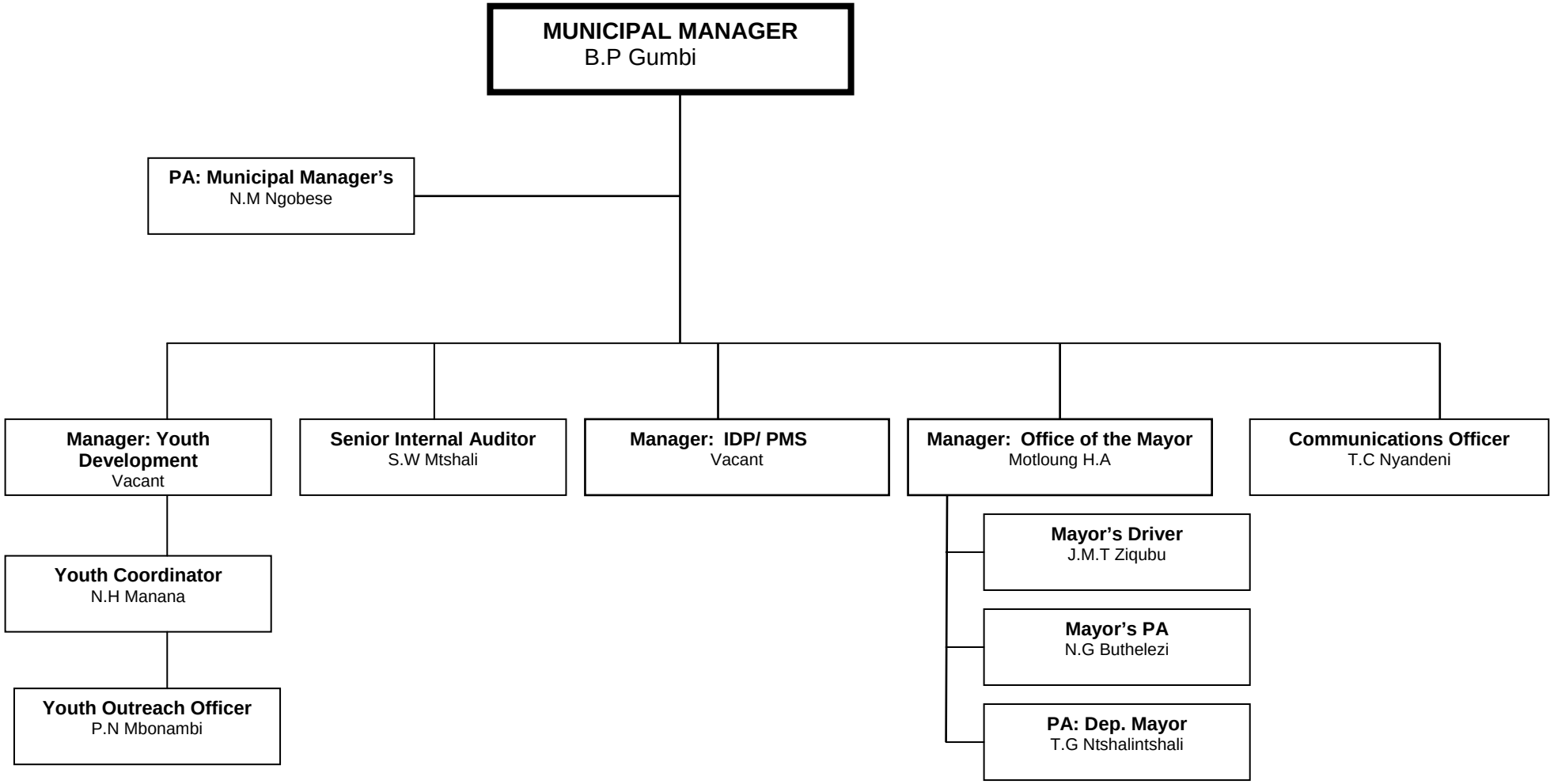
Ward Councillors

Ward 1 Cllr S Ndlovu
Ward 2 Cllr R.S Langa
Ward 3 Cllr E.M Mkhwanazi
Ward 4 Cllr M.E Mnguni
Ward 5 Cllr G.A.N Buthelezii
Ward 6 Cllr L.S Sangweni
Ward 7 Cllr S.M Shabangu
Ward 8 Cllr S.M Buthelezi
Ward 9 Cllr M.L Dlamini – Exco Member
Ward 10 Cllr T.W Madondo
Ward 11 Cllr S.M Kunene – Deputy Mayor
Ward 12 Cllr T.M Ndlovu
Ward 13 Cllr K.S Selepe
Ward 14 Cllr C.S Mzizi
Ward 15 Cllr R.A Ndlovu
Ward 16 Cllr H.M Moloi
Ward 17 Cllr S.M.C Zikode

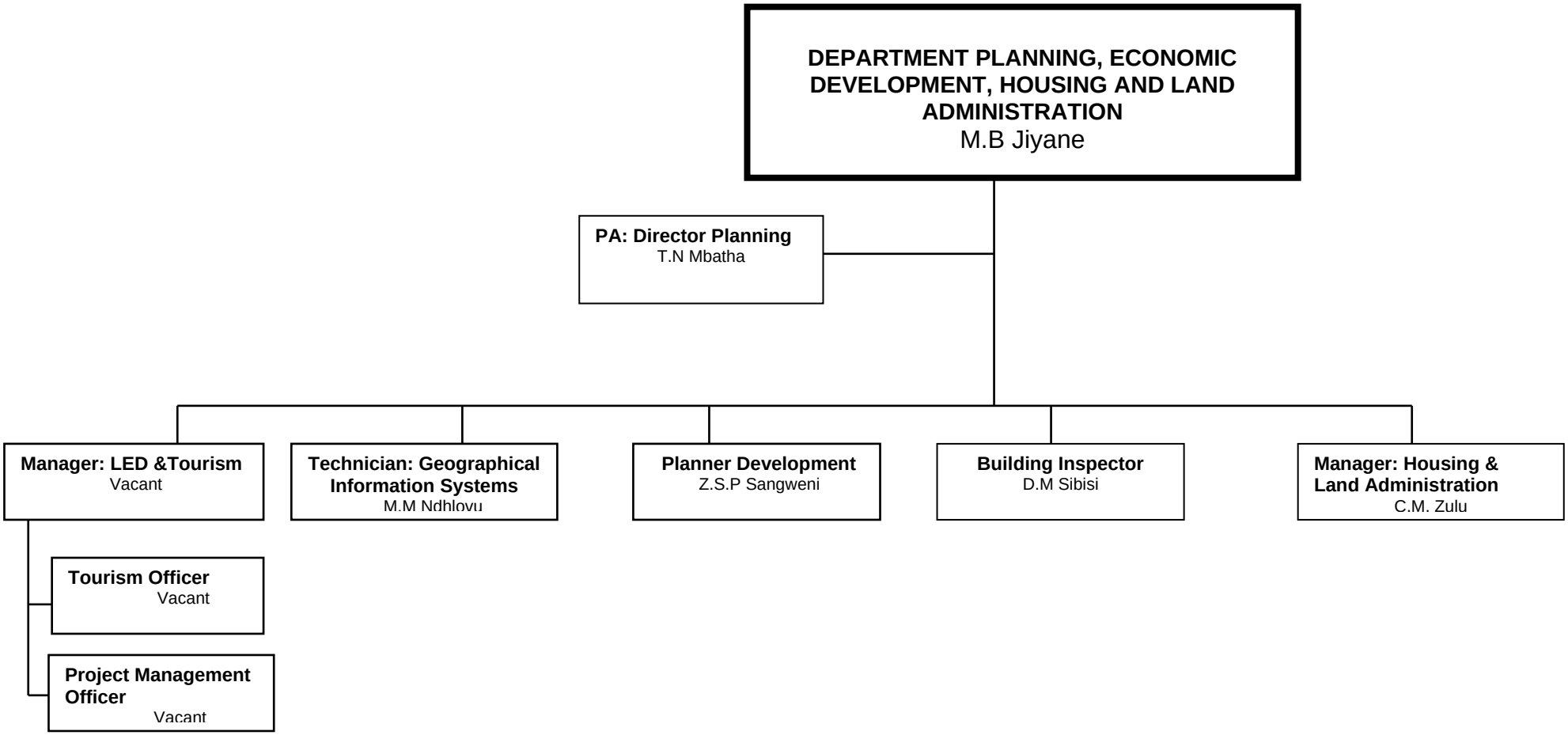
PR Councillors

PR Cllr S.P Mazibuko
PR Cllr C.T Buthelezi
PR Cllr E.N Molefe - Mayor
PR Cllr V.B Ntombela - Speaker
PR CllrL.S Hoffman
PR Cllr N.S Mhize - Exco
PR CllrE.T Zulu
PR Cllr B.I Zwane
PR Cllr P.P Khoza
PR Cllr N.M Zungu - Exco
PR Cllr F.A Hlatshwayo
PR Cllr J.C Ndlovu
PR Cllr G.H Buthelezi
PR Cllr I.T Nhlebela
PR S.R Nyamane - Exco
PR Cllr Z.G Ngcobo

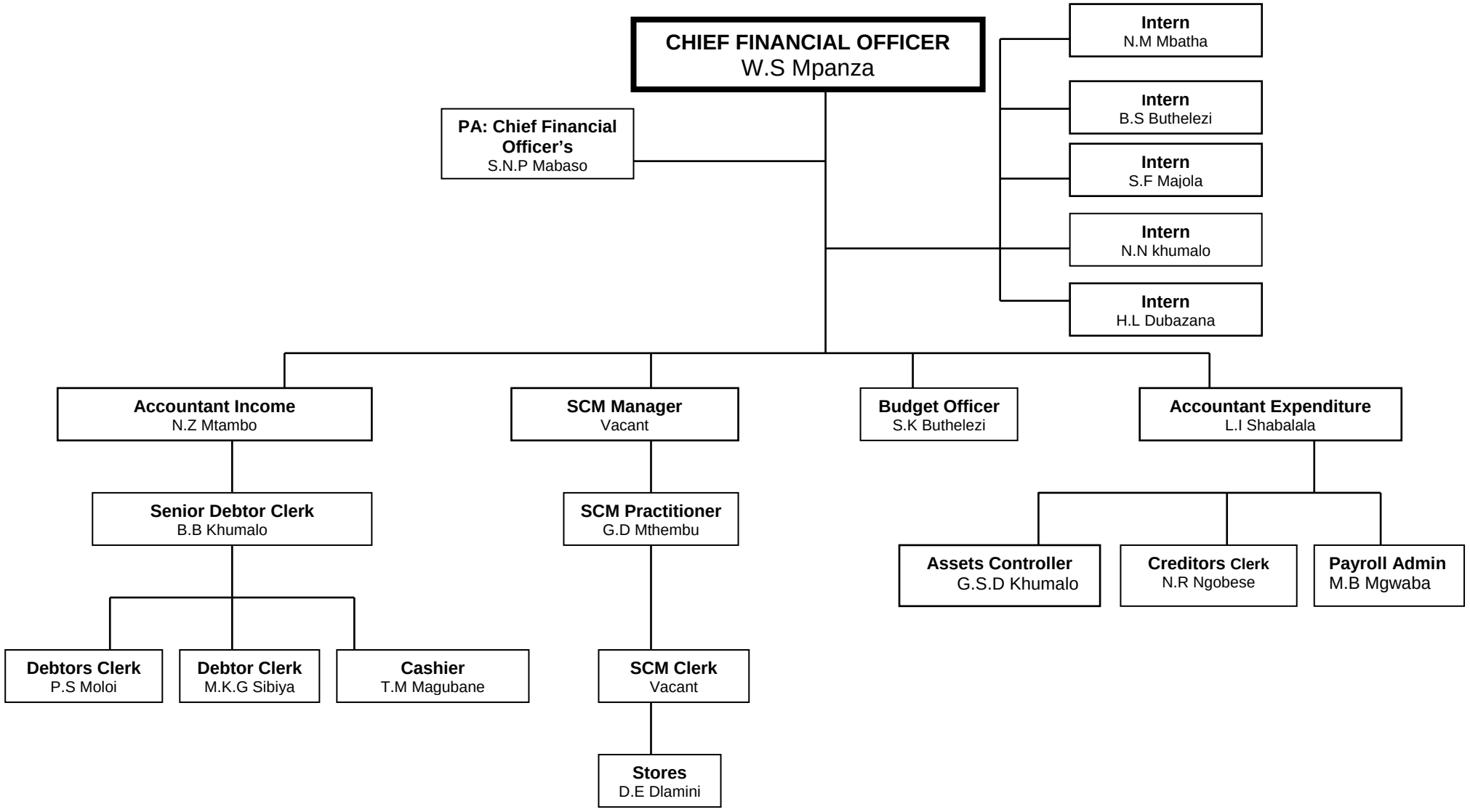
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER



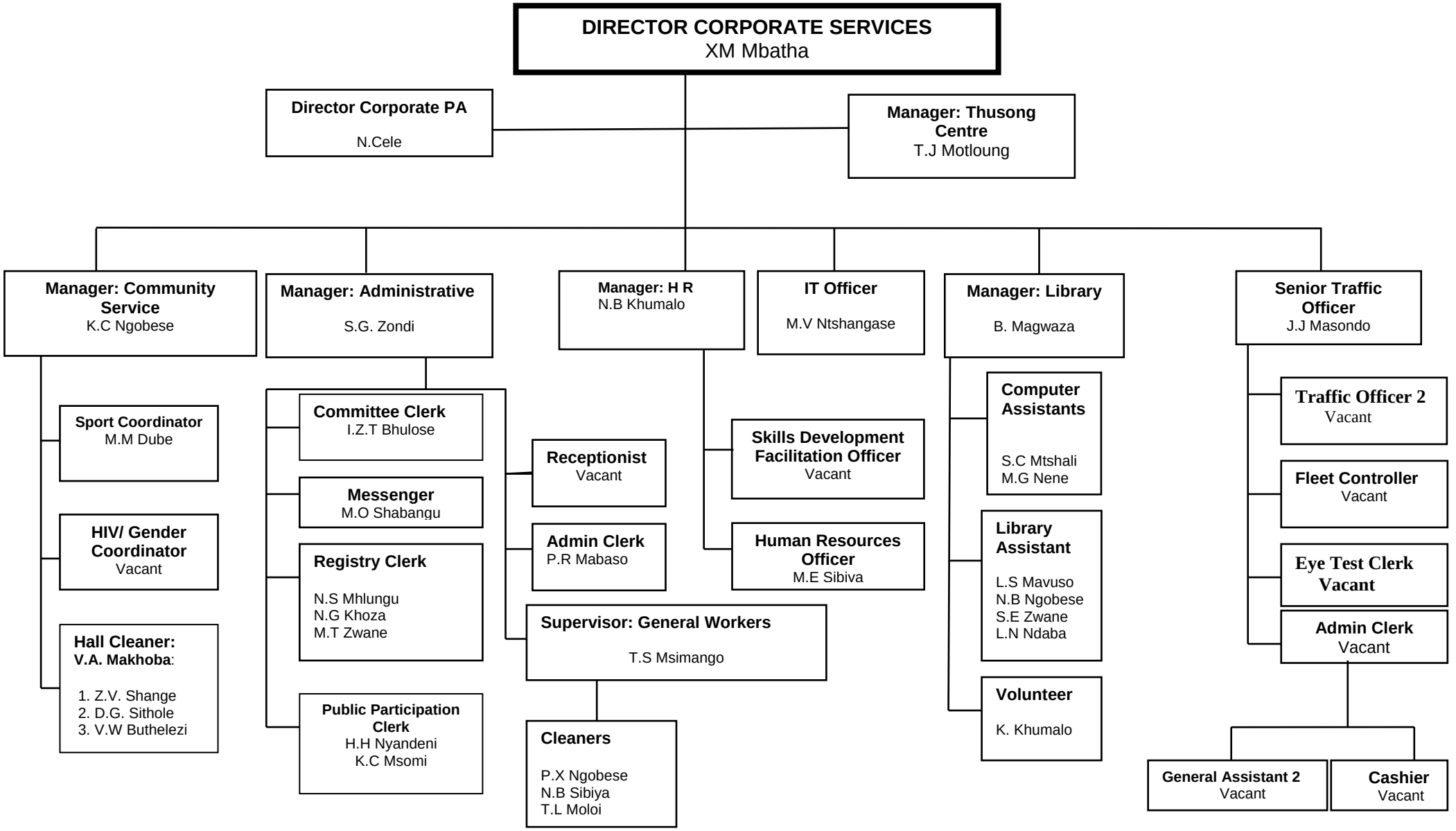
DEVELOPMENT PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT



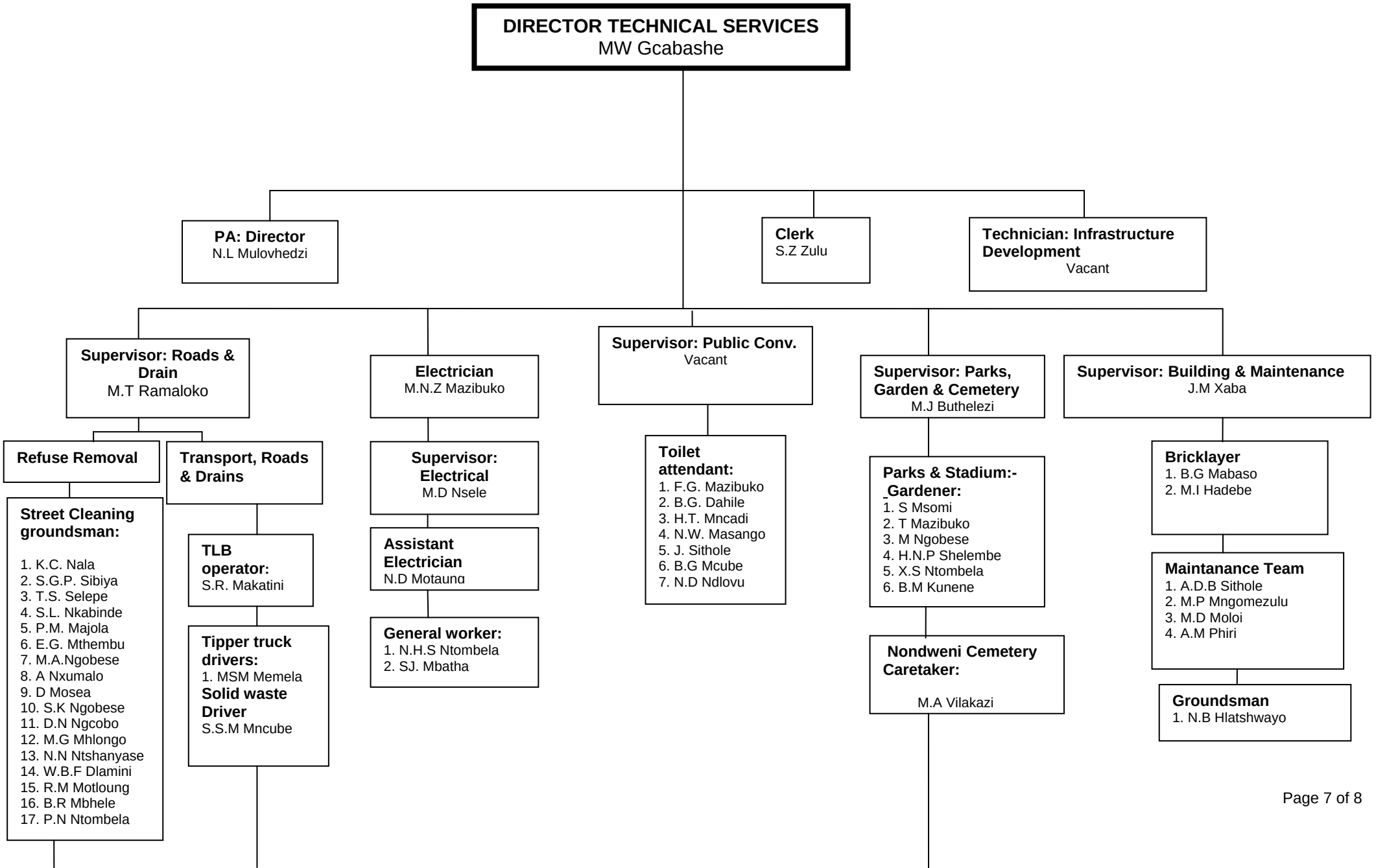
FINANCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT



CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT



TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT



2012/ 2013 Nquthu Municipality Organogram

Refuse Removal groundsman

1. V Mbatha
2. B.S.S. Buthelezi
3. X.A. Ximba
4. B.A Thabede
5. B.L Ngobese
7. M.C Zungu
8. T.C. Sithole

Grader Operators
PR Mtshali
Assistant
B Mtshali

Tractor Driver
P.A Khumalo
Water Tank Driver
Vacant
Roller Operator
S.E Mngomezulu

Offices Gardener:
Nondweni

N.C Mpungose

Technical Cleaner:

M.H Dlalisa

SECTION K.2
POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

Function	Authorisations	Definition
Schedule 4		
Air pollution	Yes	Any change in the quality of the air that adversely affects human health or well-being or the ecosystems useful to mankind, now or in the future.
Building regulations	Yes	The regulation, through by-laws, of any temporary or permanent structure attached to, or to be attached to, the soil within the area of jurisdiction of a municipality, which must at least provide for: ▪ Approval of building plans; ▪ Building inspections, and ▪ Control of operations and enforcement of contraventions of building regulations. If not already provided for in the national and provincial legislation.
Child care facilities	Yes	Facilities for early childhood care and development which fall outside the competence of national and provincial government pertaining to child care facilities.
Electricity reticulation	Yes	**Bulk supply of electricity, which include for the purposes of such supply, the transmission, distribution and, where applicable, the generation of electricity, and also the regulation, control and maintenance of the electricity reticulation network, tariff policies, monitoring of the operation of the facilities for adherence to standards and registration requirements, and any other matter pertaining to the provision of electricity in the municipal areas.**
Fire Fighting	Yes	In relation to District Municipality "Fire fighting" means: Planning, co-ordination and regulation of fire services; specialised fire fighting services such as mountain, veld and chemical fire services; co-ordination of the standardisation of infrastructure.
Local tourism	Yes	The promotion, marketing and if applicable, the development, of any tourists attraction within the area of the municipality with a view to attract tourists, to ensure access, and municipal services to such attractions, and to regulate, structure and control the tourism industry in the municipal area subject to any provincial and national legislation, and without affecting the competencies of national and provincial government pertaining to nature conservation, museums, libraries and provincial cultural matters.
Municipal airport	No	A demarcated area of land or water or a building which is used or intended to be used, either wholly or in part, for the arrival or departure of aircraft which includes the establishment and maintenance of such facility including all infrastructure and services associated within an airport, and the regulation and control of the facility, but excludes airport falling within the competence of national and provincial government.
Municipal Planning	Yes	The compilation and implementation of and integrated development plan in terms of the Systems Act.
Municipal Health Services	No	Subject to an arrangement with MECs to do the necessary authorizations, or alternatively, subject to amendments to the Structures Act, Municipal Health Service means environmental health services performed by a district municipality and includes:• Air pollution, Noise pollution; Solid Waste Removal; Water and Sanitation; Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public; Control of public nuisance; and Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals.
Municipal public transport	Yes	The regulation and control, and where applicable, the provision of:• Services for the carriage of passengers, whether scheduled or unscheduled, operated on demand along a specific route or routes or, where applicable, within a particular area• Schedule services for the carriage of passengers, owned and operated by the municipality, on specific routes.
Pontoons and ferries	Yes	Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbours, excluding the regulation of international and national shipping and matter related thereto, and matters falling within the competence of national and provincial governments

Function	Authorisations	Definition
Storm water	Yes	The management of systems to deal with storm water in built-up areas
Trading regulations	Yes	The regulation of any area facility and/or activity related to the trading of goods and services within the municipal area not already being regulated by national and provincial legislation
Water (Potable)	No	The establishment, operation, management and regulation of a potable water supply system, including the services and infrastructure required for the regulation of water conservation, purification, reticulation and distribution, bulk supply points, metering, tariffs setting and debt collection so as ensure reliable supply of a sufficient quality and quality of water to households, including informal households, to support life and personal hygiene.
Sanitation	No	The establishment, provision, operation, management, maintenance and regulation of a system, including infrastructure, for the collection, removal, disposal and/or purification of human excreta and domestic waste-water to ensure minimum standard of service necessary for safe and hygienic households.
Schedule 5		
Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	Yes	The display of written or visual descriptive material, any sign or symbol or light that is not intended solely for illumination or as a warning against danger which promotes the sale and/or encourages the use of goods and services found in: ▪ Streets; ▪ Roads; ▪ Thoroughfares; ▪ Sanitary passages; ▪ Squares or open spaces; and/or ▪ Private property.
Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria	Yes	The establishment conduct and control of facilities for the purpose of disposing of human and animal remains.
Cleansing	Yes	The cleaning of public streets, roads and other public spaces either manually or mechanically
Control of public nuisance	Yes	The regulation, control and monitoring of any activity, condition or thing that may adversely affect a person or a community
Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	Yes	The control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public that is permitted to do so in terms of provincial legislation, regulation and licenses, and includes an inspection service to monitor liquor outlet for compliance to license requirements in as far as such control and regulation are not covered by provincial legislation.
Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	Yes	The provision of and/or the regulation, control and monitoring of facilities which provide accommodation and care for well or sick animals and the burial or cremation of animals, including monitoring of adherence to any standards and registration requirements outlined in legislation.
Fencing and fences	Yes	The provision and maintenance and/or regulation of any boundary or deterrents to animals and pedestrians along streets or roads.
Licensing of dogs	Yes	The control over the number and health status of dogs through a licensing mechanism.
Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	Yes	Ensuring the quality and the maintenance of environmental health standards through regulation, a licensing mechanism and monitoring of any place that renders in the course of any commercial transaction, the supply of refreshments or meals for consumption.

Function	Authorisations	Definition
Local amenities	Yes	The provision, manage, preserve and maintenance of any municipal place, and building reserved for the protection of places or objects of scenic, natural, historical and cultural value or interest and the provision and control of any such or other facility for public use but excludes such places, land or buildings falling within competencies of national and provincial governments.
Local sport facilities	Yes	The provision, management and/or control of any sport facility within the municipal area.
Markets	Yes	The establishment, operation, management, conduct, regulation and/or control of markets other than fresh produce markets including market permits, location, times, conduct etc.
Municipal abattoirs	Yes	The establishment conduct and/or control of facilities for the slaughtering of livestock.
Municipal parks and recreation	Yes	The provision, management, control and maintenance of any land, gardens or facility set aside for recreation, sightseeing and/or tourism and includes playgrounds but excludes sport facilities.
Municipal roads	Yes	The construction, maintenance, and control of a road which the public has the right to and includes, in addition to the roadway the land of which the road consists or over which the road extends and anything on that land forming part of, connected with, , or belonging to the road.
Noise pollution	Yes	The control and monitoring of any noise that adversely affects human health or well-being or the ecosystems useful to mankind, now or in the future.
Pounds	Yes	The provision, management, maintenance and control of any area or facility set aside by the municipality for the securing of any animal or object confiscated by the municipality in terms of its by laws.
Public places	Yes	The management, maintenance and control of any land or facility owned by the municipality for public use.
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	Yes	The removal of any household or other waste and the disposal of such waste in an area, space or facility established for such purpose, and includes the provision, maintenance and control of any infrastructure or facility to ensure a clean and healthy environment for the inhabitants of a municipality.
Street trading	Yes	The control, regulation and monitoring of the selling of goods and services along a public pavement, road reserve and other public places.
Street lighting	Yes	The provision and maintenance of lighting for the illuminating of streets.
Traffic and parking	Yes	The management and regulation of traffic and parking within the area of the municipality including but not limited to, the control over operating speed of vehicles on municipal roads.
Municipal public works		Any supporting infrastructure or services to empower a municipality to perform its functions

SECTION K.3
PROJECTS IDENTIFIED BY COMMUNITY MEMBERS

..

NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY
UMASIPALA WASE NQUTHU

Private Bag X5521, NQUTHU, 3135
Tel: +27(0) 34 271 6100, Fax: +27(0) 34 271 6111
Enquiries: Mpume Jiyane (Director Planning)

CAPITAL PROJECTS 2012-2013

1. Hluleni to Mafihleni Road –Ward 13
2. Hlalele to Tribal Court –Ward 1
3. Haladu Road (Rounding Mountain) –Ward 11
4. Fahlaza Road –Ward 3
5. Patsoan to Magara Road –Ward 8
6. Maphunyuka Road – Ward 9
7. Khuphe Road – Ward 11
8. Luvisi Road – Ward 17
9. Masotsheni Road – Ward 10 (Mgqunyeni)
10. Springlake Stadium (Ward 12)
11. Thelezini Hall
12. Mhobo Multipurpose Centre
13. Ngwebini hall
14. Maduladula Hall

CAPITAL PROJECTS 2013/2014

1. Zicole Stadium Ward 13
2. Khuphe Stadium Ward 11
3. Ngonini Stadium Ward 10
4. Hlazakazi Stadium Ward 2
5. Qwabe Hall – Ward 2
6. Hwanqana Road – Ward 4
7. Battleside Creche – Ward 5
8. Grounds All Wards
9. Mafihleni Regravelling

CAPITAL PROJECT 2014/2015

1. Ekudukeni Road – Ward 17
2. Mashesheleng Creche – Ward 13
3. Nodwengu Creche –Ward 15
4. Mpumelelweni Creche –Ward 14
5. Khuphe Creche –Ward 11
6. Ncepheni Creche –Ward 10
7. Masotsheni Creche –Ward 10
8. Ngwebini Creche –(Tholokuhle) Ward 9
9. Zola Creche –Ward 8
10. Magabeni Creche – Ward 7
11. Ward 3 Creche (Hadebe or Fahlaza) Ward 3
12. Nkunyana Creche – Ward 2
13. Nsimbane Creche – Ward 1
14. Vulamehlo Regravelling – Ward 11

CAPITAL PROJECTS 2015/2016

1. Ndatshana Regravelling- Ward 16
2. Pollock Regravelling – Ward 9
3. Nsimbane Road – Ward 1
4. Bayabonga – Ward 15
5. Zalakwanda Road –Ward 15
6. Fahlza Taxi Rank- Ward 3
7. Biya Taxi Rank – Ward 13
8. Hlathidam Taxi Rank –Ward 12
9. Ndindindi Hall –Ward 7
10. Ncepheni Hall – Ward 10
11. Nodwengu Hall – Ward 15
12. Nondweni Section 5 Hall Renovation – Ward 2
13. Silutshana Hall Renovation – Ward 2
14. Mqhedlana Creche – Ward 12
15. Batshe hall- Ward 11
16. Ngedla Hall – Ward 10
17. Section 1 Hall (Isandlwana)- Ward 9
18. Section 3 Hall (Isandlwana) – Ward 9
19. Ekukhanyeni Community Hall (Ward 4)

OWN FUNDING PROJECTS

1. 2 Graders
2. 2 Trucks
3. Abnormal
4. 1 Roller (Plain)
5. 1 TLB
6. Regravelling and Tar in Ward 14
7. Cars

ELECTRICITY 2012-2016

1. Mfongofongo – 1892 Household – Ward 9 and 11
2. Cassino – Ward 14
   Mqhedlana- Ward 12
3 Ndatshana and Mathambo -Ward 15 and 16
4 Ngedla and Ncepheni –Ward 10
5 Mhobe – Ward 11
6 Fahlaza and Sigqumeni –Ward 3 and 9
7 Batshe (ward 13)
8 Patsoana (Maduladula and Magara –Ward 7 and 8
9 Nodwengu and Nomathinta –Ward 15
10 Magogo and Hlazakazi- Ward 2
11 Magabeni and Mphondi –Ward 7
12 Battle side – Ward 5
13 Mbewunye –Ward 8
14 Nhloya, Section 1 and Sigubudu –Ward 10
15 Section 2,3 and 4 (Isandlwana) Ward 9
16 Zakheni – Ward 10
17 Zalakwande (Ward 13)
18 Qhudeni, Hlalele and Mfeka- Ward 1
19 Mangeni –Ward 1
20 Klwana, Shekelela and Hlinzeka- Ward 3
21 Hwanqana and Ntababomvu – Ward 4
22 Voyiza, Hwanqana and Ntababomvu- Ward 5

SOLAR GEYSERS

1. Nquthu Town and RDP- Ward14
2. Nondweni –Ward 6
3. Vulamehlo and Gubazi –Ward 11
4. Luvisi –Ward 14
5. Hlathidam- Ward 12
6. Grace and Leneha –Ward 17 and 16
7. Ndindindi and Nhlalakahle –Ward 7 and 13
8. Mfongomfongo –Ward 11 and 9
9. Ward 13
10. Ngonini Masotsheni –Ward 10

HOUSING FIVE YEAR PLAN

1. Haladu and Leneha
2. Ndindindi and Nhlalakahle
3. Mashesheleni and Mafihleni
4. Mtshongweni
5. Maduladula and Patsoana
6. Ngonini
7. Zicole
8. Hlazakazi and Magogo
9. Mhlungwane and Battleside
10. Thelezini and Hoqo

IDP PROJECTS

Ward 1

Ntshonalanga Road	
Shenge Road	
Clinic(Qhudeni, KwaHlalele)	
Roads (UBemba Road)	
Networks(vodacom, MTN) (Mpofana)	
Multipurpose centre to include home affairs and welfare departments (Qhudeni next to the Hall)	
Assistance with fencing material (fields)	
LED projects funding (Emsamu, KwaNqulu, Obemba)	
Police Station	
Construction of churches	
School (Ubengwane and Gubazi)	
Electricity (Qhudeni,KwaZihlalele)	
Community Hall (Qgulu paypoint, Ubemba, Gwija, Baloyi, Mangeni, Mfeka)	
FET College (Qhudeni)	
ATM(Qhudeni,Mangeni)	
Game reserve(Mandleni, Inkosi Sithole)	
Taxi Rank (Ubemba)	

Agriculture	All vds
Cultural Village	Mangeni water fall
Game Reserve	
Sheep Wool	
Grazing Camp	
Ingoma Uniform	

WARD 02

Izidingo	**Indawo**
Ugesi	Magogo, Qwabe, Magcekeni, Klwayisi nase Nkunyane, Hlazakazi, Mangeni, Tshelide, Nkabane
Amanzi	Magogo, Qwabe, Silutshana, Hlazakazi, Mangeni, Nkunyana, Magcekeni, Tshelinde, Nkabane
Amahholo Omphakathi	Magogo, mnxangala, Qwabe, Silutshana, Ndwalane, Mangweni, Nkunyana, Klwayisi, Magcekeni, Ezintabenio nase Esigqokweni, Hlazakazi,
Imigwaqo	Ncwabe, Klwayisi, Mashanganeni, Magcekeni, Ngudlana naseMangweni (yonke indawo)
Izinkundla Zemidlalo	Magogo, mnxangala, Qwabe, Hlazakazi, Thula, Mbokodwebomvu, Mangweni nasemagcekeni
Cause Way	Muhosheni, Magcekeni
Izikole(High Schools)	Malanga, Mnxangala, Qwabe, Nkunyana
Ama Pre-School	Nkunyana,Malanga, Novation,Klwayisi,Mangeni 1&2, Hlangabeza, Ndwalane,Silutshana, Mkhize,

	Sigqokweni no Mhosheni, Hlazakazi
Amaclinic	Nkunyana neKlwayisi
Amahholo Omphakathi	Silutshana, Nkunyana ne Thandunkosi
Izindlu(RDP)	Wonke uward2
I-Clinic engumahamba nendlwana	Mnxangala ne Malanga
Izincingo zokubiyela amasimu	Zonke izigodi kuward02
Agriculture	All vds
Park and Tourism	
Game Reserve	
Sheep Wool	
Grazing Camp	
Ingoma Uniform	

WARD 3

Izidingo	**Indawo**
Amahholo	KwaNkosi Zondi eHadebe, Sinothando Creche, Sicelimfundo, Klwana, Shekelela,Hlinzeka, Fahlaza, Nhlengile
Injobo Youth trading and projects primary co-operative limited o82 488 3556	
Imigwaqo	Fahlaza,Savuye,Gezahlale,Nkonkonyane,nsuze, Ophindo,Mtekele,Kwaziqubu,Chibide,Hlinzeka Vumankala,Nkobe,
Creche	Fahlaza,Savuye,Gezahlale,Nkonkonyane,nsuze, Ophindo,Mtekele,Kwaziqubu,Chibide,Hlinzeka Vumankala,Nkobe
Ukubiyelwa kwezinkambu zamasimu	Fahlaza,Savuye,Gezahlale,Nkonkonyane,nsuze, Ophindo,Mtekele,Kwaziqubu,Chibide,Hlinzeka Vumankala,Nkobe,Sibongile,White city,Zondi Tribal,Nhlengile,Scelimfundo
Sport Field	Savuye,Fahlazs,Gezahlale,Nkonkony

	ane,nsuze, Ophindo,Mtekele,Kwaziqubu,Chibide ,Hlinzeka Vumankala,Nkobe,
Ugesi	Fahlaza, Klwana, Magogo, Shekelela, Savuya
Amanzi	Fahlaza, Klwana, Magogo, Shekelela, Nhlabamkhosi
Izindlu	Iwadi lonke
Access Roads	Wonke amawadi
Agriculture	All vds
Grazing Camp	
Ingoma Uniform	

Ward 4

Water (Hwanqana; Zwelisha)	
Electricity (Hwanqana, Ntababomvu; Voyiza, Maditshana)	
Bridge (Nhlopheni)	
Community Hall (Ekukhanyeni)	
Roads (Mazincentela/magcekeni)	
Bucoshi Road	
Hwanqana Road	
Ntababomvu Road	
Matapa Road	
Machitshana Hall	
Vumankala Life stock Pound	
Catering	

WARD 5

Izidingo	Indawo
Ugesi neCreche namanzi	Ntababomvu
Ugesi neCreche	Hwanqana
Ugesi ,Creche ,nesikole samabanga aphansi	Voyiza
Ihholo lomphakathi,Creche,High school, toilets	Nyakaza
Amatoilets nogesi	Nondweni
Crèche, toilets, ugesi, amanzi nomgwagqo	Baklil Side
Training Centre and Toilets	Ekukhanyeni (Section 5)
Primary School	Banbuhlanga
Ugesi, toilets & water	Ekuphileni (Nondweni)
Ugesi	Battle side
RDP House	All wards

WARD 06

Izidingo	Indawo
Emahlungulu Area	Hall, bridge, road, sewing machines, amabheshu endlamu, izinkukhu, izinkundla zokudlala, ama RDP houses, Ingadi
Sizamile T/A	Umgwagqo Ntuzumza Road, Toilets, hall, izinkundla zokudlala, sewing machine, izinkukhu, ingadi
Nondweni Tintown	Amatoilet aflashwayo, ugesi shopping centre, toad, rank shelter, street light
Small town development	Nondweni
Appolo lights	Nondweni
Odudela	Izindlu

Ward 7

Ugesi	Magabeni,Maduladula,Mphondi,Etsheni, Mphondi, Mbewunye, Esicime
Amanzi	All Wards
Ihholo	Ndindindi,Maduladula

Access road	Mhlungwane,Sphathisene,Odudela,Etsheni, Mphondi
RDP House	Ndindindi,Sphathisene,Mhlungwane,mabaln e/nhloshane Maduladula,Mphondi,Etsheni
Toilets	Ndindindi
Sports field	Sphathisene,Mthutshane
Farming	All wards
Bridge	Mthutshane,Odudela/Ntuzuma
Grazing camps	Magabeni,Mabalane/Nhloshane
Regravelling Roads	Mphoni Road
Mobile Clinic	Maduladula
Community care centre	Magabeni
Multi skill centre	Ndindindi
Creche	Mabuza
Bridge	Jojosi river

WARD 8

Izidingo	**Indawo**
Izindlu namatoilet	Magongoloza, Zola, Shabeni, Vukefile, Minzothi
Izindlu nocingo lokubiyela amasimu	Mbewunye, Shabeni, Zola, Magongoloza, Vukefile, Minzothi
Clinic Nengadi	Kwavuna
Ihholo, ingadi yomphakathi nezindlu	Mabululwane
Icingo lokubiyela amasimu, ingadi yomphakathi nezindlu	Magala
Creche nethangi lamanzi nama payipi okudonsa amanzi eziphethweni	Ohlahla
Creche ne hall	Zola
Crèche nezindlu	Emaphaswaneni
Ingadi yomphakathi ne creche	Mbewunye
Crèche	Nkunyane
Bore hole	Benoni
Ugesi nehall	Patsoana,Mbewunye,Magara
Irenki yamatekisi	khiphinkunzi
Amanzi	Patsoana, Zola, Magoloza
Izindlu	Wonke amawadi
Access Roads	All wards
Poultry	

WARD 9

Izidingo	Indawo
Ugesi	Isiqgumeni, Section 4, 3, 2,Ntalantala
Roads	Mphunyuka Road – 3.2km, Mnqunyeni Road 2km
Sanitation Toilets	Shayamoya, Sunrise, Khayelisha, Section 400, Phologo, Thokoza, Nhlanhleni, Hluphuze, Ngwebini, Sikutu, Esikhaleni, ntanyandlovu.
Crèches	Samukeliswe Creche, Ngwebini (centre), Esikuta, Section 4, Section 3
Ihholo	Ngwebini, Sandlwana, Ntanyandlovu
Clinic	Mfongomfongo
Izinkundla zemidlalo	Ntanyandlovu
Amanzi	Ntanyandlovu, Ngwebini, Section 4
Izindlu	All wards
Access roads	Mphunyuka,Mnqumeni
Game reserve	
Sheep Wool	
Grazing Camp	
Ingoma Uniform	

Ward10

I **Izidingo**	**indawo**
1.Electricity	**1.One section**
	2.Ncepheni
	3Ngedla **4. Nhloye**

	5.Zakheni **6. Sigubudu** **7. Ngonini** **8. Ntalantala**
2.Electricity ext.	**1.Ngonini**
	2.Masotsheni
3.Water	**1.Kwanhloye**
	2.Sigubudu
	3.Ncepheni
	4.Ngedla
4.Clinic	**1.Ncepheni**
	2.Sigubudu
	3.Ngedla
	4.Ngonini
5.Sports Infrastructure	**1Nhloye**
	2.One section
	3.Sigubudu
	4.Ncepheni
	5.Ngedla
	6.Ngonini
	7.Masotsheni
6.Access Roads	**1.Nhloye**
	2.One section
	3.Sigubudu
	4.Ncepheni
	5.Ngedla
	6.Masotsheni
	7.Ngonini
7.Fencing of farming land	**1.Nhloye**
	2.One Section
	3.Sigubudu
	4.Ncepheni
	5.Ngedla
	6.Ngonini

Izidingo	indawo
8.Multi purpose halls	1.Sigubudu
	2.Nhloye
	3.one section
	4.Ncepheni
	5.Ngedla
	6.Ngonini
	7.Masotsheni 8. Zakheni
9.Houses	1. Nhloye
	2.one section
	3.Sigubudu
	4.Ncepheni
	5.Ngedla
	6.Ngonini
	7.Masotsheni 8. All wards
10.Toilets	1.Masotsheni
	2.Ngonini
	3.Ngedla 4.Sigubudu
11.Network Aerial	1.Ncepheni
	2.Sigubudu .
12.Heritage sites	Masotsheni
13. Taxi Rank	Ngonini
14. Grazing Camp	

Ward11

Izidingo	Indawo
Electricity	Mehlokazulu

	Mhobo **Batshe** **Nkalankala** **Khuphe** **Gubazi** **Vulamehlo**
Access road	**Mhobo** **Mtshongweni** **Khuphe** **Batshe** **Mehlokazulu** **Nkalankala** **Mhlobe**
Hall	**Vulamehlo** **Mhobo** **Mehlokazulu** **Gubazi** **Khuphe**
Street light	**Vulamehlo** **Gubazi** **Mhobe**
Creches	**Mhobo** **Gubazi** **Batshe** **Khuphe**
Causeway	**Vulamehlo**
Rdp houses	**Mtshongweni, mhobe**
Toilets	**Nkalankala, Vulamehlo,Khuphe**
Schools	**Khuphe**
Tabs	**Khuphe**
Garden fence	**Khuphe** **Nkalankala**
Water	**Vulamehlo Gubazi Mhlophe**

WARD 12

Izidingo	**Indawo**
Umgwagqo osuka e2gate uyoxhuma uD1361, crèche	**Kwamqgedlane**

Hall, soccer field, access roads	**Jabavu**
Multi-purpose centre	Kwadalala
Multi-purpose centre, community	Hlati dam
Umgwagqo osuka etiyeleni eDlamini udlule koMakhoba uyophuma kwaMbonani Bottle Store	Edlamini
Umgwagqo osuka kwaMndaweni oyuophuma kwaMndwaweni etiyeleni, ibridge kwaHlathi	Ezintabeni, Ezibomvu
Amatoilet nezidlu zomxhaso	Ward 12 wonke
Irenki yamatekisi	Hlathidam
Ugesi, amanzi, izindlu, access roads,toilets	Mqhedlana
Access roads	Dry hoek
Sheep Wool	
Poultry	
Sawing	
Soccer Kit	

WARD 13

IZIDINGO	**IZINDAWO**
1.Water	**1.Zicole**
	2.Kwabiya
	3.Zalakwanda **4. Mafikeng**
2.Electricity	**1.Batshe**
	2.Zalakwanda
	3.Nsekwini **4. Ngcobo Village**
3.Creche	**1.Mafihleng**
	2.Mashesheleng
	3.Zicole
	4.Zalakwanda
	5.Hluleni
4.Grazing Land Fencing	**1.Hluleni**
	2.Kwabiya

	3.Mafihleng
	4.Mashesheleng
	5.Zalakwanda
5.Housing	**1.Mashesheleng**
	2.Mafihleng
	3.Hluleni
	4.Zicole
	5.Kwabiya (ediphini)
	6.Zalakwanda
	7.Ndindindi (nhlalakahle)
	8.Nsekwini
6.Roads	**1.Hluleni to Mafihleng**
	2.ZALAKWANDA
	3.Nsekwini
	4.Zicole (d1347 and l1977)
	5.Mafihleng
	6.Mashesheleng
7.Clinics	**1.Zicole**
	2.Mafihleng
	3.Kwabiya
8.Stadium	**1.Zicole**
	2.Nhlalakahle
9. Halls	**1.Zicole**
	2.Mashesheleng
	3.Mafihleng
	4.Kwabiya
10.Bridges	**1.Hluleni to Zicole**
	2.Batshe to Ndindindi
11.Fencing grazing of field	**all vd's**
12. Toilets	**Mafihleng**
13. Soccer Kit	

WARD 14

IZIDINGO	IZINDAWO
WARD 14	Nquthu Heritage Project Nquthu Accommodation and Conference Facility
Electricity	Cassino
Access Road	All vd's
RDP Houses	All vd,s
Creche	
Sportsfield	
Nquthu tourism centre	
Magongoloza Multi Purpose Centre	
Luvisi Multi Purpose Centre	
Provision Of Life Stock Pound	
HIV / Aids Resources Centre	
Nquthu Traffic and Disaster centre	
Local Business Support Centre (Lbsc)-	
Game Park / Biosphere	
Incubator	
Waste Recycling project	
SMME Development programme	
Sports Gymnasium	
Tar Road/Paving	Town and RDP Houses
Rabbit Farming	Luvisi
Youth Centre	Town
Town Hall	Town
Appolo lights	Town and RDP
Creche	Town

Pank and Swimming pool	Town
Shelters(Passengers)	Mangosuthu drive,Babanango Road,Dundee Road
Naming and Renaming of roads	Town
Public Toilets	Town
Water	Cassino
Tar Roads	Nquthu Township, Mpumelelweni and all vd's
Streets Lights & Appollo	Nquthu Township, Mpumelelweni. Cassino, ezinkondlwaneni
Theatre centre	
Park and Tourism	
Sawing	

WARD 15

Izidingo	**Indawo**
Ugesi, bridges, toilet, crèche, community garden, fencing, agriculture, houses	Nondwengu
Ugesi, bridge, toilets, houses, water. Access roads, hall,	Nomathinta
Ugesi, toilets, roads, water, houses	Bilanyoni
Road gravelling, D1348, community hall, ugesi	Ohaleni
High school, sport centre, houses, toilets, road access, agriculture (land care), bankrupt bush	Education
Hall, access roads, creche, toilets, houses, water, clinic, agriculture, sport centre, youth development centre, skills development centre,	Thelezini
Regravelling - bayabonga road, electricity, bayabonga bridge, sport centre – community hall, agriculture, toilets, access road, clinic, skills development centre	Blood river
Electricity, houses, clinic, crèche, toilets, agriculture, sport centre, community hall,	Mathambo

road,	
Access road regravelling, community hall, sport centre, houses, toilets, agriculture, electricity	Eziqhazeni
Sheep Wool	
Grazing camp	
Soccer Kit	
Ingoma Uniform	

WARD16

Izidingo	**Izindawo**
agriculture (dams, poultry, pigs, goat, crop production and fencing	All vd's
Haladu	Primary School, ugesi, amanzi, izindlu, access roads, hall, toilets
Sgqumeni	Primary School
Toilets	All Wards
Ugesi	Ndatshane,Ncome, Thelezini, Haladu, Emaplazini
water & sanitation	Ndatshana, Mphazima, Slonjana, Thelezini,Haladu,Leneha Ncome, emaplazini,
reservoir	Haladu,Thelezini
Roads	Ndatshana, Mphazima, Slonjana, Thelezini,Haladu,Leneha Ncome
Clinic	Slonjane
Heath Station	Ndatshana
Ndatshana, Mphazima, Slonjana, Thelezini,Haladu,Leneha Ncome	Ndatshana Rural housing
Creche	Ndatshana, Mphazima,,Leneha Ncome,Sgqumeni
Bridge	Haladu,Thelezini
Sports facility	Isilonjana sports facility
feedlot	Haladu
Community hall	All vd's
Aids Centre	Slonjane
Youth centre	Ward16
Hall	Ndatshane, Thelezini, Haladu
Ingoma Uniform	

WARD 17

IZIDINGO	INDAWO
Sport field	**Nkande**
Crèche	**Tlokoeng** **Nhlokomo** **Mpakane**
High School	**Nhlokomo**
Road	**Ekudukeni** **Ngolokodo** **Ncome**
Water	**Nhlokomo** **Ekudukeni** **Ncome** **Nkande** **Klokoeng**
Bridge	**Mansenga**
RDP Houses	**Nhlokomo, Ncome. Klokweng**
Community Hall	**Nkande** **Nokweng**
Fencing of grazing field	**All VD's**
Electricity	**Ncome**

SECTION K.4
AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORT AND RESPONSES

AUDITOR-GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

The Accounting Officer
Nquthu Municipality
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu
3135

30 November 2011

Reference: 21446REG1011

Dear Sir

Report of the Auditor-General on the financial statements and other legal and regulatory requirements of Nquthu Municipality for the year ended 30 June 2011

1. The above-mentioned report of the Auditor-General is submitted herewith in terms of section 21(1) of the Public Audit Act of South Africa read in conjunction with section 188 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa; section 121(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act of South Africa (MFMA)
2. In terms of section 121(3) of the MFMA you are required to include the audit report in the municipality's annual report to be tabled.
3. Until the annual report is tabled as required by section 127(2) of the MFMA the audit report is not a public document and should therefore be treated as confidential.
4. Prior to printing or copying the annual report which will include the audit report you are required to do the following:
    - Submit the final printer's proof of the annual report to the relevant senior manager of the Auditor-General of South Africa for verification of the audit-related references in the audit report and for confirmation that the financial statements and other information are those documents that have been read and audited. Special care should be taken with the page references in your report, since an incorrect reference could have audit implications.
    - The signature *Auditor-General* in the handwriting of the auditor authorised to sign the audit report at the end of the hard copy of the audit report should be scanned in when preparing to print the report. This signature, as well as the place and date of signing and the Auditor-General of South Africa's logo, should appear at the end of the report, as in the hard copy that is provided to you. The official logo will be made available to you in electronic format.
5. Please notify the undersigned Senior Manager well in advance of the date on which the annual report containing this audit report will be tabled.

6. Your cooperation to ensure that all these requirements are met would be much appreciated.

Kindly acknowledge receipt of this letter.

Yours sincerely

Signed



.....
Senior Manager: KZN1

Enquiries: Jonathan Soobramoney
Telephone: (033) 264 7400
Fax: (033) 264 7596

AUDITOR-GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

The Accounting Officer
Nquthu Municipality
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu
3135

30 November 2011

Reference: 21446REG10/11

Dear Mr Gumbi

FINAL MANAGEMENT REPORT TO THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER ON THE AUDIT OF THE NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 30 JUNE 2011

1. The above-mentioned management report of the Auditor-General is submitted herewith.
2. This management report includes audit findings arising from the audit of the financial statements, reporting on predetermined objectives, compliance with laws and regulations and information technology for the year ended 30 June 2011 which were communicated to management and includes their response to these findings. The report also includes information on the internal control deficiencies that were identified.
3. The findings should be carefully analysed and appropriate action plans prepared and implemented and progress should be monitored to address all deficiencies and prevent recurrence thereof. Addressing these deficiencies will assist in ensuring an improvement in the audit outcomes, moving closer to clean administration, as the essential building blocks towards audit reports that are unqualified with no matters for the auditor to report on.
4. With a view to achieving clean administration (Clean Audit 2014), you are requested to submit your action plan to this office by 31 December 2011.

Yours sincerely

.....
Jonathan Soobramoney
Senior Manager : KZN

Enquiries: Mandla Bhengu
Telephone: (033) 264 7400
Fax: (033) 264 7596
Email: mandlab@agsa.co.za

REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO THE KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCIAL LEGISLATURE AND THE COUNCIL ON NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY

REPORT ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Introduction

1. I have audited the accompanying financial statements of the Nquthu Municipality, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2011, and the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets and cash flow statement for the year then ended, a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information, as set out on pages ... to ....

Accounting officer's responsibility for the financial statements

2. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with the South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (SA Standards of GRAP) and the requirements of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act of South Africa, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA), the Division of Revenue Act of South Africa, 2009 (Act No. 1 of 2010) (DoRA), and for such internal control as management determines necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor-General's responsibility

3. As required by section 188 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996), section 4 of the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and section 126(3) of the MFMA, my responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on my audit.

4. I conducted my audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing and *General Notice No. 1111 of 2010* issued in *Government Gazette No. 33872 of 15 December 2010*. Those standards require that I comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

5. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the municipality's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

6. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinion.

Opinion

7. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Nquthu Municipality as at 30 June 2011, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with SA Standards of GRAP and the requirements of the MFMA and DoRA.

Emphasis of matter

8. I draw attention to the matters below. my opinion is not modified in respect of these matters:

Significant uncertainties

9. As disclosed in note 35 to the financial statements, the municipality is a defendant in five lawsuits of which the timing and outcome of the litigations cannot presently be determined and no provision for any liability that may arise has been made in the financial statements. These litigations include claims from ex-staff members as well as alleged breach of contracts by the municipality.

Restatement of corresponding figures

10. As disclosed in note 38 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for the year ended 30 June 2010 have been restated as a result of errors discovered during the year ended 30 June 2011.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

11. As disclosed in note 40 to the financial statements, the municipality incurred fruitless and wasteful expenditure of R309 626, due to interest and penalties arising from late payment of supplier invoices and taxes due to the South African Revenue Service.

Material losses

12. As disclosed in note 43 to the financial statements, the municipality suffered material electricity distribution losses of R1,863 million (12,518 million kW hours) during the year under review.

Material under spending of the budget

13. The municipality has materially under spent its budget by R34,926 million and no satisfactory explanation was provided. The majority of under spending relates to transfers and grants being under spent by R25,234 million. Consequently, 48% of the municipality's objectives were not achieved.

Additional matters

14. I draw attention to the matters below. my opinion is not modified in respect of these matters:

Unaudited supplementary schedules

15. The supplementary information set out on pages xx to xx do not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion thereon.

REPORT ON OTHER LEGAL AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

16. In accordance with the PAA and in terms of *General Notice No. 1111 of 2010*, issued in *Government Gazette No. 33872 of 15 December 2010,* I include below my findings on the annual performance report as set out on pages ... to ... and material non-compliance with laws and regulations applicable to the municipality.

Predetermined objectives

Presentation of information

17. The following criteria are relevant to the finding below:

- Performance against predetermined objectives was not reported using the National Treasury guidelines.

The following audit finding relate to the above criteria:

Reasons for major variances between planned and actual reported targets were not provided in the report on predetermined objectives

18. Adequate explanations for major variances between the planned and the actual reported targets were not provided, as required in terms of the relevant reporting guidance. In total 100% of the reported targets with major variances were not explained.

Usefulness of information

19. The following criteria are relevant to the finding below:

- Measurability: Indicators are well-defined and verifiable, and targets are specific, measurable and time-bound.

The following audit finding relate to the above criteria:

Planned and reported indicators are not well defined

20. For the selected objectives, 30% of the planned and reported indicators were not clear, as unambiguous data definitions were not available to allow for data to be collected consistently.

Planned and reported targets are not measurable and time bound

21. For the selected objectives, 30% of the planned and reported targets were not measurable in identifying the required level of performance.

22. For the selected objectives, 30% of the planned and reported targets were not time-bound in specifying the time period or deadline for delivery.

Compliance with laws and regulations

Payments to suppliers not in the prospective providers list

23. The prospective providers list for procuring goods and services through quotations was not updated at least quarterly to include new suppliers that qualify for listing and prospective providers were not invited to apply for such listing at least once a year as per the requirements of regulations 14(1)(a)(ii) and 14(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations of 30 May 2005. Consequently, goods and services were procured from providers who were not on the prospective providers list.

Annual financial statements

24. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122(1) of the MFMA. Material misstatements identified by the auditors were subsequently corrected by the municipality.

Audit committee

25. The audit committee did not substantially fulfil their responsibilities, as required by section 166 of the MFMA.

INTERNAL CONTROL

26. In accordance with the PAA and in terms of *General Notice No. 1111 of 2010,* issued in *Government Gazette No. 33872 of 15 December 2010,* I considered internal control relevant to my audit, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control. The matters reported below are limited to the significant deficiencies that resulted in the findings on the annual performance report and the findings on compliance with laws and regulations included in this report.

Leadership

27. The accounting officer did not exercise effective oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control as well as in the preparation annual performance plan and financial statements.

Financial and performance management

28. Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information to ensure that financial statements submitted for audits are free from material misstatements.

Governance

29. The audit committee did not promote accountability through evaluating and monitoring responses to risks strategy of the municipality and providing oversight over the effectiveness of the internal control environment and compliance with the relevant laws and regulations.

Auditor - General

Pietermaritzburg

30 November 2011

AUDITOR-GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence



AUDITOR-GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

MANAGEMENT REPORT

NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY

30 June 2011

MANAGEMENT REPORT

NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY
2010-2011

CONTENT

Introduction	3
The Auditor-General's responsibilities	3
The accounting officer/authority's responsibilities	5
Matters relating to the auditor's report	6-7
Conclusion on reporting on predetermined objectives	11-13
Specific focus areas	13
Significant deficiencies in internal control	14-17
Entities controlled by the Municipality	18
Ratings of detailed audit findings	18
Conclusions	19
Summary of detailed audit findings	20-21
Detailed audit findings contained in annexures A – C	23-57

MANAGEMENT REPORT TO THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER ON THE AUDIT OF THE NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2011

INTRODUCTION

1. This management report includes audit findings arising from the audit of the financial statements, reporting on predetermined objectives and compliance with laws and regulations for the year ended 30 June 2011 which were communicated to management and includes their response to these findings. The report also includes information on the internal control deficiencies that were identified. Addressing these deficiencies will assist in ensuring an improvement in the audit outcomes.
2. The management report consists of an executive summary and detailed audit finding which are contained in annexures A, B and C.

THE AUDITOR-GENERAL'S RESPONSIBILITIES

3. As required by section 188 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996) and section 4 of the Public Audit Act of the Republic of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA), our responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial statements and to report on findings relating to our audit of the report on predetermined objectives and compliance with material matters in laws and regulations applicable to the entity. Our engagement letter sets out our responsibilities in detail. These include the following:
    - Performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, the report on predetermined objectives and compliance with laws and regulations applicable to the entity. The procedures selected depend on our judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, the report on predetermined objectives and material non-compliance with laws and regulations.
    - Considering internal controls relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements, the report on predetermined objectives and compliance with laws and regulations.
    - Evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management.
    - Evaluating the appropriateness of systems and processes that ensure the accuracy and completeness of the financial statements, the report on predetermined objectives and compliance with laws and regulations.
4. Because of the test nature and other inherent limitations of an audit, we do not guarantee the completeness and accuracy of the financial statements or the report on predetermined objectives or compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.
5. Having formed an opinion on the financial statements, we may include additional communication in the auditor's report that does not have an effect on the auditor's opinion. These may include:
    - an emphasis of matter paragraph to draw users' attention to a matter presented or disclosed in the financial statements which is of such importance that it is fundamental to their understanding of the financial statements.
    - an additional matter paragraph to draw users' attention to any matter, other than those presented or disclosed in the financial statements, that is relevant to users' understanding of the audit, the auditor's responsibilities or the auditor's report.

THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6. The accounting officer's responsibilities are set out in detail in the engagement letter. These include the following:

   - The preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice. (SA Standards of GRAP).
   - Planning, monitoring of and reporting on performance against predetermined objectives.
   - Review and monitoring of compliance with laws and regulations and disclosing known instances of non-compliance or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations.
   - Designing, implementing and maintaining proper record keeping and internal controls necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements and the report on predetermined objectives that are free from material misstatement whether due to fraud or error, and compliance with laws and regulations.
   - Designing and implementing formal controls over IT systems to ensure the reliability of the systems and the availability, accuracy and protection of information.
   - Implementing appropriate risk management activities to ensure that regular risk assessments are conducted.
   - Disclosing all matters concerning any risk, allegation or instance of fraud.
   - Accounting for and disclosing related-party relationships and transactions.
   - Providing access to all information that is relevant to the preparation of the financial statements and performance information, such as records and documents.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

SECTION 1: Meetings with oversight bodies and those charged with governance

7. During the audit cycle we met with key stakeholders to communicate matters relating to the audit outcomes of the Municipality and emerging risks. Insight was provided on the key controls that impact these audit outcomes to enable corrective action to be taken.

8. Meetings were conducted as follows:

Name	Date
Municipal council	19 August 2011
Accounting authority (including Mayor)	09 March 2011
	10 May 2011
	24 June 2011
	28 September 2011

9. At these meetings commitments were made to address improvements in the internal control environment with the objective of achieving clean administration. Progress made on these commitments is discussed later in this report.

SECTION 2: MATTERS RELATING TO THE AUDITOR'S REPORT

PART A – MISSTATEMENTS IN THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

10. Material misstatements in the financial statements were identified during the audit. These misstatements were not prevented or detected by the Municipality's system of internal control. These material misstatements also constitute non-compliance with the Municipal Finance Management A South Africa, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA).

Material misstatements		Impact	Internal control deficiency
Financial statement item	**Finding** (brief description of misstatements as per findings and audit report)	**R**	
Material misstatements not corrected			
None			
Material misstatements corrected			
VAT	VAT payable amount per financial statements does not agree to the VAT receivable per the 201's.	840 564	Manual or automated controls are not designed to ensure that the transactions have occurred, are authorised, and are completely and accurately processed.
Accruals	VAT was not excluded from year end accruals.	203 621	Manual or automated controls are not designed to ensure that the transactions have occurred, are authorised, and are completely and accurately processed.
Inventory	Consumable items were incorrectly classified as inventory.	494 571	The accounting officer did not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance to ensure that the Municipality complies with GRAP 12.
Investment property	No depreciation was recorded on investment property in the current year	66 654	The accounting officer did not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance to ensure that the Municipality complies with GRAP 16.
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure	The Municipality incurred fruitless and wasteful expenditure due to interest and penalties arising from late payment of supplier invoices and taxes due to the	309 626	The accounting authority did not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control in ensuring that Municipality

Material misstatements		Impact	Internal control deficiency
Financial statement item	**Finding** (brief description of misstatements as per findings and audit report)	**R**	
	South African Revenue Service.		complies with the provisions of the MFMA.
Commitments	No disclosure was made regarding the amount of commitments the Municipality has.	30 485 761	Actions are not taken to address risks relating to the achievement of complete and accurate financial reporting.
Contingent liabilities	The disclosure of the contingent liability relating to GR Transport and Plant Hire was disclosed as R 107 000 instead of R 170 000,	63 000	Quality is not understood by all to be a prerequisite and is not embedded in the entity's values
Expenses	VAT included in expense amounts.	80 955	Actions are not taken to address risks relating to the achievement of complete and accurate financial reporting.
Provision for bad debts	Provision for bad debts is understated.	1 571 132	Manual or automated controls are not designed to ensure that the transactions have occurred, are authorised, and are completely and accurately processed.
Interest Income	Interest on investments was not accrued for the month of June 2011.	15 972	Actions are not taken to address risks relating to the achievement of complete and accurate financial reporting.
Finance leases	Interest on finance leases was not recorded in the general ledger and financial statements	181 132	Actions are not taken to address risks relating to the achievement of complete and accurate financial reporting.

PART B – MATTERS TO BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE USERS

EMPHASIS OF MATTER PARAGRAPHS

An emphasis of matter paragraph will be included in our auditor's report to highlight the following matters to the users of the financial statements:

Financial reporting framework

11. The Municipality prepared its financial statements in accordance with the financial reporting framework set out in accounting policy note 1 to the financial statements

Significant uncertainties

12. As disclosed in note 35 to the financial statements, the municipality is a defendant in five (5) lawsuits of which the timing and outcome of the litigations cannot presently be determined and no provision for any liability that may result, has been made in the financial statements. Brief details for the litigations are summarised below:
    - A housing developer is suing the municipality for an alleged breach of the contract.
    - An ex-staff member is claiming the payment of accumulated leave amounting to R308 000 plus interest.
    - An ex-staff member has referred an application for review to the labour court claiming she was unfairly dismissed.
    - A supplier is claiming R2 500 000 plus interest for breach of contract. The municipality has raised a counterclaim of R750 000.
    - A cession holder is co-suing the municipality for an unpaid cession that was entered into with a contractor for an amount of R 170 000.

Restatement of corresponding figures

13. As disclosed in note 38 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for the year ended 30 June 2010 have been restated as a result of errors discovered during the year ended 30 June 2011.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

14. As disclosed in note 40 to the financial statements, the Municipality incurred fruitless and wasteful expenditure of R309 626 due to interest and penalties arising from late payment of supplier invoices and taxes due to the South African Revenue Service.

Material losses

15. As disclosed in note 43 to the financial statements, the municipality suffered material electricity distribution losses of R1,863 million (12,518 million kW hours) during the year under review.

Material under spending of the budget

16. The Municipality has materially under spent its budget by R34 926 716 and no satisfactory explanation was provided. The majority of under spending relates to transfers and grants being under spent by R25 234 414. Consequently, 48% of the municipality's objectives were not achieved.

ADDITIONAL MATTER PARAGRAPHS

An additional matter paragraph will be included in our auditor's report to highlight the following matters to the users of the financial statements:

Unaudited supplementary schedules

17. The supplementary information set out on pages xx to xx does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion thereon.

PART C – REPORT ON OTHER LEGAL AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

FINDINGS ON THE REPORT ON PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES

Included below are the findings raised during our audit of the report on predetermined objectives.

Predetermined objectives

Presentation of information

1. The following criteria are relevant to the finding below:

    - Performance against predetermined objectives was not reported using the National Treasury guidelines.

The following audit finding relate to the above criteria:

Reasons for major variances between planned and actual reported targets were not provided in the report on predetermined objectives

2. Adequate explanations for major variances between the planned and the actual reported targets were not provided, as required in terms of the relevant reporting guidance. In total 100% of the reported targets with major variances were not explained.

Usefulness of information

3. The following criteria are relevant to the finding below:

    - Measurability: Indicators are well-defined and verifiable, and targets are specific, measurable and time-bound.

The following audit finding relate to the above criteria:

Planned and reported indicators are not well defined

4. For the selected objectives, 30% of the planned and reported indicators were not clear, as unambiguous data definitions were not available to allow for data to be collected consistently.

Planned and reported targets are not measurable and time bound

5. For the selected objectives, 30% of the planned and reported targets were not measurable in identifying the required level of performance.

6. For the selected objectives, 30% of the planned and reported targets were not time-bound in specifying the time period or deadline for delivery.

Compliance with laws and regulations

Payments to suppliers not in the prospective providers list

7. The prospective providers list for procuring goods and services through quotations was not updated at least quarterly to include new suppliers that qualify for listing and prospective providers were not invited to apply for such listing at least once a year as per the requirements of Regulations 14(1)(a)(ii) and 14(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations of 30 May 2005. Consequently, goods and services were procured from providers who were not on the prospective providers list.

Annual financial statements

8. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122(1) of the MFMA. Material misstatements identified by the auditors were subsequently corrected by the municipality.

Audit committee

18. The audit committee did not substantially fulfil their responsibilities, as required by section 166 of the MFMA.

INTERNAL CONTROL

Achievement of internal control objectives

19. Significant deficiencies that resulted in the basis findings on the report on predetermined objectives and findings on compliance with laws and regulations are summarised below. Detailed information on significant internal control deficiencies is provided in section 5 of this report.

- Leadership

  The accounting officer did not exercise effective oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control as well as in the preparation annual performance plan and financial statements.

- Financial and performance management
  Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information to ensure that financial statements submitted for audits are free from material misstatement.

- Governance
  The audit committee did not promote accountability through evaluating and monitoring responses to risks strategy of the municipality and providing oversight over the effectiveness of the internal control environment and compliance with the relevant laws and regulations.

PART D – OTHER REPORTS

INVESTIGATIONS

20. Investigations in progress

Description (include information on types of transgressions being investigated)	Reason		
	Supply chain management	Fraud	Financial misconduct
None identified.			

21. Investigations completed during the financial year

Description (include information on types of transgressions being investigated)	Reason		
	Supply chain management	Fraud	Financial misconduct
None identified.			

SECTION 4: SPECIFIC FOCUS AREAS

PART A – SIGNIFICANT FINDINGS FROM THE AUDIT OF PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

22. The audit included an assessment of procurement processes, contract management and controls of the Municipality, which should ensure a fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective supply chain management (SCM) system that complies with legislation and minimises the likelihood of fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices. The assessment has indicated the following deficiencies:

Contracts administration

23. There was no evidence of signatures by the municipal manager on some of the selected contracts that were entered into during the year. This may result in contract being void should a legal proceeding be instituted against the contract.

Approved supplier list

24. The prospective providers list for procuring goods and services through quotations was not updated at least quarterly to include new suppliers that qualify for listing and prospective providers were not invited to apply for such listing at least once a year as per the requirements of Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulation 14(1)(a)(ii) and 14(2), as a result goods and services were procured from providers not prospective providers list.

Internal Control deficiencies

The accounting officer did not exercise oversight responsibility over procurement of goods and services to ensure that they complied with the requirements of Municipal SCM Regulations

SECTION 5: SIGNIFICANT DEFICIENCIES IN INTERNAL CONTROL

PART A – ASSESSMENT OF THE ACHIEVEMENT OF CONTROL OBJECTIVES

25. The achievement of the objectives of internal control is demonstrated by the implementation of key controls. The assessment below is based on significant deficiencies relating to the fair presentation of the financial statements, material misstatements corrected as a result of the audit, findings on predetermined objectives and findings on non-compliance with laws and regulations. Significant deficiencies occur when internal controls either do not exist or are not appropriately designed to address the risk or are not implemented and which either had or could cause the financial statements or report on predetermined objectives to be materially misstated and material non-compliance with laws and regulations to occur. When a significant deficiency is not applicable, it is assessed with a, 😐 to indicate that the deficiency still exists but significant progress had been made to address it, while indicates that urgent attention to the matter is required. Part B gives additional information on the deficiencies that should be addressed. Other deficiencies in internal control, which require the attention of management, are included in the detailed findings attached to this report.

3 Audit dimensions Fundamentals of internal control	Financial	Performance objectives	Compliance with laws and regulations
	Assessment		
Leadership			
• Provide effective leadership based on a culture of honesty, ethical business practices and good governance, protecting and enhancing the best interests of the entity			
• Exercise oversight responsibility regarding financial and performance reporting and compliance and related internal controls			
• Implement effective HR management to ensure that adequate and sufficiently skilled resources are in place and that performance is monitored			
• Establish and communicate policies and procedures to enable and support understanding and execution of internal control objectives, processes, and responsibilities			
• Develop and monitor the implementation of action plans to address internal control deficiencies			
• Establish an IT governance framework that supports and enables the business, delivers value and improves performance			
Financial and performance management			
• Implement proper record keeping in a timely manner to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available to support financial and performance reporting			
• Implement controls over daily and monthly processing and reconciling of transactions			
• Prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information			
• Review and monitor compliance with applicable laws and regulations			
• Design and implement formal controls over IT systems to ensure the reliability of the systems and the availability, accuracy and protection of information			
Governance			
• Implement appropriate risk management activities to ensure that regular risk assessments, including consideration of IT risks and fraud prevention, are conducted and that a risk strategy to address the risks is developed and monitored			
• Ensure that there is an adequately resourced and functioning internal audit unit that identifies internal control deficiencies and recommends corrective action effectively			
• Ensure that the audit committee promotes accountability and service delivery through evaluating and monitoring responses to risks and providing oversight over the effectiveness of the internal control environment including financial and performance reporting and compliance with laws and regulations			

PART B – DETAILS CONCERNING THE ACHIEVEMENT OF INTERNAL CONTROL OBJECTIVES

LEADERSHIP

Ethical business practices

26. Management established a formal code of conduct which addressed appropriate ethical and moral behaviour but the code was not communicated to all staff.

Oversight responsibility regarding reporting and compliance

27. The accounting officer did not review the financial statements prior to their submission for audit and thus material misstatements were identified during the audit process.

28. The municipal council did not exercise oversight responsibility over the service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) to ensure that it contains service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter, and is approved within the legislated deadline.

29. The accounting officer and senior management did not exercise adequate oversight responsibility over review and compliance with the MFMA and Municipal SCM Regulation.

Effective human resource management

30. The accounting officer has not established an effective organisational structure that places people with appropriate skills in key positions to ensure proper monitoring of the performance management.

Implementation of policies and procedures

31. Management have not adequately monitored their action plans against the documented policies and procedures of the Municipality, resulting in instances of non-compliance with the MFMA and Municipal SCM Regulation, as detailed under the 'reporting on compliance with laws and regulations section' of this report.

Status of SCOMA resolutions

32. The municipality attended a SCOPA hearing on 22 March 2011 in respect of the year ended 30 June 2011. As a result of this hearing, SCOPA passed resolution requiring certain actions by the municipality. The status of these actions is as follows:

No.	Details	Progress
1.	• The province should submit the title deeds for the low cost housing.	• The Municipality has begun this process.

FINANCIAL AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

Availability of expected information

33. As indicated in our engagement letter, we agreed that all information requested for purposes of the audit would be submitted within 02 working days of the request by the auditors. Despite this agreement, management did not supply the documentation requested in the following instances:

    - Delays were experienced in obtaining evidence supporting the report of predetermined objectives. The accounting officer must ensure that controls are implemented to ensure that documents and records such as council minutes and resolutions, supporting the

performance report, are properly filed and easily retrievable and are available for audit purposes

Controls over daily and monthly processing and reconciling of transactions

34. Management did not implement the following daily and monthly controls as designed for the entity's business processes:

- Bank reconciliations were not reviewed by a senior official;
- No reconciliation is performed between the asset register and the general ledger;
- Payments were identified that were not authorised by a senior official;
- No inventory reconciliation is performed between inventory sub-ledger and general ledger.

Accuracy and completeness of the financial statements and report on predetermined objectives

35. Financial statements were subject to material adjustments as a result of the audit process. Management did not ensure that the staff members fully understand the requirements of the financial reporting framework.

Monitoring of compliance with laws and regulations

36. Accounting officer did not establish procedures to ensure that the municipality complies with the MFMA and the Municipal SCM Regulations.

37. All non-compliance with laws and regulations could have been prevented had compliance been properly reviewed and monitored

Budget processes

38. The Municipality did not spend 40% of its budget and therefore failed to achieve its objectives as indicated in the findings on predetermined objectives in this report.

GOVERNANCE

Internal audit

39. As required by section 165 of the MFMA, the internal audit function did not adequately assist management in maintaining efficient and effective controls by evaluating those controls to determine their effectiveness and efficiency, and by developing recommendations for enhancement or improvement. The controls subject to evaluation did not adequately encompass:

- the reliability and integrity of financial and performance information;

Audit committee

40. The audit committee did not adequately review the adequacy, reliability and accuracy of the financial statements and report on pre-determined objectives prior to submission for audit.

PART C – ACTIONS TAKEN TO ADDRESS MATTERS PREVIOUSLY REPORTED

41. There has been more extensive involvement of the accounting officer, finance unit, Provincial Treasury as well as the CGOTA to address matters that arose in the prior year. In addition action plans were in place to address external audit recommendations and these were regularly monitored and followed up by the leadership of the Municipality.

PART D – EMERGING RISKS

Accounting and compliance matters

42. The Municipality applied the transitional provisions embodied in Directive 4. In this regard, it is critical for processes to be put in place early to ensure readiness for items that had been scoped out, for example, impairment of assets, reviews of useful lives and residual values of assets.
43. National Treasury Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 has been issued in terms of the section 5 of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act of South Africa, 2000 (Act No.5 of 2000). These regulations will impact on the municipality's supply chain management policies and processes and management must ensure that it updates policies and processes to include the new procurement regulations.

SECTION 5: ENTITIES CONTROLLED BY THE MUNICIPALITY

44. Not applicable as the Municipality does not control any entities.

Name of entity	Anticipated audit opinion					
	Financial statement opinion	Findings on Predetermined objectives ("Yes"/"No")	Findings on Compliance ("Yes"/"No")	Areas in which there were significant deficiencies in internal control		
				Leadership	Financial and performance management	Governance
Not applicable						

SECTION 6: RATINGS OF DETAILED AUDIT FINDINGS

45. For the purposes of this report, the detailed audit findings included in annexures A to C have been classified as follows:

46. Matters to be included in the auditor's report - These matters should be addressed as a matter of urgency.

47. Other important matters – These matters should be addressed to achieve clean administration.

48. Administrative matters – These matters are unlikely to affect the decisions of the users of the financial statements or performance information and should be addressed at the discretion of the entity.

SECTION 7: CONCLUSION

49. The matters communicated throughout this report relate to the three fundamentals of internal control which should be addressed to achieve sustained clean administration. The AGSA staff remain committed to assisting in the process of identifying and communicating good practices to improve governance and accountability, so as to build public confidence in government's ability to account for public resources in a transparent manner.

Yours sincerely

Jonathan Soobramoney
Senior Manager: KZN

Enquiries: Mandla Bhengu
Telephone: 033 264 7400
Fax: 033 264 7596
Email: mandlab@agsa.co.za

Distribution:
Mayor
Speaker
AO
CFO
Audit committee
Head of internal audit

Page no.	Finding	Classification					Rating			In which years was it reported		
		Misstatements in financial statements	Misstatements in annual performance	Non-compliance with laws & regulations	Internal control deficiency	Service delivery	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Other important matters	Administrative matters	2009-10	2008-09	2007-08
	Financial Statements											
17	Audit Committee meetings			√		√		√				
17	Fruitless and wasteful expenditure			√			√					
18	Targets not achieved		√			√	√					
18	Payments to suppliers not on supplier list			√	√			√				
20	No IT Steering Committee											
20	Payments due by Organs of states			√				√				
21	Assets not in good working order	√						√				
21	DBSA Loan conditions not complied with			√			√					
22	No register for rates properties			√	√			√				
23	No reconciliation of rates				√			√				
23	Long outstanding debtors			√	√			√				
24	Bank reconciliations not reviewed			√	√			√				
24	FAR not compliance with GRAP 17			√	√			√				
25	Payment without approval			√	√			√				
26	No register for rental properties				√			√				
26	Policy for bad debts not effective				√			√				
27	Indigent Application forms not signed by MM			√	√			√				
28	Employees files not in accordance with MSA			√	√			√				
30	Goods Received Notes not properly reviewed				√				√			
30	Monthly grants reports not submitted		√	√		√		√				

DETAILED AUDIT FINDINGS

ANNEXURE A: MATTERS AFFECTING THE AUDITOR'S REPORT

1. Audit Committee meetings

Audit finding

In terms of section 166(4)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), an audit committee must meet as often as is required to perform its functions, but at least four (4) times a year.

Inspection of minutes of audit committee meetings held during the year and noted that there were only three minutes of meetings dated 23 August 2010; 1st and 16th of March 2011 were submitted for audit purposes.

Internal control deficiency

The audit committee did not fulfill its responsibilities as set out in legislation and in accordance with accepted best practice to ensure that its meet at least four times during the year.

Recommendation

Audit Committee must ensure that it fulfill responsibilities as required by the legislation in ensuring that its meet four times during the financial year.

Management response

Management note the finding, there were number of meetings that were scheduled for the audit committee, but meetings were cancelled for a number of times due to last minutes problems. Management will ensure that the annual calendar for the committee is respected.

Auditor's conclusion

Management's comments are noted; however this will be included in the audit report and will be followed up in the next financial year.

2. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Audit finding

Chapter 1 of the MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as, an expenditure that was made incurred in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised

An amount of R19 974 was included in the expenditure however it related to the interest that was incurred on overdue account. This expense would have not been incurred had the management exercise due care. This will be included as fruitless and wasteful expenditure in the disclosure note in the AFS.

Internal control deficiency

The accounting officer did not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control in ensuring that all creditors are paid within 30 days to avoid interest on overdue account.

Recommendation

Management must implement proper record keeping in a timely manner to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available to ensure that all outstanding

creditors are paid within the 30 day to avoid any penalties and interest. Management must disclose the amount as fruitless and wasteful expenditure in the AFS.

Management response
A note has been made into the AFS on this issue and investigations are in place to find the cause of this.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion
Management's response is noted, this will be included in the fruitless and wasteful expenditure disclosure note in financial statement.

3. Targets not achieved

Audit finding

48% of the reported objectives in the annual performance report were not achieved for the year ending 30 June 2011.Refer to the attached annexure A.

Internal control deficiency

The accounting officer did not exercise oversight responsibility in ensuring that the municipality develops and implement an adequate performance management system for proper planning, monitoring, measurement, review and reporting of pre determined objectives.

Recommendation

The accounting officer should develop and implement a performance management system which describe and represent how the entity's processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review and reporting will be conducted, organised and managed.

Management response

Audit finding is noted, the reasons for non-achievement will be provided in the annual performance report.

Auditor's conclusion

Management response is noted and the annual performance report will be inspected for the reasons and will be reported accordingly.

4. Supplier not on approved supplier database

Audit finding

In terms of section 14(1)(a)(i) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulation, a supply chain management policy must instruct the accounting officer to keep a list of accredited prospective providers of goods and services that must be used for the procurement requirements of the municipality or municipal entity through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations;

Payments were made during the year to suppliers that were not included in the approved supplier listing for the municipality. The following suppliers were noted:

- Xerox
- Ilanga Newspapers

- Udidi consultants
- G4S Fidelity supplier

Internal control deficiency

Adequate monitoring controls are not undertaken by the SCM department on the supplier database to ensure that all suppliers are included on the supplier database.

Recommendation

The SCM department must all suppliers are included in the database and municipality only do business with the suppliers in the approved database.

Management response

The recommendations are noted and being implemented. All the suppliers with whom we have long-term contracts have been requested to register on our database.

Name:
Position:
Date:

Auditor's conclusion

Management response is noted, this will be followed up in the next year annual audit, and a non compliance will be reported in the audit report.

ANNEXURE B: OTHER IMPORTANT MATTERS

5. No IT steering committee

Audit finding

In terms of section 62 of the MFMA, the accounting officer is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and must ensure that there are reasonable steps to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically and that full and proper records of the financial affairs are kept.

During the assessment of committees within the municipality, it was noted that the municipality did not have an IT steering committee, which posses the risk of integrity of the information system and the security of data risks may not be identified and corrective measures implemented

Internal control deficiency

Accounting officer did not exercise oversight responsibility in ensuring that the municipality has a fully functioning IT steering committee is established by the municipality.

Recommendation

An accounting officer must ensure that an IT Steering committee is formed and the terms of reference are documented to enable the committee to fulfill its responsibility.

Management response

Audit finding is noted, management will take this matter to council for discussion and considerations.

Auditor's conclusion

Management responses are noted, this matter will be followed up in the next financial year.

6. Payment due by organs of state

Audit finding

In terms of section 64(3) of the MFMA, the accounting officer is required to inform the National Treasury of any payments due by an organ of state to the municipality in respect of municipal tax or for municipal services, when such payments were regularly in arrears for periods of more than 30 days.

Included in the debtors age analysis, an amount of R 4 258 452 which is due by organs of state as at 30 June 2011. As per discussion with Nombuso Mntambo (Accountant: Income), confirmed that the National Treasury has not been informed of these payments that have regularly been in arrears for more than 30 days.

Internal control deficiency

Management did not implement measure to facilitate a continuous review of the financial information to ensure that all payments due by organs of states are reported to national treasury when they are in arrears.

Recommendation

The accounting officer must inform the National Treasury of any payments due by an organ of state to the municipality in respect of municipal tax or for municipal services, when such payments

were regularly in arrears for periods of more than 30 days. An amount of R 4 258 452 must be reported to national treasury as it includes amounts that are more than 365 day in arrears.

Management response

Audit finding is note and the recommendations will be implemented going forward.

Auditor's conclusion

Management's response is noted and this will be followed up in the next year.

7. DBSA Loan conditions not complied with

Audit finding

Upon inspection of the DBSA Loan agreements, confirmed that the following was one of the conditions included in the loan agreements:

- " The Borrower undertakes to raise funding to implement an MIS as recommended by the planning report funded by the DBSA Development Fund"
- All terms and conditions per the loan agreements must be adhered to, in order to avoid any breach of the agreement.

Internal control deficiency

The terms and conditions of the loan agreements have not been monitored to ensure that all terms and conditions are adhered to.

Recommendation

All terms and conditions included in the DBSA Loan agreements must be adhered to, in order to avoid any breach of the loan agreements.

Management response

The loan agreement was signed in 2006. We will organize the meeting with DBSA to determine if there are any conditions that we must still meet on this agreement and also look if there are alternatives that can be done as there is a possibility that some conditions are no longer applicable.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion

Management response is noted and the impact of this matter will be assessed in the next financial year.

8. Assets not in good working conditions

Audit finding

In terms of paragraph 26.19 of GRAP, an entity shall assess at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the entity shall estimate the recoverable amount of the asset.

During the physical verification of assets, there were assets that were identified as not in the good working condition but no impairment has been recorded against these assets. Refer to annexure E

Internal control deficiency

Management and CFO did not ensure that the annual assessment of impairment is undertaken during the year.

Recommendation

Management and CFO must carry out an exercise to identify assets that are not in working condition. These assets should then be repaired or written-off if no longer needed.

Management response

A list of assets no longer needed nor used was tabled to Council the necessary disposal processes will resume. This list was given to the auditors.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion
Management response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next financial year.

9. No register of rates properties

Audit finding

In terms of section 23(1) of the municipal property rates ACT 6 of 2004, a municipality must draw up and maintain a register in respect of properties situated within that municipality, consisting of a Part A and a Part B.

It was noted during that the municipality did not maintain the property register as required the above mentioned act to ensure that rates and taxes are accurately and completely accounted for in the annual financial statements.

Internal control deficiency

The accounting officer did not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control in ensuring that the municipality maintains the property register as required by the Property rates act.

Recommendation

Management must ensure that the municipality keeps a property register in the form and manner required by the Property Rates Act.

Management response

We had confusion about the property register and its content and after consultation with the auditors we have requested our service providers to look urgently into the matter so that we can solve it.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion

Management's response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next year.

10. No rates reconciliation

Audit finding

During the testing of property rates, it was noted that the municipality did not perform reconciliation between ratable valuation as per valuation roll and rates and taxes have been charged during the year.

Internal control deficiency

Management did not ensure that controls are designed and properly implemented to ensure that the reconciliations are prepared and reviewed by an appropriate level of management.

Recommendation

Management must ensure that reconciliations are perform and reviewed by appropriate level of management to ensure accuracy and completeness of rates and taxes charged.

Management response

1. The signed reconciliations will be provided to the auditors.
2. The duties to perform this function are delegated to an official.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion

Management response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next financial year

11. Long outstanding debtors

Audit finding

In terms of Section 63(1)(f)(iii) of MFMA, the accounting officer must for the purpose of subsection (1), take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality maintains a system of internal control of assets and liabilities, and for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and implements the credit and debt collection policy referred to in terms of 96(b) of the municipal systems act.

Included in the debtors age analysis, are debtors that are outstanding older than 150 days and the municipality has not taken reasonable steps to recover or alternatively as per the policy write -off the debts long outstanding. The debtor's amount disclosed in the annual financial statement could be overstated.

Internal control deficiency

The accounting officer did not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control in ensuring that the municipality recovers all the revenue due or take reasonable steps to write off all the revenue deemed irrecoverable.

Recommendation

Management must implement controls that will ensure that the municipality recovers all revenues due and all those deemed irrecoverable be written off as the policy provides.

Management response

The recommendations are noted and will be implemented. The policy will be finalized. The council has also approved that we appoint the debt collector who will assist the municipality with debt collection.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion

Management's response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next year.

12. Bank reconciliation not reviewed

Audit finding

In terms of GRAP Implementation Guide section 2.3.3, management needs to prepare bank reconciliation on a monthly basis.

It was noted that some bank reconciliations of grant savings account were performed but there was no evidence of review by a senior official. Refer to the table below,

No.	Month
1	Feb-11
2	May-11
3	Jun-11

Internal control deficiency

CFO did not ensure that the bank reconciliations are reviewed by the appropriate level of management on a timeously.

Recommendation

Management should ensure that monthly bank reconciliations are prepared for all bank accounts and reviewed by the appropriate level of management.

Management response

The error is noted and the recommendations will be implemented.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion

Management's response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next year.

13. Fixed asset register not in compliance with GRAP 17

Audit finding

In terms of section 62 of the MFMA, the accounting officer is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and must ensure that there are reasonable steps to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically and that full and proper records of the financial affairs are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards

The following was noted during the audit of the fixed asset register:

1. Method of financing is not reflected for all assets on the asset register.
2. The physical location of some of the assets is not reflected in the asset register.

3. The depreciation method is not reflected in the asset register.
4. The following assets were identified with duplicate asset numbers. Refer to J.8.2
5. No reconciliation is performed between the asset register and general ledger.
6. No list of assets that are not working is maintained by municipality.
7. No controls in place to identify and record assets that are not in working condition.

Internal control deficiency

Management did not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control in ensuring that the municipality's assets register adhere to the requirement of GRAP.

Recommendation

The accounting officer should ensure that all necessary steps are taken to ensure that the fixed asset register is in compliance with applicable accounting standards, and other legislated requirements.

Management response

The following has been given to auditors:

1. List of unused assets.

The issue about duplication of assets happens when assets have sub-assets.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion

Management's response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next year.

14. Payments made without appropriate approval

Audit finding

In terms of section 62 of the MFMA, the accounting officer is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and must ensure that there are reasonable steps to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically and that full and proper records of the financial affairs are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards

During the audit it was noted that some payments were made without the required authorization. The following payments were inspected:

1. Payments made without Municipal Manager's authorization:

- November Salaries of R 1 204 587.39, paid on 19 November 2010.
- May Salaries of R 1 059 321.27, paid on 19 May 2011.

2. Payments made without Chief Financial Officer's authorization:

- Salaries of R 1 194 578.54, paid on 13 January 2011.

Internal control deficiency

Management did not ensure that controls over daily activities are properly implemented to ensure that transactions that have occurred are authorised by an appropriate level of management.

Recommendation

Management must ensure proper implementation of daily controls to ensure that transactions are properly authorised.

Management response

The recommendations have been implemented and will be implemented going forward.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion

Management's response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next year.

15. No register of rental facilities

Audit finding

In terms of section 62 of the MFMA, the accounting officer is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and must ensure that there are reasonable steps to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically and that full and proper records of the financial affairs are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards

As per inspection of the register available at the municipality, it was noted that there was no register available for each facility for rental received.

Internal control deficiency

Manual controls are not designed to ensure that the transactions have occurred, are authorised, and are completely and accurately processed.

Recommendation

Management must ensure that a register of all rental facilities is maintained to ensure accuracy and completeness of rental income. Furthermore, the register must be reviewed on a regular basis.

Management response

Audit finding is accepted and the recommendations will be implemented from now onwards.

Auditor's conclusion

Management's response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next year.

16. Policy for bad debts provision not effective

Audit finding

In terms of section 62 of the MFMA, the accounting officer is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and must ensure that there are reasonable steps to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically and that full and proper records of the financial affairs are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards

Per inspection of the provision for bad debts, it has been noted that management do not have a formal policy in place relating to debtors to be provided in the provision calculation. Furthermore,

was noted that debtors have been provided based on risk nature of each individual debtor. This informal policy has been implemented and is not effective in the current year as management have not implemented all the steps recommended to improve the calculation for provision for bad debts.

Internal control deficiency

Manual controls are not designed to ensure that the transactions have occurred, are authorised, and are completely and accurately processed.

Recommendation

Management need to ensure that there is a policy in place relating to how debtors will be raised in the provision and will need to ensure that this policy is adhered to at all times.

Management response

In the prior year we based our provision on the number of days the account was overdue, we qualified on that on the basis that we should have profiled each debtor. This is what we are now implementing; however there will be challenges in implementing this fully.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion

Management's response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next year.

17. Indigent application forms not signed

Audit finding

In terms of section 62 (c)(1) of the MFMA prescribes that the accounting officer is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective , efficient and transparent systems of financial risk management and internal control.

Inspection of the Indigent Application forms noted that the selected application forms are not signed the municipal manager after it has been completed to ensure that information provided is complete.

Internal control deficiency

Ongoing monitoring, reviews and supervision are not performed by the accounting officer and performance manager to ensure that all indigent applications are counter signed by the municipal official.

Recommendation

The accounting officer must ensure that all applications are signed by the municipal official when the application is made.

Management response

Audit finding is noted, however this was an isolated incident and will ensure that all forms are signed going forward.

Auditor's conclusion

Management's response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next year.

18. Employee files not in accordance to MSA

Audit finding

In terms of section 66 of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA), a municipal manager must provide a job description for each post on the staff establishment.
In terms of section 70 of the MSA, the municipal manager must provide a copy of the code of conduct to every member of the staff of the municipality

Inspection of employee files noted that there are files where the job descriptions have not been included and a copy of the code of conduct. Some of the employees concerned are the S57 manager. The following employee files were inspected:

- no job description was included therein for:

ME Motloung	Youth Dev. Officer
JMT Ziqubu	Mayor's Driver

-no code of conduct was included therein for:

BP Gumbi	Municipal Manager
XM Mbatha	Director Corporate Services
WS Mpanza	Chief Financial Officer
JMT Ziqubu	Mayor's Driver

Internal control deficiency

The requirements of MSA have not been reviewed by management to ensure compliance with all aspects thereof, and lack of review of employee's employment files to ensure all documents provided to employees prior to/on employment.

Recommendation

Management must ensure that a clear job description is prepared for every job within the municipality and a copy is included in the employee files. Furthermore a code of conduct must be included in every employee's file.

Management response

- Job descriptions of the said employees will be integrated as soon as possible.
- Code of Conduct of Section 57 employees and councillors will be extracted from MSA 32 of 2000 immediately, as these employees are not covered by the Main Collective Agreement.

Name: Xolani Mbatha
Position: Director Corporate Services
Date: 05 October 2011

Auditors Conclusion

Management's response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next year.

19. Register for unidentified deposit not reviewed

Audit finding

Management should have a strategy to ensure that ongoing monitoring is effective and will trigger separate evaluations where problems are identified or systems are critical and testing is periodically desirable

Upon inspection of the unidentified receipts register, and as per discussion with Nombuso Mntambo (Accountant: Income), it was discovered that this register is not reviewed or authorised by the Chief Financial Officer.

Internal control deficiency

The financial statements and other information to be included in the annual report are not reviewed for completeness and accuracy prior to submission for audit

Recommendation

The unidentified receipts register should be reviewed and authorised on a monthly basis to ensure the accuracy and completeness thereof.

Management response

Recommendations are noted and they will be strictly enforced.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion
Management's response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next year.

ANNEXURE C: ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

20. Goods received notes not properly checked

Audit finding

Section 63 of MFMA refers that the Accounting Officer of the municipality is responsible for the management of the assets of the municipality, including the safeguarding and maintenance of those assets and the liabilities of the municipality.

As per inspection of the Goods Received Notes, discovered that there is no evidence of the storeman checking the goods received to confirm that the quality/condition and quantity of the goods are satisfactory and agree to the order placed therefore. The store man's signature on the GRN just provides evidence of the receipt of the goods, and not necessarily the quality/quantity thereof

Internal control deficiency

There is no evidence of the condition of the goods received being inspected, or the quantity received being agreed to the order placed therefore, prior to signing the GRN's as evidence of receipt thereof.

Recommendation

The storeman should provide evidence on each Goods Received Note of his checking the goods received to confirm that the quality/condition and quantity of the goods are satisfactory and have been agreed to the order placed therefore.

Management response

Instruction has been given to the storeman to do this and the SCM Manager will be responsible to ensure that this is enforced.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion

Management's response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next year.

21. Monthly grant reconciliation

Audit finding

In terms of Section 12(4) of the Division of Revenue Act (DORA), on a monthly basis the accounting officer must report to the transferring national officer, provincial and national treasury on:
- the amount received
- the amount of funds stopped/withheld from the municipality
- the extent of compliance with conditions of the allocation

Inspection of the monthly reports sent to province, confirmed the following:

- the reports included the conditions of the grant, but did not include the extent of compliance with these conditions.
- the following reports were not received by Treasury:

MIG	Jun-11
MSIG	Jun-11
FMG	Jun-11

Internal control deficiency

The requirements of section 12(4) of DoRA have not been reviewed by management to ensure compliance with all aspects thereof.

Recommendation

Management should ensure that monthly reports sent to treasury include all the content as stipulated in the division of revenue act. Furthermore report on the compliance with the conditions of the grant must be included.

Management response

Audit finding is accepted and the recommendations will be implemented going forward.

Name: Sakhile Mpanza
Position: CFO
Date: 22 October 2011

Auditor's conclusion

Management's response is noted and this matter will be followed up in the next year.

SECTION K.5
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS AND PARTICIPATION PLAN

Local Area planning and Community Based Planning

The success in the development of the Local Area Plans in Nquthu Local Municipality has been the results of the partnership between the following development institutions:

- The Department of local government for funding the capacity building programme of ward committees in the training on roles and responsibilities as well the development of the Local Area Plan.
- The Independent Development Trust for training of ward committees and councillors Local Area Plans as well as providing assistance to ward committees in facilitation during community meetings.
- UMzinyathi District Municipality for providing administration support to the funding as well providing assistance to ward committee during facilitation of community meetings
- Nquthu Local Municipality for catering during consolidation process and facilitation of community meetings
- Ward committees for organising logistics and invitation of community meeting as well as facilitation of community meetings.

In terms of section 29 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, a municipality must "through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, allow for the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities; and the local community to participate in the drafting of the integrated development plan". The contents of the Local Area Plans were instrumental in informing the 2011/12 Integrated Development Plan of Nquthu Local Municipality. Nquthu local municipality in partnership with uMzinyathi District Municipality and the Independent Development Trust engaged in the process of facilitating communities to develop Local Area Plans (LAP) during the month of July 2009. The local area planning exercise is by nature one of the IDP processes that is based on participatory planning principles. A key objective of local area planning is to enhance the participation of communities in local development processes, and the outcome that is being strived for is a deepening of democracy at a local level. The local area plan process was conducted using a variety of tools to facilitate maximum participation of communities in fourteen wards of fifteen, one ward was piloted with Community Base planning project of which its objective is the same as LAP. The LAP Reports for each ward are available on request.

Summery of needs per ward as identified by the Local Area Plans

SECTION K.6
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLAN

DRAFT LED STRATERGY

TO BE APPROVED BY….

NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY

PREPARED BY:

Nquthu Municipality
Department of Planning
& Economic Development
Private Bag X 5521
Nquthu
3135
Tel: (034) 271 6100
Fax: (034) 271 6111

CONTACT DETAILS:

Municipal Manager: **MJ Luvuno**
082 858 2506
jacob@nquthu.gov.za

1. INTRODUCTION

This report gives an overview of the second phase of the Local Economic Study and Economic Regeneration Study commissioned by Nquthu Municipality during 2004-2006 respectively. You will note that the afore mentioned studies were initial phases towards development of Nquthu Led Sector Plan. The second phase was re-evaluating the current status quo with regard to existing and identified economic growth and development initiatives and then identifying new economic development initiatives and formulating a consolidated sector plan for economic development.

1.1 Layout & Structure of the Sector Plan

In line with the broad phases outlined in the introduction section, the report (which forms the second phase), consists of five sections. Each section addresses an aspect, which is relevant to the development of the Local Economic Development Plan;

1.2 Introduction

The purpose of this phase of the LED Plan is to give direction to the Municipality for the implementation of the economic development sector plan within Nquthu Municipality area through formulation of key guidelines. The objectives of LED strategies are as follows

- Utilise locally available resources and skills and maximize opportunities for development.
- Address location factors such as basic infrastructure, basic municipal services, communication, energy, skills development and training facilities, housing and health facilities and many other related to industries such as supporting institutions.
- Promote and retain business, this includes devising business retention strategies through incentive schemes , provision of support to newly formed businesses and attracting investors
- Creating conducive conditions to do business locally, this implies creating

places and opportunities to match supply and demand, as well as discovering, and propagating new business opportunities.

- Integrating diverse economic initiatives in a comprehensive approach to local economic development , and
- Promotion of local ownership, community involvement and local management

The importance of involvement of the municipality in the achievement of the mentioned objectives is that the LED would create employment opportunities, increase and broaden municipal tax and revenue base thus contribute to sustainability of the municipality and reduction in poverty.

SECTION 2: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

This section is divided into subsections. i.e.

- Specific Sector Strategies
- Cross Cutting Sector Strategies

The specific sector strategies relate to tourism, agriculture, retailing, transportation, manufacturing, construction and other related sectors. These economic sectors are currently available in Nquthu and are to be given specific attention. Cross cutting sector strategies relate to those that affect productivity of the respective economic sectors.

Within each of the two major strategies, suggestions on programs to be implemented are made, and a further elaboration on how the municipality should achieve them is made through programs with key achievable milestones.

SPECIFIC STRATEGIC SECTORS

Strategy 1: FACILITATE IN TOURISM DEVELOPMENT

Nquthu is one of the municipalities falling within the battlefields route, a popular tourism route. Within the municipal area, is the Isandlwana, the only place in history of the Zulu people where the Cetshwayo's impis defeated the English army. Secondly the popular blood river where there was there was a Zulu war with the Boers is situated within this municipality. Thirdly Nquthu is the only place in Zululand where there is an existence and parallel practice of two contrasting cultures i.e. the Southern Sotho and the original Zulu cultures, while Eqhudeni enjoys a Mediterranean climate, on the other hand Mangeni waterfalls provides tourists with a natural waterfall. However despite richness of such history and culture, Nquthu is without a tourism accommodation, neither does it have a specific place where tourists can visit and see the above mentioned cultures being showcased. According to the Department of Tourism KwaZulu Natal, there is no developed tourism route for Nquthu at all but all the mentioned historical sites fall under Dundee tourism route.

Programme 1: Identification and Prioritization of Existing Tourism Potential

b1) the municipality needs to develop the existing sites such as Isandlwana and Income Sites and Mangeni Waterfall by adding cultural themes to these sites so as to increase attractiveness of the sites. This would be done by adding cultural centres in each of the sites.

B2) the municipality needs to facilitate development of a cultural Centre that would show case Southern Sotho and Zulu cultures through craft work, beadwork, curious, cultural life, narration and customs.

B4) the municipality needs to develop access roads to all identified tourism sites.

B5) the municipality needs to attract investors by means of incentives to develop tourism accommodation, mainly with traditional themes.

B6) the municipality needs to facilitate development of the Eqhudeni Biosphere

Schedule of Activities

Activity No.	Activity Description
1	Fundraise for development of existing tourism sites
2	Renegotiate with DBSA for re-funding the development of cultural Centre and negotiate with the Department of Arts and Culture for counter-funding
3	Revisit the feasibility study of Eqhudeni and apply to Gijima KZN LED for compilation of the business plan to be submitted to SAN Parks and Ezemvelo KZN
4	Invite presentations from investors for the development of the Hotel in Nquthu
5	Invite presentations from investors for the development of Mangeni Lodge
6	Apply for infrastructure upgrade through MIG /SMIF or any other infrastructure funder

Key Performance Indicators

Strategy 1	Programme 1:	Performance Indicators	Target	Estimated Cost	Possible Funders
Tourism Development	Identification and Prioritization of Existing Tourism Potential	Developed Tourism sites i.e. - Isandlwana - Income - Mangeni Waterfalls	2006/2007	R2million	Department Tourism KZN & Department of Economic Development
		Developed and functional Cultural Centre	2007/2008	R2million	DBSA & Arts & Culture
		Established and Developed Eqhudeni Biosphere	2007/2008	R10million	Ezemvelo KwaZulu & SANParks
		Developed Hotel in Nquthu Central Business District	2007/2009	R8 million	Diamond Group Pty Ltd
		Developed Mangeni Lodge	2007/2009	R5 million	NEF/ KFC
		Upgraded Access Roads to all Tourism Sites	2007/2010	R15million	MIG/ SMIF

Programme 2: Ensure Development of Nquthu as Tourism Route

Statistics indicate that tourism is currently one of the highest contributors to employment in South Africa. The Wetlands Park and game reserves between Mtubatuba, Hlabisa and Jozini as well as Zulu villages like KwaMdakane under the Mdletshe Traditional Authority are evident to that.

However development of these tourism routes is based on developing the sites first. Therefore once the municipality has developed **Programme 1, Programme 2** can kick in. This will involve working hand in glove with the Provincial Department of Tourism by bringing in documentary journalists specializing in tourists sites so that they put Nquthu sites in the global map and as well as organizing trade tours and developing brochures detailing what the municipality has to offer to tourists.

Development of Tourism route would have to involve interaction with neighbouring municipalities especially those that are between Gingindlovu, Eshowe, Melmoth, Ulundi, Vyrheid and Nkandla as well as Dundee and Msinga. In order for this to be feasible, a regional study to establish a tourism route would have to be done.

Schedule of Activities

Activity No.	**Activity Description**
1	Fundraise for a regional study to establish a tourism route through the Gijima KZN and Tourism KZN
2	Formulate a stakeholders committee made up of members from municipalities within the proposed tourism route and ensure that the Tourism KZN is part of the stakeholders' committee
3	Negotiate with Tourism KZN for trade tours
4	In liaison with local stakeholders on tourism industry, develop brochures and flyers to be presented to Tourism KZN in order for them to develop the tourism route.

Key Performance Indicators

Strategy 1	Programme 2:	Performance Indicators	Target	Estimated Cost	Possible Funders
Tourism Development	Ensure Development of Nquthu as a Tourism Route	Four Trade Tours to be completed by 2010	2008/2010	R2million	Department of Tourism KZN
		Developed and established and packaged tourism route	2008/2011	R700K	Department of Economic Development and the Department of Tourism

STRATEGY 2: DEVELOPMENT OF THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR

There are a number of agricultural projects undertaken by the communities of Nquthu, however they have no economic impact to the economic well-being of the whole area as they are done on adhoc-basis, disjointedly, haphazardly, sporadically and on a small scale and on a subsistence scale. However Nquthu has a great potential for market gardening on a large scale. This is also evidenced by the LED Study of 1994. Nquthu has a potential for cattle breeding and large scale irrigation farming, hence the need to adopt a variety of programs that would ensure that the potential, the area has is tapped to the benefit of the whole community of Nquthu;

Programme 1: Facilitate in establishment of Agribusiness on Cattle Breeding

A number of community members have large herds of Nguni cattle in the area however the owners do not derive much economic benefit out of them as some of the livestock die due to lack of demarcated grazing land as a result a number of livestock co-operatives have been formed and are currently paying a fee to the local white farmers to graze their cattle. It is therefore imperative upon the communities to:

1. Form one large co-operative of cattle breeders in the area. Once these scattered co-operatives are integrated into one co-operative two large farms must be purchased especially those farms along R68 between Dundee and Nquthu.

2. Each farm would be managed by a business skilled Management committee.

3. In addition, an abattoir must be established to serve the two farms. The initial contribution by each member would be 10 herds of cattle and the rest would be purchased or donated by the Department of Agriculture as has been done in other areas.

4. Cattle breeding would be for commercial purposes only.

Schedule of Activities

Activity No.	**Activity Description**
1	Discuss with the Department of Economic Development on registration of a legal entity alternatively invite a service provide to assist in the registration of a legal entity.
2	Appoint a service provide on risk basis to source funding for purchase of the two farms and construction of an abattoir
3	Arrange through SETA Agriculture and the Department of Agriculture for training program for the co-operative members.
4	Facilitate formulation of a management committee for the two farms

Key Performance Indicators

Strategy 2	Programme 1:	Performance Indicators	Target	Estimated Cost	Possible Funders
Development of Agricultural Sector	Cattle Breeding	Registered Co-operative for Cattle Breeders	2007/2007	R4K	Individual members of the Co-op and the Dept of Economic Development
		Purchased Farms	2007/2008	R8 million	USAID/ DBSA
		Constructed Abattoir		R1,6million	DBSA/USAID
		Trained Business Management Committee		R100 K	SETA Agriculture/ KZN Department of Agriculture & Environmental Affairs

Programme 2: Establishment of Agribusiness on Breeding of Woolen Sheep

Climatic conditions in Nquthu are similar to those in Free State and Volsrust respectively, the popular areas for breeding woolen sheep. The Led Study of 2004 also identified this project as one of the feasible commercial projects.

Through interaction with the Traditional Authority a certain piece of land can be fenced off and be managed by local community co-operatives

Activity Schedule

Activity No.	Activity Description
1	Facilitation in registration of a legal entity Identify Land suitable for breeding of woolen sheep and negotiate with the respective Traditional Authority Form a stakeholders committee and facilitate meeting of the members
2	Facilitate in obtaining funding for feasibility studies and development of business plans
3	Facilitate in funding application for implementation of the project.
4	Provision of support on business management advise, market identification

Key Performance Indicators

Strategy 2	Programme 2:	Performance Indicators	Target	Estimated Cost	Possible Funders
Development of Agricultural Sector	Cattle Breeding	Registered Co-operative for Woolen Sheep Breeders	2007/2007	R4K	Individual members of the Co-op and the Dept of Economic Development
		Fencing of the land	2007/2008	R2,5 million	USAID/ DBSA/
		Constructed shearing kraals water points		R800 K	DBSA/USAID
		Trained Business Management Committee		R100 K	SETA Agriculture/ KZN Department of Agriculture & Environmental Affairs/ NWGA
		Initial stock of 3000 sheep		R30 K	NWGA

Program 3: Facilitation of Agribusiness on Maize Irrigation

The communities in Haladu decided to fence off large trunks of land so that they can be formed into a co-operative that would be involved in dry irrigation farming on maize, hence persuasion of this agribusiness. A soil test has been done by the local Agricultural Extension officer and has been found to be suitable for maize farming.

Schedule of Activities

Activity No.	Activity Description
1	Formulation of the community into a legal structure.
2	Facilitate formation of management committee
3	Facilitate skills training on business management and agribusiness
4	Facilitate in funding application of fencing material
	Facilitate in obtaining farming equipment from the Department of Agriculture

Key Performance Indicators

Strategy 2	Programme 3:	Performance Indicators	Target	Estimated Cost	Possible Funders
Development of Agricultural Sector	Maize Irrigation	Registered Co-operative for Intensive Maize Irrigation	2007/2007	R4k	Individual members of the Co-op and the Dept of Economic Development
		Fencing of the land	2007/2008	R2,5 million	USAID/ DBSA/
		Farming Equipment		R4 million	DBSA/USAID/ Dept of Agriculture
		Trained Business Management Committee		R100 K	SETA Agriculture/ KZN Department of Agriculture & Environmental Affairs/ NWGA
		Initial maize seeds		R20 K	Dept of Agric Cedar

Program 4: Facilitation of Agribusiness on Vegetable Farming

Vegetable production in the Nquthu area is largely undertaken in small scale, scattered community gardens. The gardens all plant a small area to a variety of different crop and do not have sufficient supply of one single crop to viably transport their produce to markets in Vryheid, Dundee and or Durban. Planting times for vegetables are random at present, leading to either an oversupply or undersupply of individual crops. This program is aimed at aligning and streamlining vegetable farming on commercial basis. The existing community gardens along the rivers must be fenced into three large community gardens run by co-operatives. Development of vegetable farming anywhere in Nquthu other than along the rivers is not feasible as there is a shortage of water for irrigating the farms.

Schedule of Activity

Activity No.	**Activity Description**
1	Carry out situational analysis of community gardens along major rivers of Nquthu
2	Facilitate formulation of members into a single co-operative
3	Facilitate skills training on business management and agribusiness
4	Facilitate in funding application of fencing material
	Facilitate in obtaining farming equipment from the Department of Agriculture

Key Performance Indicators

Strategy 2	**Programme 3:**	**Performance Indicators**	**Target**	**Estimated Cost**	**Possible Funders**
Development of Agricultural Sector	Vegetable commercial Farming	Registered Co-operative for Vegetable Commercial Farming	2007/2007	R4K	Individual members of the Co-op and the Dept of Economic Development
		Fencing of the land	2007/2008	R2,5 million	USAID/ DBSA/
		Farming Equipment		R3 million	DBSA/USAID/ Dept of Agriculture

		Trained Business Management Committee		R100 K	SETA Agriculture/ KZN Department of Agriculture &Environment
		Initial seeds		R10k	Dept of Agric Cedar

Program 5: Facilitation of Agribusiness on Poultry Farming

The Inkosi Ngobese has identified a vacant land which is more than 20000m2 for the purposes of developing poultry farming and an abattoir. Establishment of this facility would result in employment of at least 150 people to run this project thus benefiting 900 dependents. The KZN Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs has encouraged establishment of such facilities in rural areas. Establishment of this facility would come handy for currently developing shopping complex as the proposed facility would immediately have a market readily available.

Schedule of Activities

Activity No.	**Activity Description**
1	Obtain commitment on land usage for poultry farming from the Traditional Authority
2	Facilitate formulation of members into a single co-operative
3	Facilitate skills training on business management and agribusiness
4	Facilitate funding application of fencing material and construction of chicken runs as well as the abattoir facility.
	Facilitate in obtaining farming equipment from the Department of Agriculture

Key Performance Indicators

Strategy 2	Programme 3:	Performance Indicators	Target	Estimated Cost	Possible Funders
Development of Agricultural Sector	Poultry Farming	Registered Co-operative for Poultry	2007/2007	R4K	Individual members of the Co-op and the Dept of Economic Development
		Fencing of the land	2007/2008	R2million	USAID/ DBSA/
		Farming Equipment and building structures		R4 million	DBSA/USAID/ Dept of Agriculture
		Trained Business Management Committee		R100 K	SETA Agriculture/ KZN Department of Agriculture &Environment
		Initial stock-feed		R10k	Dept of Agric Cedar

Program 6: Expansion & Diversification of Agriculture

The Nquthu Local Economic Development Study identified as an important niche for the local economy. It is therefore imperative upon the municipality to consider the impacts on agriculture from all other economic activity and identify ways to preserve and strengthen these sectors as a viable economic activity.

Activity 1: Provision of Support to Emerging Farmers

The emerging farmers require constant support in order for agricultural activities to have a positive economic impact. As identified, the local small scale farmers are faced with problems of accessing funding for business financial back-up; product knowledge, therefore they should be supported and guided in terms of the following;

- Financial back-up;
- Skills development of Agribusiness

- Accessing agricultural equipment
- Marketing

Activity 2: Develop Agricultural Hubs

Agricultural products are perishable produce and require an immediate market upon harvesting, therefore there is a need to establish Agricultural hubs locally where the produce for the local market would be sold. This facility must be located in a central node, like Nquthu Central Business District as well as Nondweni and Equdeni. Apart from the fact that the Central Business District and Nondweni have good infrastructure, inclusion of Equdeni is based on the fact that plans are underway to establish a multi-purpose Centre, which would house a number of provincial departments in order to be able to provide services to community. Operation of these facilities could be either on daily basis or periodic basis. These hubs would contribute positively to;

- Creation of employment opportunities
- Local residents would be able to get fresher and cheaper agricultural products
- Local growers and producers are assured of an immediate available market.

Activity 3: Linkages with District and External Market

The distance to markets and the cost of transporting produce, coupled with small uncoordinated quantities of produce, often makes marketing of produce not profitable. Therefore establishing market linkages and networks would go a long way in minimizing problems.

- Linkages and networks would assist in information dissemination on farming activities and provision informational update on new products, diseases and new markets.
- Consistent quality control on the product would be assured as the producers would have knowledge of market requirements.
- Greater opportunities to venture into untapped markets

GENERIC/CROSS CUTTING STRATEGIES

Strategy 4: Business Retention Strategy

Retention of existing businesses should be imperative upon the municipality and should be one of the prioritized strategies within Led office. This process involves four specific stages, namely;

Planning

This involves assessment the level of existing and emerging business community's interest in developing and expanding the area economical. Through the LED office a small broad-based group of local community leaders purported to be involved in community development issues as well as economic development activities are identified. These identified members would then form the business development think tank of Nquthu.

Action

Through the structure mentioned above, a climate survey would be conducted with the aim of understanding;

- Existing and merging business concerns and needs
- Ascertain perceptions by local business on negative factors affecting growth and development of business.
- Current and future skills development needs
- Positive ideas towards local development and growth.

Analysis

The information gathered would be analyzed and consolidated into unique action plans and can be utilized by individuals intending to invest in local business as it would detail business strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats.

Implementation

Identified issues at analysis level would then dovetail into specific business retention and expansion strategic programs

Program 1: Identification of specific problems contributing to non growth and development of existing business

It is imperative upon the municipality to identify and understand problems which hinder development and expansion of businesses. This would contribute positively in making proper preventative plans on closure of businesses. In the event it is evidenced through the analysis that businesses close down as a result of either

- Lack of market
- Location factors
- Lack of business skills
- Lack of funding

The municipality through this program would develop an approach that would address the above issues, for all businesses in the area.

Program 2: Introduction of incentives for existing businesses

Being Completed

Program 3: Co-ordination of Infrastructure Provision Projects with Other Basic Needs & Economic Projects

Being Completed

Program 4: Compilation of Infrastructural Requirements to Assess Infrastructure Needs of Current and Expanding Businesses.

Being Completed

Program 5 Facilitation of Business Development Program

Being Completed

Program 6 Facilitation Establishment of Skills Development Institutions

Being Completed

THIS DRAFT LED STRATEGY IS STILL UNDER CONSTRUCTION

SECTION K.7
IDP PROCESS PLAN

NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY
UMASIPALA WASE NQUTHU
Private Bag X5521, NQUTHU, 3135
Tel: +27(0) 34 271 6100, Fax: +27(0) 34 271 6111
Enquiries: Mpume Jiyane, Director Planning, LED, Housing and Land Administration

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

IDP REVIEW 2012/13

PROCESS PLAN

DRAFT IDP PROCESS PLAN 2012/13

TABLE OF CONTENT

	Page No.
1. Introduction	3
2. Organizational/ Institutional Arrangements	6
3. External Role Players	7
4. Mechanisms for public Participation	8
5. Alignment of the IDP, Budget and Municipal Performance Management Process	9
6. Alignment mechanisms	11
7. Cost estimates	13

1. INTRODUCTION

Integrated Development Planning (IDP) is the key tool for local government to cope with its new role and function in terms of the SA Constitution, Act 108 of 1996. In contrast, to the role planning has played in the past, integrated development planning is now a function of municipal management, as part of an integrated system of planning and delivery. The Integrated Development Plan process is meant to arrive at decisions on issues such as municipal budgets, land management, social and economic development and institutional transformation in a consultative, systematic and strategic manner.

The integrated development planning process has to provide a forum for identifying, discussing and resolving the issues specifically aimed at the improvement of conditions in the under-developed parts of the municipal area. In order to ensure certain minimum quality standards of the IDP, and a proper coordination between and within spheres of government, the preparation of the Process Plan has been regulated in the Municipal Systems Act (2000).

LEGAL CONTEXT

Chapter 5 and Section 25 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act (2000) indicates that:

Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, all inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:

a) Links integrates and coordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;

b) Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;

c) forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based

d) Complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and

e) Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;

In terms of the core components of integrated development plans, Chapter 5 and Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act (2000) indicate that:

An integrated development plan must reflect

a) The municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;

b) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;

c) The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;

d) *The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national and provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;*

e) a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;

f) the council's operational strategies;

g) applicable disaster management plans;

h) a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and

i) the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in term of section 41.

Section 28 the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 states that;

1) Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of it elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated Development plan.
2) The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process

3) A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow

The preparation of a Process Plan, which is in essence, the IDP Process set out in writing, requires the adoption by Council. This plan has to include the following:

- A programme specifying the **time frames** for the different planning steps;
- Appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures for **consultation** and participation of local communities, organs of state, traditional authorities and other role players in the IDP drafting process;
- An indication of the **organisational arrangements** for the IDP process
- Binding plans and **planning requirements**, i.e. policy and legislation; and
- Mechanisms and procedures for **vertical and horizontal alignment.**

The purpose of the report is to provide an account on participation by all stakeholders in the Integrated Development Planning Review Process. It also details the adherence to the Process Plan adopted by the Nquthu Local Municipality. The Process Plan and the Participation Report will be annexed to the final IDP Review document and will serve before Council for consideration and adoption, before being submitted to the MEC for Local Government for notification.

The Process Plan will indicate how the municipality intends addressing; the comments it receives from the assessments of draft IDPs, MEC panel comments, new council priorities, new policies and the inclusion of new relevant development programs.

2.) Organizational/ Institutional Arrangements

Nquthu Municipality needs to establish a set of organizational arrangements to Institutionalise the participation process;

· Update the IDP Forum; · Form Task Teams, Portfolio meetings and with the Executive Council; · effectively manage the drafting of outputs, and

· Give affected parties' access to contribute to the consultation process.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

The Municipal Manager will be responsible for ensuring the coordination between councillors, officials and stakeholders in the process. The Municipal Manager is accountable for the entire IDP Process.

WARD COUNCILLORS

Ward councillors are the link between the Nquthu Municipality and the residents. They are therefore responsible for informing residents of the IDP Process.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE AND COUNCIL

Decision-making for the IDP Process is the responsibility of the Executive Committee and Council are the only bodies able to make binding decisions. They will decide on the adoption of the Process Plan that will determine the course for the IDP formulation. They will also consider the delegation of responsibility for managing, coordination, implementing and monitoring of the process. The nomination of persons to be in the process will also be decided upon these bodies.

THE IDP MANAGER AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The IDP Manager should be a specialist responsible for the management and coordination of the IDP Process. The manager will be responsible for coordination with the uMzinyathi District Municipality, Municipal Manager, IDP Steering Committee, IDP Representative Forum and the broad public. Also managing consultants involved in the process, where applicable.

- To ensure that the Process Plan is finalised and adopted by Council;
- To adjust the IDP according to the proposals of the DCOGTA and /or the MEC;
- To identify additional role-players to sit on the IDP Representative Forum;
- To ensure the continuous participation of role players;
- To monitor the participation of role players;
- To ensure appropriate procedures are followed;
- To ensure documentation is prepared properly;
- To respond to comments and enquiries;
- To ensure alignment of the IDP with other IDP's within the District Municipality;
- To co-ordinate the inclusion of Sector Plans into the IDP documentation;

- To co-ordinate the inclusion of the Performance Management System (PMS) into the IDP; and
- To submit the reviewed IDP to the relevant authorities.

Municipal Officials

The officials of the municipality are responsible for the implementation of the IDP and in the process gather information on any changes in the circumstances. They have to provide budgetary information and any information on the performance evaluation. They provide technical expertise during the planning process. Municipal officials also interact with the Ward Councilors and Ward Committees and provide guidance and advice that is crucial during the IDP review process.

3.) External Role Players

Umzinyathi District Municipality Steering Committee

The Umzinyathi District Municipality formed a district wide steering committee for the purpose of alignment with all the local municipalities within the district.

Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs

- Co-ordinate training
- Provide financial support
- Provide general IDP guidance
- Monitor the process in the province
- Facilitate co-ordination and alignment between district municipalities
- Facilitate alignment of IDPs with sector department policies and programmes

Sector Departments

- Provide data and information,
- Provide budget information and sector plans,
- Assist in the IDP review process,
- Ensure programme and project alignment between Municipality and Province,
- Ensure budgetary alignment between provincial programmes and projects and the Municipality's IDP.

Ward Committees

The Ward committees have a crucial role of identifying the needs and service delivery gaps in the community and report to the Ward Councilor. The needs expressed by the community have to be quantified in order to plan for future provision.

4.) MECHANISMS FOR PARTICIPATION

The following mechanisms for participation will be utilized:

IDP Representative Forum (IDP RF)

This forum will represent all stakeholders and will be as inclusive as possible. An advert is placed on the Local newspaper for the members to register and previous members to update details. Efforts will be made to bring additional organisations into the IDP RF and ensure their continued participation throughout the process.

Media

Local newspapers and the Municipal newsletter will be used to inform the community of the progress of the IDP.

Information sheets

This will be prepared in English and isiZulu and be distributed via the Representative Forum where a need for this has been identified. Ward Committees will also be used to explain and to distribute information that needs to get to the public.

The Nquthu Municipality's Website

The website will also be utilised to communicate and inform the community. Copies of the IDP and Budget will be placed on the website for people and service providers to download.

5.) **Alignment of the IDP, Budget & Municipal Performance Management Processes**

Target Dates	IDP Cycle	PMS	Budget Cycle
1st Quarter July –September 2011			
July			
01	Compilation of the draft process plan		Draft budget process plan
05	Meeting with district IDP Manager for Alignment of IDP/PMS dates		
10	Submission of the draft, process plan to Exco & council for adoption.		Before the end of August the Mayor table time schedule outlining key deadlines at least 10 months before the start of the budget year to the Exco and Council for approval
27	Tabled Draft Process Plan to Council		
29		Finalize Performance Agreements for the 2011/12	
August			
4	MM gives notice to the community on the IDP process plan to be followed (advertise).	Advertise performance agreements and SDBIP	Advertise process to be followed on local Newspaper and public structures for comments
5	KZN alignment local process and District framework		Quarterly Audit Committee meeting
September			
5-8	Form SDF steering committee		
9	1st IDP steering committee meeting	Review organizational objectives, targets and KPI's	
22	COGTA IDP Indaba		
21	Report on the implementation of prioritized projects (MIG) to exco.		Council through IDP review process determines strategic objectives and review of provincial and national sector plans
29	IDP Representative Forum		CFO/AO issue instructions on budget timetable in respect of budget procedures to Mayor and all HOD's
30	KZN Planners Forum		
2nd Quarter October – December 2011			
October			
01-31	SDF Data review and Analysis		

01	Consulting with sector departments and service providers		
12		Quarterly Departmental reports submitted to MM 1st quarterly assessment of sec 57 Managers	Review departmental SDBIP's
November			
03-04	District IDP Rep Forum		
06	IDP Steering committee meeting		
14-25	SDF synthesis		
24	Draw conduct feasibility study on prioritized projects		MM and HODs consolidate and prepare proposed budget and plans for the next year, taking into account previous year performance and audited financial statements.
25			Council finalizes tariff for the next financial year.
December			
02	IDP Best Practice workshop		
04	Review and Draft initial Changes for the 2012/13 IDP	Compile Annual Reports(MFMA SEC 121)	
04	Department Review of Projects		Accounting officer reviews proposed national and provincial allocation to the municipality for incorporation to the draft budget.
		Quarterly reports due	
18		2nd Quarter Audit committee meeting	2nd Quarter Audit committee meeting
3rd Quarter January To March 2012			
January			
12	Review and Draft Changes for the 2012/13 to 2016/17 IDP	Quarterly Departmental reports submitted to MM 2nd quarterly assessment of sec 57 Managers	CFO prepares a Mid year Budget Review and submit to Mayor and Provincial Treasury
21		Submission of the 2011/12 mid-year performance report to Audit committee and council	Mayor Tables Mid-Year Budget review report to finance portfolio
23		Mayor Tables Annual Report-MFMA 127 (2)	Mayor Tables Mid-Year Budget review report to council by 31 January 2011
February			
	Strategic planning meeting for MANCO and middle management	Strategic planning meeting for MANCO and middle management	Departmental plans and Budgets submitted to CFO and CFO meets with the HOD's to workshop and approve dept.estimates

09	Submit draft IDP to Manco for comments		Draft budget submitted to manco for comments
18	Submit draft 2012/13 IDP review to portfolio committee for comments		Draft 2012/13 budget submitted to Finance portfolio for comments
16	IDP Rep Forum		
March			
16	IDP steering committee		
20	Draft IDP along with SDF tabled to council adoption	Oversight report on the annual report tabled to Council	Draft Budget tabled to council for adoption.
22	Advertise Draft IDP for Public Comment		Advertise draft Budget for Public Comment
26-29	IDP Assessments and feedback session		
4th Quarter April to June 2012			
April			
2-7	IDP Assessments	Quarterly Departmental reports submitted to MM 3rd quarterly assessment of sec 57 Managers	Review departmental SDBIP's
23-27	IDP Road show (SDF inputs)		
May			
9	IDP steering committee meeting		
June			
30	Adoption of the IDP	Adoption of the OMPS Scorecard	Adoption of Budget
		Draft SDBIP and Performance agreements	

6.) **Alignment Mechanisms**

IDP representative forum

In order to coincide with the guidelines of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000, it is recommended that notification be given to the existing stakeholders list and/or an advertisement be placed to call all organised groupings/stakeholders to register onto a database for the IDP.

Broader participation is as important as is smaller, purpose-made vehicle for more intensive public participation. This has implications for constituting an IDP Representative Forum comprising of the following members:

- Nominated Councillors
- Nominated members of the Executive;
- Traditional leaders
- Ward Committee chairpersons as well as one member of the committee;
- Heads of Departments/nominated officials from Municipal departments;
- Sector departmental representatives
- Nominated community Representatives
- Other interested/ affected parties
- Other interested and affected parties
- Representatives from organised stakeholder groups;

- Implementation Agents/Parastatals/Service providers
- Organised Business
- Tourism/SMME's
- Agriculture
- NGO's

The Mayor or chairperson of the Executive Committee should ideally chair this Forum. The IDP Representative Forum will represent the interests of the community. It will provide a vehicle for discussion and communication between all stakeholders. This Forum will be intensively involved in the identification of needs, formulation of objectives and strategies, identification of projects and formulation of the Spatial Development Framework. The Forum will also be responsible for monitoring the implementation of the IDP.

TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM

The terms of reference for the IDP RF are as follows:

· Represent the interest of the municipality's constituency in the IDP process;

· Provide an organisational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between the stakeholders inclusive of municipal government;

· Ensure communication between all the stakeholder representatives inclusive of municipal government; and

· Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process.

DISTRICT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT FORUM

This forum is used to enhance co-operative governance as well as create cohesion between the Umzinyathi district family of municipalities. The structure is used as an advisory body and is curial in addressing generic issues experienced by the family. Development planning issues ranging from IDP, PMS, GIS and Land development applications make up the agenda for the meetings. The forum is made up by the following members.

· District Executive Manager Planning and Social Development
· District IDP/PMS manager and Officer
· IDP/PMS managers for all Local municipalities
· Development Planners
· GIS Officers
· Development Planning Shared Services Staff members
· COGTA representatives.

IDP STEERING COMMITTEE

All departments need to involve themselves in the processes of the IDP. This ensures that cooperation and coordination within the Nquthu Municipality is adhered to. The IDP addresses the full spectrum of local government services and institutional matters. This grouping will enable involvement of all Departments in the formulation and implementation of the IDP. This Committee should also ensure the integration of all developmental aspects in strategies and projects forthcoming from the IDP. It will also be able to enable the alignment of the municipality's budget to the IDP, Technical and financial input into the analysis; needs assessment, determination of priority issues and

proposed projects. Terms of reference for specific planning and project activities, forthcoming from the IDP, consideration of comments and recommendations from the IDP Representative Forum, provincial departments, district council, service providers and consultants would be provided. This Committee will also take responsibility for implementing the IDP as well as monitoring and evaluating the outcomes of the IDP process to ensure that the implementation targets are reached.

Annexure A identifies the public participation
This committee will include the following individuals:
· Municipal Manager
· IDP Manager
· Heads of Departments; and
· Designated Representatives from Departments

SDF STEERING COMMITTEE
A separate steering committee consisting of planning and GIS official from the Development planning shared services will be formed to review the SDF. The committee will be tasked with incorporating the new ward boundaries in the SDF. The project will be divided into five phases which are project initiation, data review and analysis, sythesis, formal approval and popularization of the SDF. The team among other things will be required to ensure;

- Alignment of the SDF processes with those of the IDP;
- Alignment of the SDF with the capital budget of the municipality;
- Alignment of the SDF with the SDFs of surrounding municipalities;
- Alignment of the SDF with national and provincial spatial planning initiatives;
- The identification of urban edges within municipalities in line with the Departmental guidelines; and
- The alignment of the SDF with the provincial spatial planning guidelines.
- Alignment of the SDF with the umzinyathi IDP, SDF and Transport plan;

TASK TEAMS
Task Teams consist of officials, members of public and government representatives, which will address the matters in their field of interest, shaping the IDP Review document. After public workshops to collect IDP data, the task teams do majority of work. Task Teams link up with departments where all development areas and area-wide stakeholders are represented on the task teams. Task Teams will finalize the list of projects and priorities by means of a scoring system.

7. Cost estimates

Phase	Activity	Budget
PHASE 1	Preparing for IDP review	R10.000
PHASE 2	Gathering of Information and Public Participation	R65.000
PHASE 3	Assessment and Evaluation of Information	R10.000
PHASE 4	Revision of Existing IDP	R5.000
PHASE 5	Adoption of Revised IDP	R10.000

		R100.000

The IDP is done in-house without assistance from any service provider.